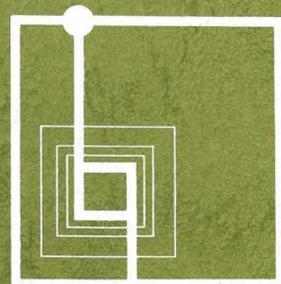


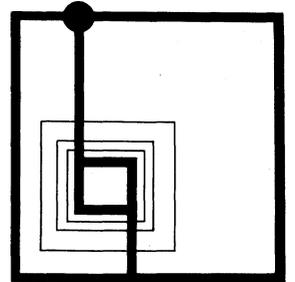
MITSUBISHI DATA BOOK 1982

VIDEO



MITSUBISHI DATA BOOK 1982

VIDEO



All values shown in this catalogue are subject to change for product improvement.

The information, diagrams and all other data included herein are believed to be correct and reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation for their use, nor for any infringements of patents or other rights belonging to third parties which may result from their use.

INDEX & GENERAL INFORMATION

1

LINEAR ICs for VIDEO SYSTEMS

2

DIGITAL ICs for VIDEO SYSTEMS

3

1 INDEX AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Type Designation Table.....	1-3
Circuit Functions.....	1-4
TV IC Applications.....	1-6
Ordering Information.....	1-6
Package Outlines.....	1-8
Quality Assurance And Reliability Testing.....	1-13

2 LINEAR ICs for VIDEO SYSTEMS

M51231P	Touch-Type Electronic Channel Selector.....	2-3
M51232P	Touch-Type Electronic Channel Selector.....	2-7
M51233P	Soft-Type Electronic Channel Selector.....	2-11
M51240P	6-Function Remote Control Receiver.....	2-16
M51242P	3-Function Remote Control Receiver.....	2-22
M51251P	TV Voltage Synthesizer.....	2-26
M5134P	TV AFT Circuit.....	2-32
M51342P	TV Game Modulator.....	2-36
M5135P	TV AFT Circuit.....	2-40
M51356P	TV IF System.....	2-43
M51360L	TV Video IF System.....	2-50
M51375P	TV Sound IF Demodulator.....	2-52
M51378L	TV Audio IF Demodulator.....	2-56
M51380P, M51381P	TV Video Signal Processor.....	2-59
M51382P	TV Video Signal Processor.....	2-62
M51393AP	PAL Video Chroma System.....	2-64
M51395AP	PAL Video Chroma System.....	2-66
M51397AP	SECAM Chroma System.....	2-68
M51401P	VTR Servo Control Circuit.....	2-69
M5143P	TV Sound IF Demodulator.....	2-73
M5144P	TV Sound IF Demodulator.....	2-77
M5169P	TV Video Detector.....	2-81
M5183P	TV Video IF Amplifier.....	2-84
M5185P	TV Video IF Signal Processor.....	2-87
M5186P/AP	TV Video IF Signal Processor.....	2-91
M5187P	SECAM TV VIF Signal Processor.....	2-95
M5190P	NTSC System Color TV Color Signal Processor.....	2-99
M5192P	NTSC System Color TV Color Signal Demodulator.....	2-102
M5193P	NTSC System Color TV Color Signal Processor.....	2-106
M5194P/AP	PAL System Color TV Signal Processor.....	2-110
M5195P	TV Video Signal Processor & SYNC Separator.....	2-113
M5196P	SECAM Chroma System.....	2-117

3 DIGITAL ICs for VIDEO SYSTEMS

M50110XP , M50115XP	30~120-Function Remote-Control Transmitters	3-3
M50111XP , M50116XP , M50117XP	30~120-Function Remote-Control Receiver	3-9
M50118P	Voltage Synthesizer	3-15
M50119P	Remote-Control Transmitter for TV Receivers Equipped with Teletext and Viewdata Systems	3-26
M50120P	Remote-Control Receiver IC for the Teletext and Viewdata Systems	3-31
M54452P	1/64 High-Speed Divider with TTL Output	3-38
M54454P	1/256 High-Speed Divider with TTL Output	3-41
M54456P	1/64 High-Speed Divider with ECL Output	3-44
M54457P	1/256 High-Speed Divider with ECL Output	3-47
M54462P	1/64, 1/256 High-Speed Divider	3-50
M54463P	1/128 High-Speed Divider with ECL Output	3-52
M54817P	VTR Synchronous Signal Generator	3-55
M54818L	1/59718 VTR Divider	3-58
M54819L	Presetable Divider	3-60
M58478P , M50121P , M50122P	17-Stage Oscillator/Divider	3-62
M58479P , M58482P	CMOS Counter/Timers	3-66
M58480P , M58484P	30-Function Remote-Control Transmitters	3-70
M58481P	30-Function Remote-Control Receivers	3-74
M58485P	29-Function Remote-Control Receivers	3-78
M58486AP	Voltage Synthesizer	3-82
M58487P	22-Function Remote-Control Receivers	3-92
M58487AP	24-Function Remote-Control Receivers	3-96
M5C6847P-1	Video Display Generator	3-100
M5G1400P	1400-Bit (100-Word by 14-Bit) Electrically Alterable ROM	3-110
M5L8279P,P-5	Programmable Keyboard/Display Interface	3-114

Contact Address for Further Information

INDEX & GENERAL INFORMATION

1

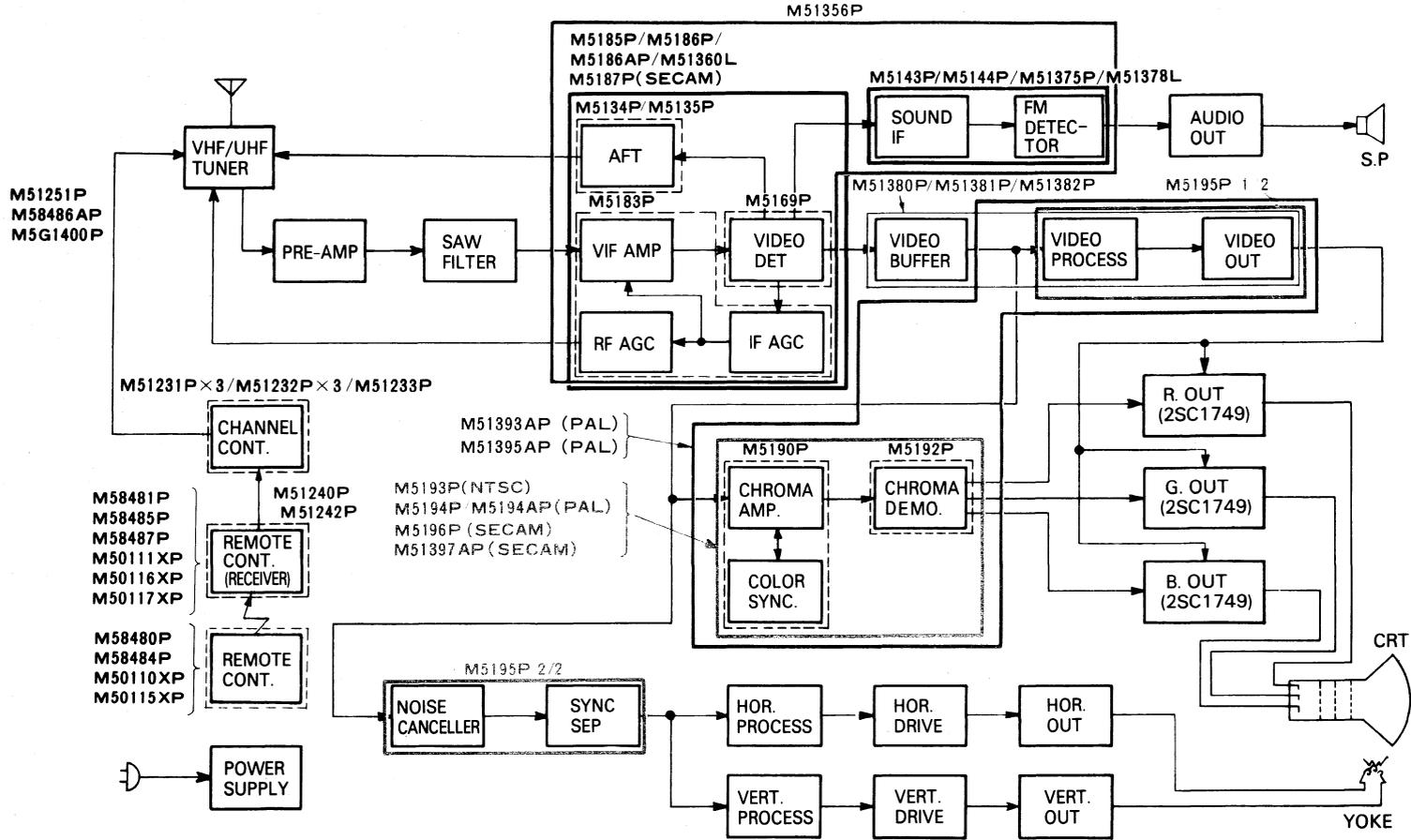
TYPE DESIGNATION TABLE

Type	Page	Type	Page	Type	Page
■ LINEAR ICs		M5194P/AP	2-110	M58487P	3-92
M51231P	2-3	M5195P	2-113	M58487AP	3-96
M51232P	2-7	M5196P	2-117	M5C6847P-1	3-100
M51233P	2-11	■ DIGITAL ICs		M5G1400P	3-110
M51240P	2-16	M50110XP	3-3	M5L8279P, P-5	3-114
M51242P	2-22	M50111XP	3-9		
M51251P	2-26	M50115XP	3-3		
M5134P	2-32	M50116XP	3-9		
M51342P	2-36	M50117XP	3-9		
M5135P	2-40	M50118P	3-15		
M51356P	2-43	M50119P	3-26		
M51360L	2-50	M50120P	3-31		
M51375P	2-52	M50121P	3-62		
M51378L	2-56	M50122P	3-62		
M51380P	2-59	M54452P	3-38		
M51381P	2-59	M54454P	3-41		
M51382P	2-62	M54456P	3-44		
M51393AP	2-64	M54457P	3-47		
M51395AP	2-66	M54462P	3-50		
M51397AP	2-68	M54463P	3-52		
M51401P	2-69	M54817P	3-55		
M5143P	2-73	M54818L	3-58		
M5144P	2-77	M54819L	3-60		
M5169P	2-81	M58478P	3-62		
M5183P	2-84	M58479P	3-66		
M5185P	2-87	M58480P	3-70		
M5186P/AP	2-91	M58481P	3-74		
M5187P	2-95	M58482P	3-66		
M5190P	2-99	M58484P	3-70		
M5192P	2-102	M58485P	3-78		
M5193P	2-106	M58486AP	3-82		

CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS

FUNCTION		TYPE No.	VIF AMP	IF AGC	AGC		VIDEO DET.	SIF DET.	AFT.	NOISE CAN.	SYNC. SEP.	VIDEO BUFF.	PIX CONTROL	CONTRAST CONTROL	BRIGHTNESS CONTROL	PEDESTAL CLAMP	BLANKING	ABL	VIDEO OUT	CHROMA SIG. PROCESSOR	CHROMA SYNC.	CHROMA DEMOD.	SIF/DET	AF POWER	CHANNEL SELECTOR	REMOTE CONTROL	
					FW RF	RV RF																					
M5134P	14																										
M5135P	14																										
M5183P	14																										
M5169P	8																										
M5185P	28																										
M5186P/AP	22																										
M5187P	22																										
M51360L	16																										
M51356P	30																										
M5195P	16																										
M51380P	16																										
M51381P	14																										
M51382P	14																										
M5190P	14																										
M5192P	14																										
M5193P	22																										
M5194P/AP	22																										
M5196P	28																										
M51393P	30																										
M51395P	30																										
M51397P	30																										
M5143P	14																										
M5144P	14																										
M51375P	14																										
M51378L	8																										
M51231P	16																										
M51232P	16																										
M51233P	22																										
M51240P	16																										
M51242P	16																										

● IC APPLICATION FOR COLOR TV SET



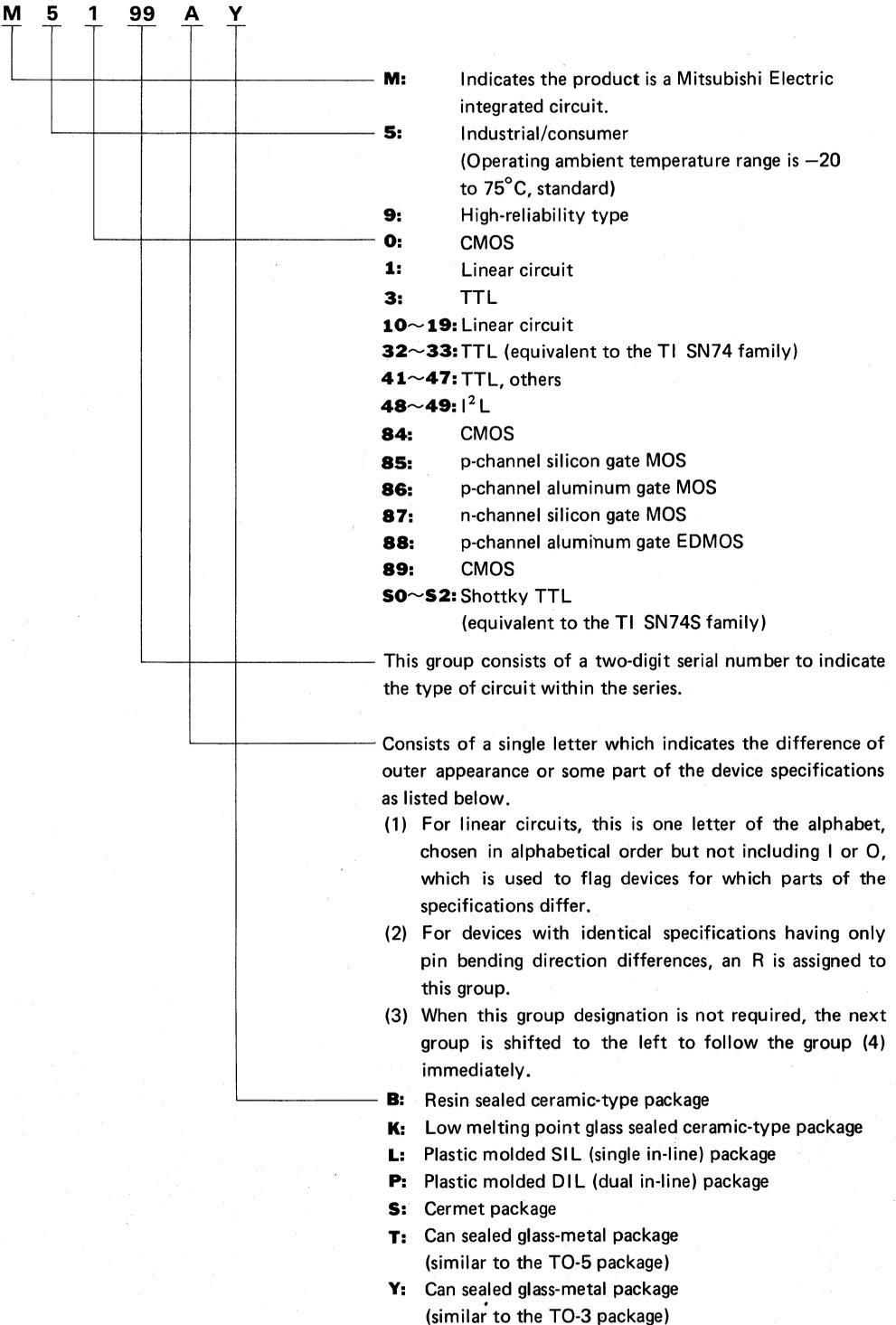
MITSUBISHI VIDEO ICs
TV IC APPLICATIONS

MITSUBISHI VIDEO ICs

ORDERING INFORMATION

For Second Source Products

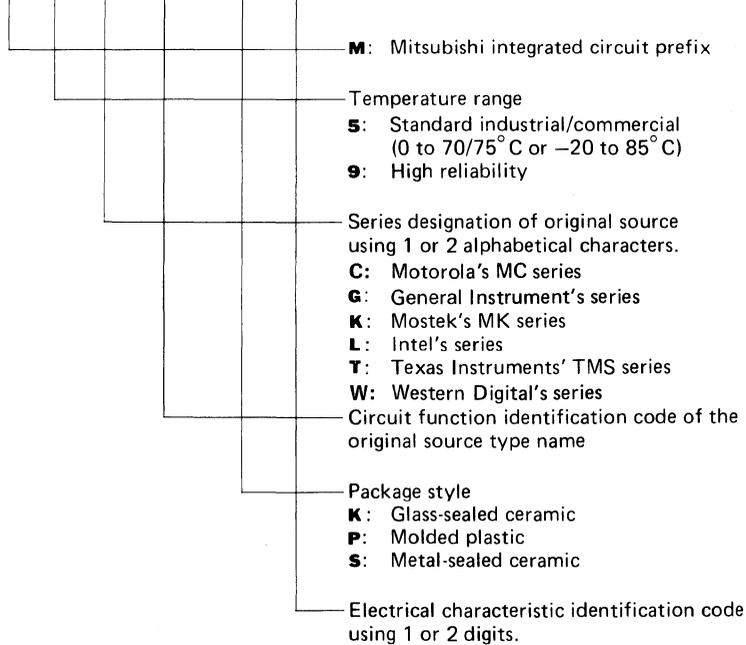
Example: **M 5 1 99 A Y**



ORDERING INFORMATION

For Second Source Products

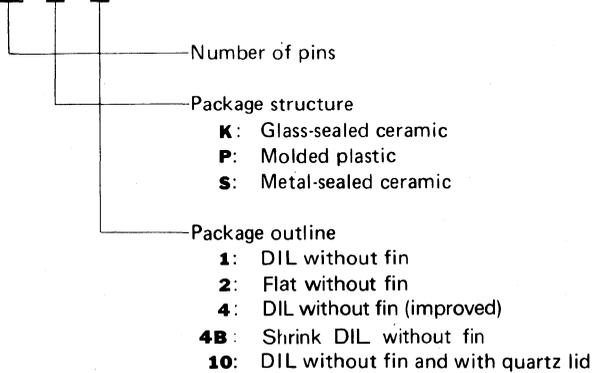
Example: **M** **5** **K** **4116** **S** - **2**



PACKAGE CODE

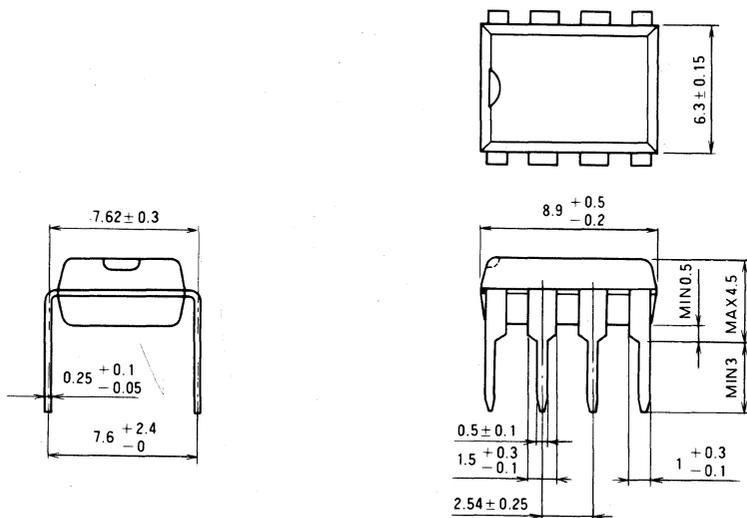
Package style may be specified by using the following simplified alphanumeric code.

Example: **24** **P** **1**



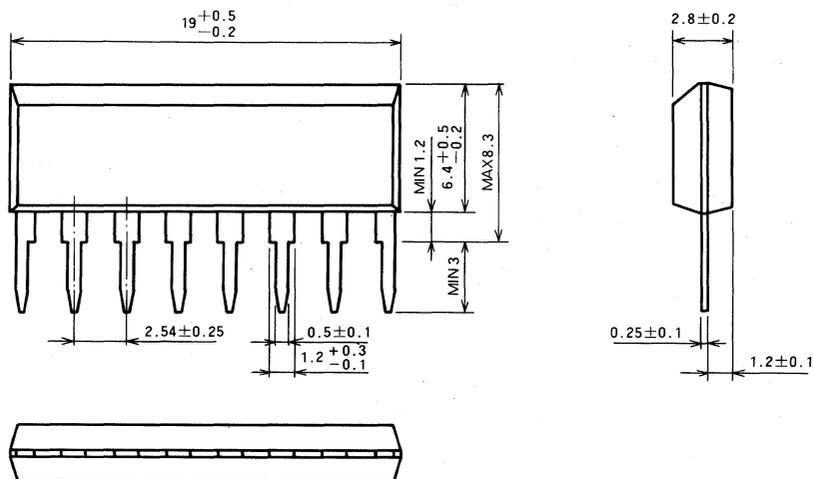
TYPE 8P4 8-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



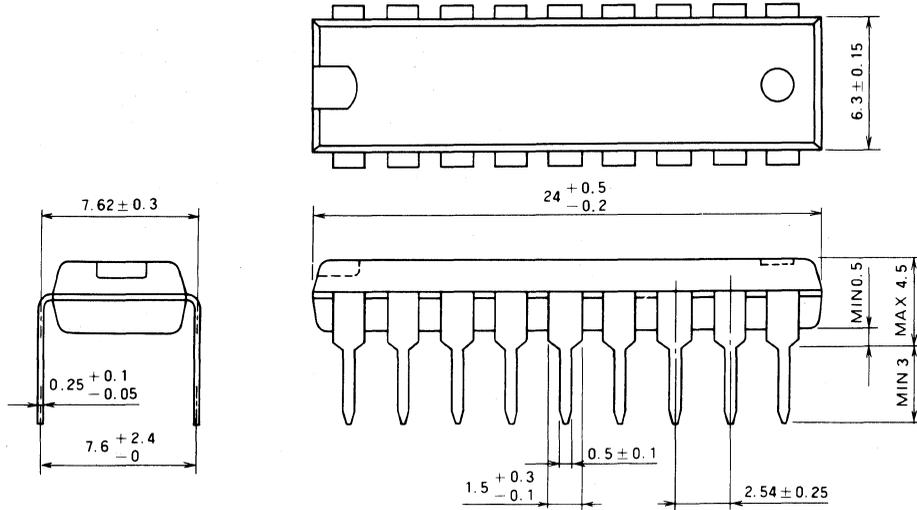
TYPE 8P5 8-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC SIL

Dimension in mm



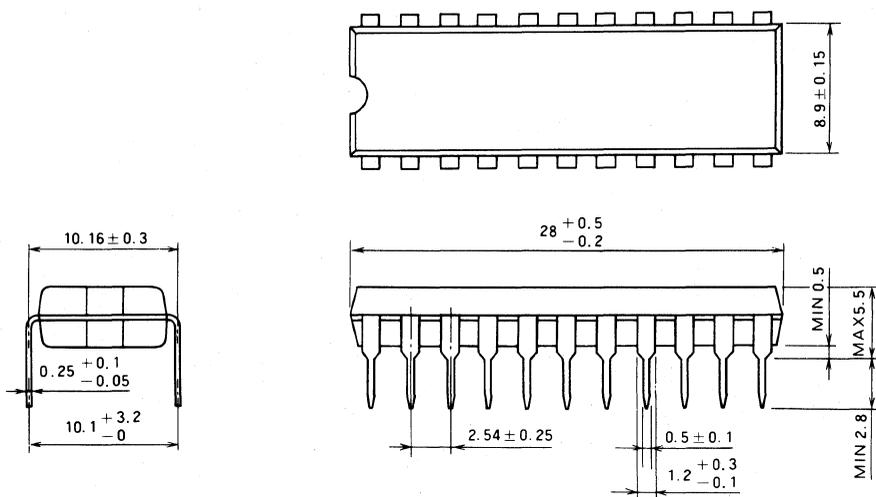
TYPE 18P4 18-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



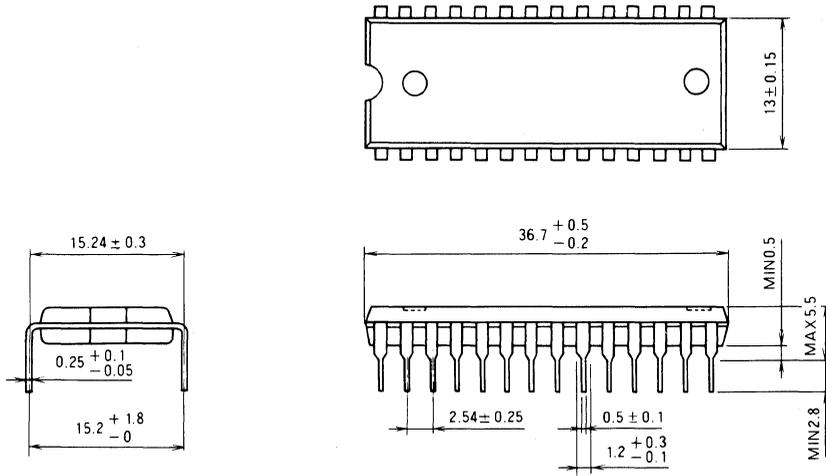
TYPE 22P1 22-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



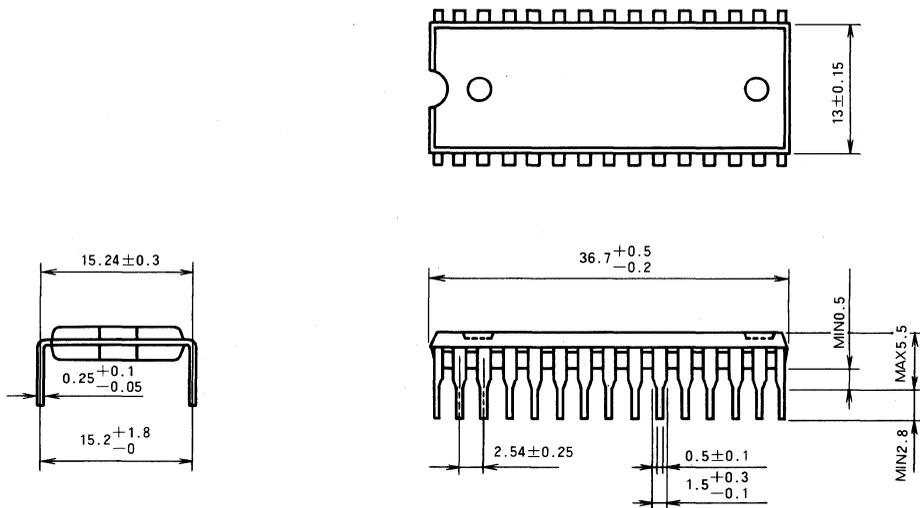
TYPE 28P4 28-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



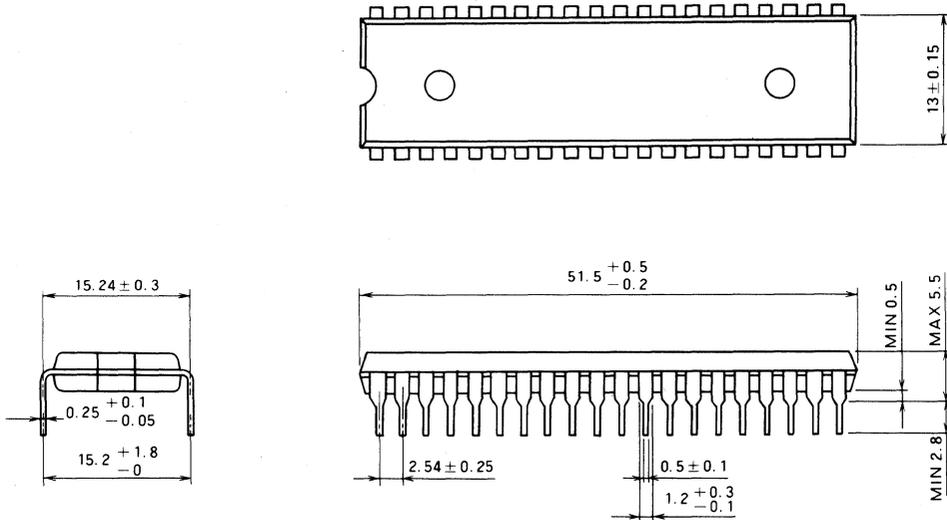
TYPE 30P4 30-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



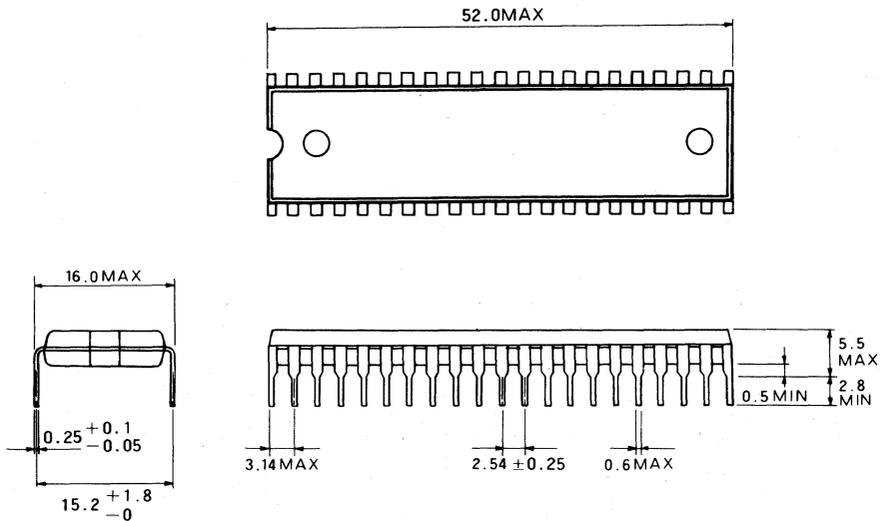
TYPE 40P1 40-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



TYPE 42P1 42-PIN MOLDED PLASTIC DIL

Dimension in mm



QUALITY ASSURANCE AND RELIABILITY TESTING

1. INTRODUCTION

Recent years have seen rapid advancements in semiconductor integrated circuits in the areas of level of integration, speed, and other performance factors. Increasingly complex systems requiring higher reliability and the need to simplify assembly processes has resulted in a rapidly increasing demand for semiconductor integrated circuits. Accompanying this increased demand is the very serious problem of supplying customers with devices that operate with uniform quality. Mitsubishi Electric has developed the system of quality assurance described below as well as a system for controlling reliability, enabling the supply of highly reliable devices to customers. This system and the results of reliability testing will be described below in addition to an overview of the problems that face us in the future for the support of high semiconductor reliability.

2. QUALITY ASSURANCE SYSTEM

This system consists of a combination of design reliability and product quality and is summarized in Fig. 1, along with the procedures for evaluation of reliability.

2.1 Design Quality Assurance

This part of the quality assurance system is implemented by the following two methods.

- (1) Investigations are performed of required device characteristics and quality by means of breadboarding with standardly available components.
- (2) CAD technology is used to design the device according to established design standards.

2.2 Product Quality Assurance

Product quality assurance is implemented with the following controls and inspections.

- (1) Environmental control
- (2) Periodic inspection and preventative maintenance on equipment and measurement instruments used in design.
- (3) Purchasing control
- (4) Manufacturing process control
- (5) Intermediate inspections: Wafer process and assembly
- (6) Final inspections: Inspections of the finished product for outward appearance, dimensions, structure, and electrical characteristics to determine the device's pass or fail status.
- (7) Quality assurance inspections: These inspections are performed from the standpoint of the end user to provide an overall verification of quality to judge whether the device will be placed in stock. The following groups of categories are used in this type of inspection:

Group A: Tests of outward appearance, markings and electrical characteristics

Group B: Tests of environmental mechanical life.

Group C: Reliability tests of samples made from lots that have passed the Group A and Group B tests. Testing is performed to determine life and includes environmental and mechanical testing and is performed every several months.

Table 1 Integrated Circuit Reliability Testing Categories and Conditions (examples)

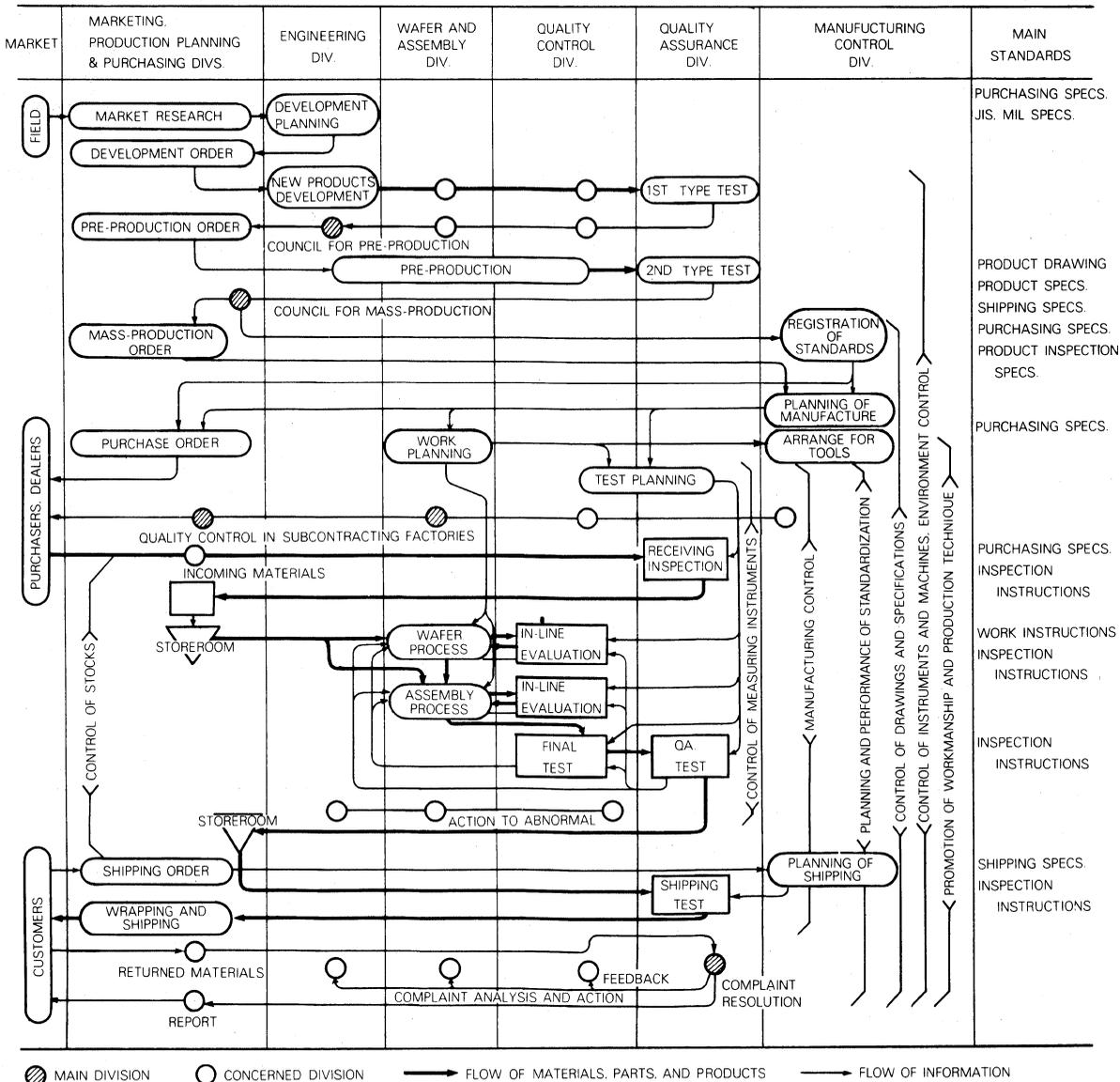
Group	Test category	Test conditions
1	Continuous operation	Maximum operating temperature for 1000h
	High-temperature storage	Maximum storage temperature for 1000h
	Resistance to humidity (storage)	65°C、95%RH、500Hrs
2	Resistance to soldering heat	260°C、10Sec
	Thermal shock	0~100°C, 15 cycles, 10min/cycle
	Temperature cycling	Minimum - Maximum storage temperature, 10 cycles 1h/cycle
3	Solderability	230°C, 5s, using rosin flux
	Lead strength	Pulling: 340g, 30s Bending: 225g, ±30°, 3 times
	Vibration	20G in X, Y, and Z directions, every 4 times, 100~2000Hz, 4min/cycle
	Shock	75cm, 3 times, on a wooden board, Y ₁ direction
	Constant acceleration	20000G, Y ₁ direction, 1min

Table 2 Integrated Circuit Failure Analysis Procedures

Step	Description
(1) External inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Inspection of the condition of the leads, plating, soldering and bonding ● Package material, sealing, and marking inspection ● Inspection of other specified external features ● Inspections using stereo and metallurgical microscopes, X-ray fluoroscopy, and fine leakage or gross leakage inspections are performed as required.
(2) Electrical inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Determination of shorts, opens, and deterioration in parameters by measurement of electrical parameters. ● Observation of characteristics by means of oscilloscope and curves tracers, including physical characteristics observed indirectly by means of electrical characteristics. ● If required, perform stress testing such as environmental and life testing.
(3) Internal inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Open the package lid and optically inspect the device internally. ● Observation of the surface of the silicon chip ● When applicable, measurement of electrical characteristics using a probe. ● If required, the application of SEM, XMA, or IR microscanning
(4) Chip analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Metallurgical inspection and analysis to supplement the internal inspection analysis ● Cross-sectioning of the chip ● Analysis of flaws in the oxide layer ● Analysis of flaws in the diffusion layer

QUALITY ASSURANCE AND RELIABILITY TESTING

Fig. 1 Quality assurance system



QUALITY ASSURANCE AND RELIABILITY TESTING

2.3 Reliability Evaluation Testing Used from the Development Prototype Phase through the Mass Production Phase

To verify the quality as described in sections 2.1 and 2.2 above, reliability evaluation is performed at three different stages of a product's life, development prototype, preproduction, and mass production.

In the development prototype stage, after a product has passed primary tests it advances to the preproduction stage at which some quantity of product is produced, after which secondary testing is performed to verify that the quality and reliability observed in the prototype has been maintained. In the mass production stage, a verification of quality and reliability is again performed, using the above described quality assurance testing procedures.

3. RELIABILITY CONTROL

3.1 Reliability Testing

Reliability certification is controlled on a worldwide basis by the IEC and locally in Japan by the Reliability Center of Japan (RCJ), operating in accordance with JIS standards to certify quality.

At Mitsubishi Electric, reliability testing is performed in accordance with such standards as MIL-STD-883 and EIAJ-IC-121 and is summarized in Table 1.

3.2 Failure Analysis

To improve the reliability of integrated circuits, the causes of failures encountered in reliability and accelerated testing are sought to provide feedback information for the improvement of process technology and the manufacturing

function. Such failure analysis procedures are summarized in Table 2.

4. EXAMPLES OF RELIABILITY TEST AND FAILURE ANALYSIS RESULTS

4.1 Reliability Test Results

Linear ICs are widely used in audio and TV equipment and have been used with high reliability in these applications. Table 3 shows an example of the results of life testing of such linear ICs.

4.2 Example of Failure Analysis Results

Accelerated testing under conditions more severe than those encountered in normal operation is used to observe failures caused by moisture, wire bonding failures, and those caused when surge voltages cause damage or failures of vapor-deposited aluminum conductors. Typical results are shown below.

(1) Failures Caused by Moisture

An example of the results of steam pressure testing performed to evaluate moisture resistance of a plastic molded package is shown in Fig. 2. The vapor-deposited aluminum conductor was dissolved by moisture which penetrated the package.

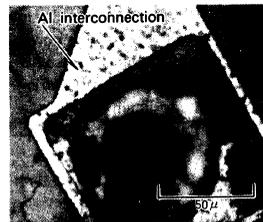


Fig. 2 Example of corrosion of an aluminum vapor-deposited conductor (analyzed using a metallurgical microscope)

Table 3 Examples of Linear IC Endurance Test Results

Application	Type No.	Package	Test category and conditions		Number of samples	Component hours	Number of failures	Type of failure
Audio	M51011P	14-pin plastic molded DIL	Operating life	75 °C	45	45,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	45	45,000	0	
	M51521L	8-pin plastic molded SIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
	M51530L	16-pin plastic molded ZIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
M51516L	9-pin plastic molded SIL	Operating life	75 °C	48	48,000	0		
		High-temperature storage	125 °C	50	50,000	0		
TV	M5186P	22-pin plastic molded DIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
	M5193P	22-pin plastic molded DIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
	M5195P	16-pin plastic molded DIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
Others	M51903L	8-pin plastic molded SIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
	M51202L	5-pin plastic molded SIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
	M51231P	16-pin plastic molded DIL	Operating life	75 °C	45	45,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	
	M51848P	8-pin plastic molded DIL	Operating life	75 °C	22	22,000	0	
			High-temperature storage	125 °C	22	22,000	0	

QUALITY ASSURANCE AND RELIABILITY TESTING

(2) Wire Bonding Failures

Fig. 3 shows an example of a failure occurring during the operational temperature cycling testing for evaluating the reliability of the wire bonding of the ICs inner leads. The cause of this failure is thought to be the opening of an internal lead bond due to the difference in thermal expansion coefficients of metal and resin, resulting in stress being applied to the inner lead.

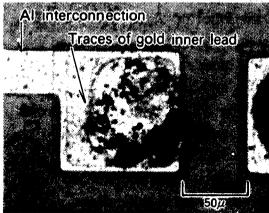


Fig. 3 Lift off of gold inner lead (analyzed using a metallurgical microscope)

Fig. 4 Surge destruction example (analyzed using a metallurgical microscope)

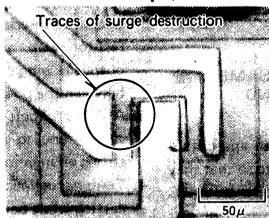


Fig. 6 Hot spot at the bonding head (analyzed using an infrared microscanner)

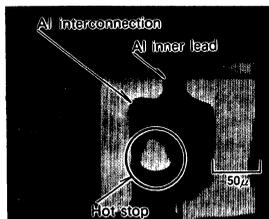


Fig. 5 Enlarged view of Fig. 4 aluminum bridge (analyzed using XAM-A1Kα)

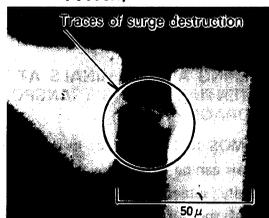
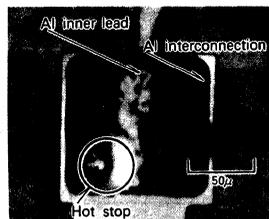


Fig. 7 The junction of Fig. 6 after removal of aluminum (analyzed using a metallurgical microscope)



(3) Failures Due to Surge Voltages

Many integrated circuits fail in the field due to the application of surge voltages. Surge voltage margin tests have been performed to reproduce this type of failure to allow analysis of this type of destruction and development of suitable protection.

Examples of failures occurring during such tests are shown in Fig. 4~7. In Fig. 4 and 5, the presence of a bridge was verified by means of an X-ray microscanner, while the hot spot shown in Fig. 6 and 7 was verified using an infrared microscanner.

(4) Failures of Aluminum Vapor-Deposited Interconnections

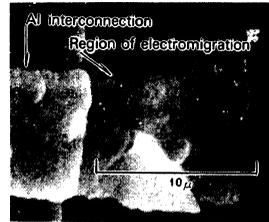


Fig. 8 Electromigration of an aluminum interconnection (analyzed using an SEM)

Fig. 8 shows an open circuit vapor-deposited aluminum interconnection, in a high current density region, caused by the operating life test. This test is performed as a step stress test to investigate IC deterioration and failure caused by temperature and voltage stresses. This phenomenon is due to aluminum electromigration, which is observed when high-current loads are applied to a vapor-deposited aluminum interconnection.

5. SUMMARY

We have discussed the concepts of the Mitsubishi Electric quality assurance system and reliability control methods. The demands for high reliability integrated circuits will be increasing in the future. To anticipate and meet these new, more severe demands, as a manufacturer of integrated circuits, Mitsubishi Electric is making efforts in the following areas:

- (1) Cooperation with device users in establishing quality levels, including those for reliability.
- (2) The establishment of thorough reliability testing centered on evaluation of wafer and assembly and the feedback of information gained in such testing to create design standards and product standards.
- (3) Facilitation of the achievement of reliability by means of improvements in failure analysis and accelerated life testing methods.
- (4) Establishment of a system of collecting data on failures in the field and the use of this data in improving reliability.

To improve IC reliability even further, Mitsubishi Electric is continuing to make efforts with the cooperation of its users in system design, setting of quality levels, performing of incoming inspections, controlling the assembly and adjustment phase of IC equipment production and in the collection of field data essential to the improvement of device reliability.

LINEAR ICs for VIDEO SYSTEMS

2

TOUCH-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51231P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a touch-type selection control circuit. It is designed for use in color and black-and-white TV tuners and includes a touch amplifier, channel memory, display drive circuit, and up/down control circuit for each of four channels. In addition to use in TV circuits, it has applications in other consumer and industrial equipment for touch switch control.

FEATURES

- High breakdown voltage output circuit 45V (Rated)
- Can be cascaded to increase number of channels
- Built-in up/down shifting function
- Usable for remote control

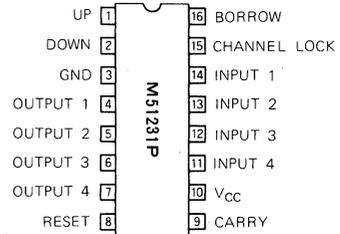
APPLICATION

Color and black-and-white TV, VTR, stereo and other radio receivers

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

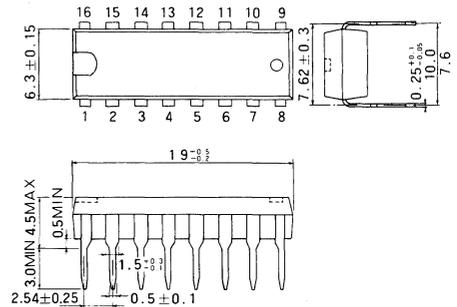
Supply voltage range 5~7V
 Rated supply voltage 5V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



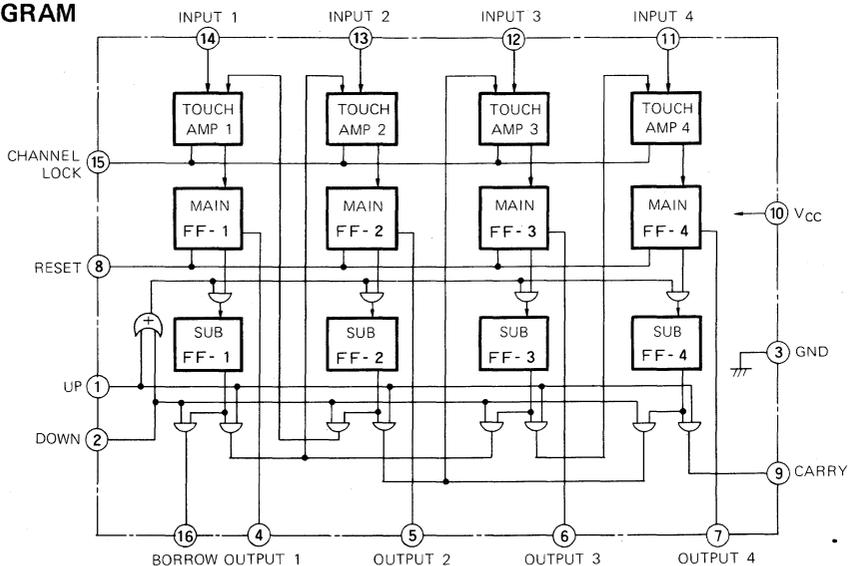
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



16-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TOUCH-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		10	V
V _O	Output terminal breakdown voltage	Pins ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦	45	V
I _O	Output load current	Pins ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦	50	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	7	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 5V)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test Circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC-OFF}	Circuit current	All channels off	(a)	1.3	2.5	3.7	mA
I _{CC-ON}	Circuit current	Only 1 channel on	(a)	3.7	6.7	10	mA
I _I	Input current (pins ①, ⑫, ⑬, ⑭)	Input amplifier not saturated	(a)			0.35	μA
I _Ⓜ	Reset terminal (trigger current)		(a)	0.55	0.74	0.95	mA
I _Ⓝ	Channel lock terminal (trigger current)		(a)	0.43	0.60	0.72	mA
V _{CE}	Output saturation voltage (pins ④, ⑤, ⑥, ⑦)		(a)			120	mV
I _D	Output leakage current (pins ④, ⑤, ⑥, ⑦)		(a)			5	μA
I _S	Shift trigger current (pins ①, ②)		(a)	0.37	0.57	0.77	mA
V _Ⓣ	Operating supply voltage			4.5	5	8	V
∂V _{CE} /∂T	Output voltage temperature coefficient	I _C = 5 mA				0.3	mV/°C

M51232P

TOUCH-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51232P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a touch-type electronic channel selector designed for use in electronic tuners for color and black-and-white TV sets.

The M51232P consists of touch amplifiers, channel memories, display drivers and up/down shift circuits for each of 4 channels. It can also be used in various other types of consumer and industrial equipment.

FEATURES

- Incorporates a high sensitivity PNP input circuit.
- The output circuit has a high breakdown voltage.
..... 45V (max rated)
- The number of controllable channels can be increased by cascading multiple M51232Ps.
- Incorporates an up/down shift function.
- Compatible with remote control applications.

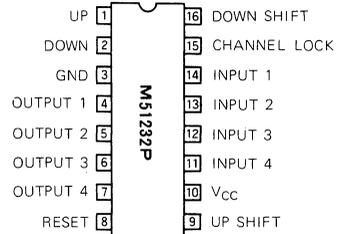
APPLICATION

Color TVs, VTRs, radios, stereos, etc.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

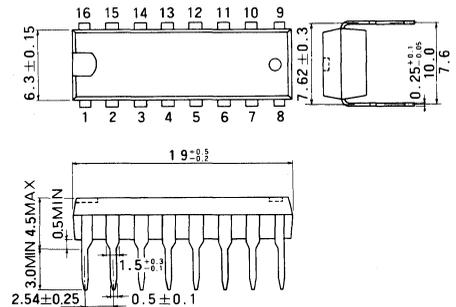
Supply voltage range 13 ~ 17V
 Rated supply voltage 15V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



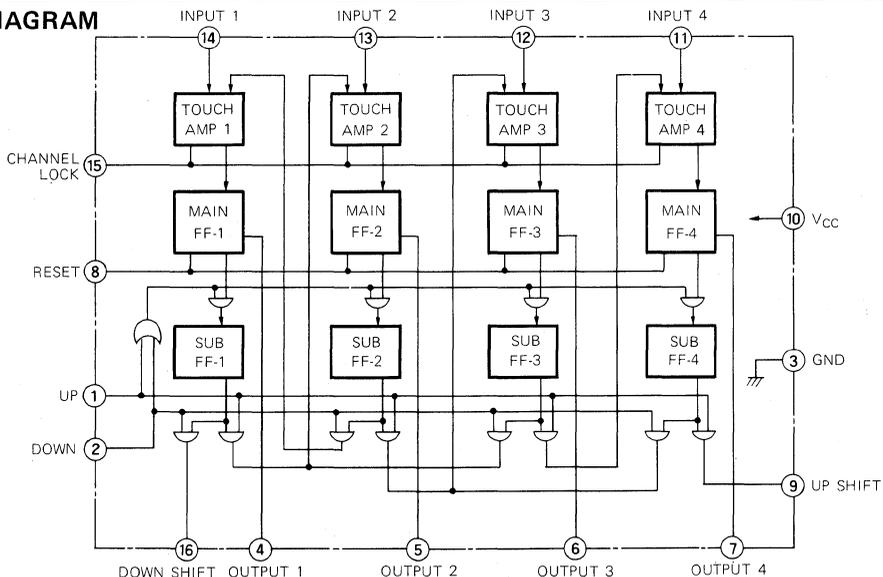
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



16-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TOUCH-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta=25°C, unless otherwise noted)

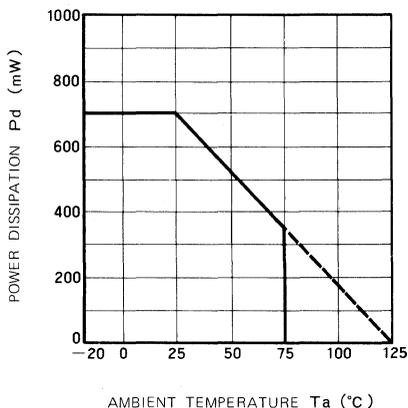
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		18	V
V _O	Output terminal breakdown voltage	Pins ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦	45	V
I _O	Output load current	Pins ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦	50	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	7	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta=25°C, V_{CC}=15V)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I _{Ⓣ-OFF}	Circuit current	All channels off	3.5	5.5	8.50	mA
I _{Ⓣ-ON}	Circuit current	Only 1 channel on	6.4	10.5	17.0	mA
I _I	Input current (pins ①, ②, ③, ④)	Input amplifier not saturated			0.35	μA
I _Ⓢ	Reset terminal (trigger current)		0.55	0.74	0.95	mA
I _Ⓣ	Channel lock terminal (trigger current)		0.43	0.60	0.72	mA
V _{CE}	Output saturation voltage (pins ④, ⑤, ⑥, ⑦)	Load current = 5 mA			120	mV
I _D	Output leak current (pins ④, ⑤, ⑥, ⑦)				5	μA
I _S	Shift trigger current (pins ①, ②)		0.37	0.57	1.00	mA
V _Ⓣ	Operating supply voltage		12.0	15.0	18.0	V
∂V _{CE} /∂T	Output voltage temperature coefficient	Load current = 5 mA			0.3	mV/°C

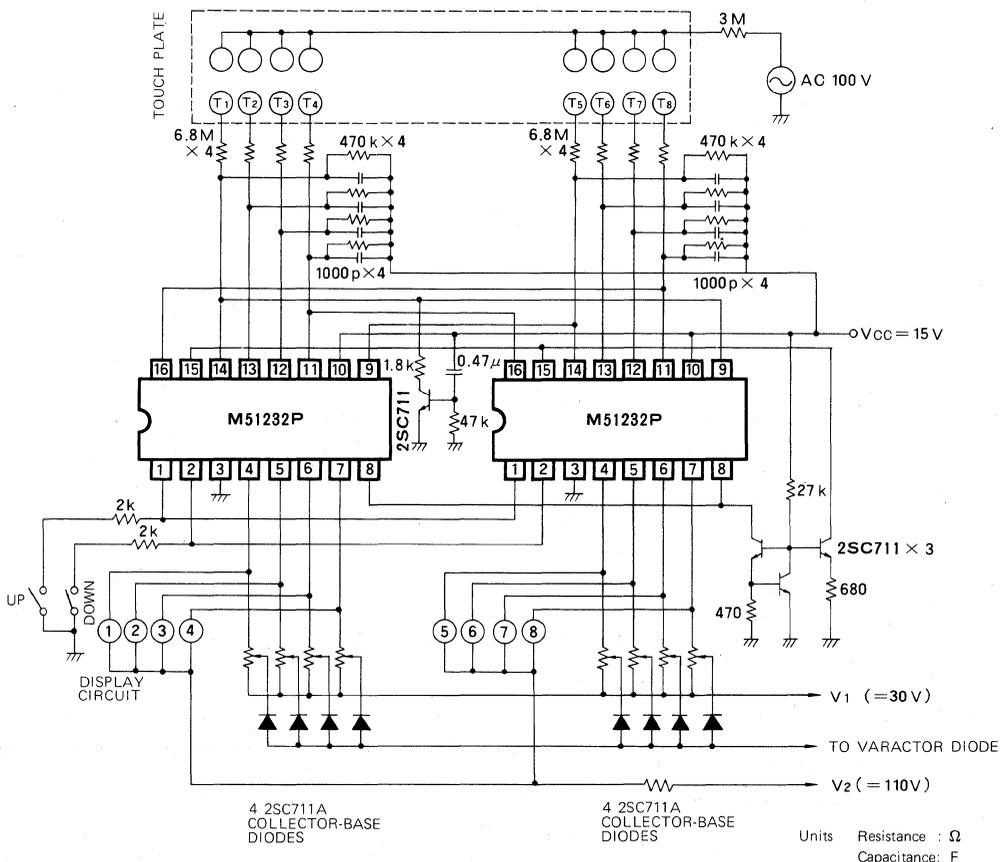
TOUCH-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

8-channel touch selector circuit



SOFT-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51233P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a soft-type electronic channel selector. It is designed for use in color TV and radio receiver electronic tuners for selection of up to 12 channels. The circuit is housed in a 22-pin plastic DIL package.

FEATURES

- Built-in Zener diode voltage regulation 5.5V (typ)
- Low power consumption $I_{CC}=20\text{mA}$, typical (including 10mA Zener current)
- Up/down shifting
- Built-in channel shift oscillator
- Built-in initialization circuit
- Built-in AFT defeat pulse driver (open collector output)
- Common input/output pins

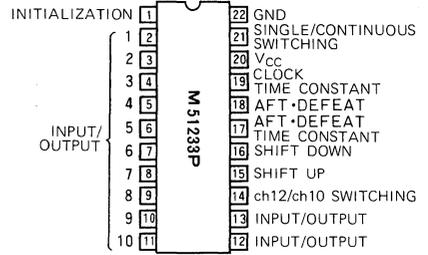
APPLICATION

TV and audio equipment

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

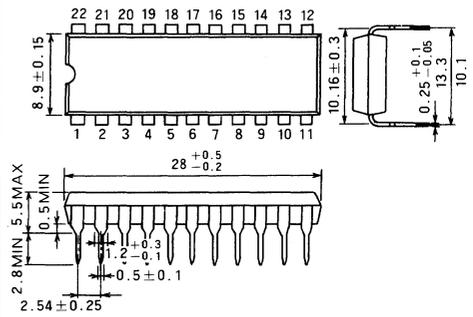
Rated supply voltage $I_{CC}=30\text{mA}$

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



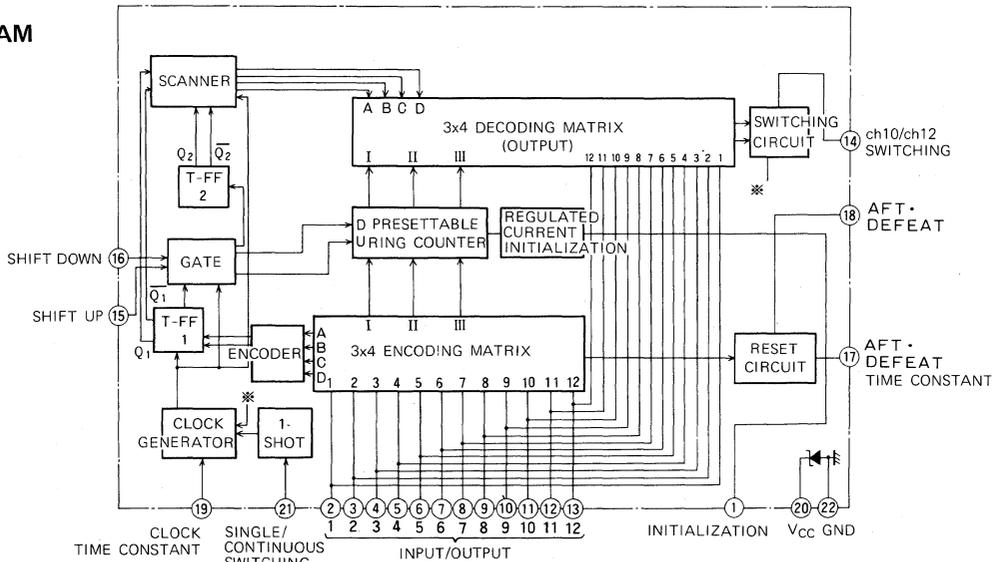
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



22-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



SOFT-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I _{CC}	Circuit current		70	mA
V _{D①}	Pin ① reverse DC voltage		45	V
V _{D①}	Input/output pin reverse DC voltage	Pin ① (i = 2~13)	45	V
V _{D⑬}	Pin ⑬ reverse DC voltage		30	V
V _{P①}	Pin ① reverse pulse voltage	Pulse width 5μs	60	V
V _{P①}	Input/output pin reverse pulse voltage	Pulse width 5μs, pin ① (i = 2~13)	60	V
I _{D①}	Input/output pin DC current	Pin ① (i = 2~13)	50	mA
I _{D⑬}	Pin ⑬ DC current		10	mA
V _{D⑭}	Pin ⑭ DC voltage		V _⑳	V
V _{D⑮}	Pin ⑮ DC voltage		V _⑳	V
V _{D⑯}	Pin ⑯ DC voltage		V _⑳	V
V _{D⑰}	Pin ⑰ DC voltage	1kΩ between applied voltage and pin ⑰	V _⑳	V
V _{D⑱}	Pin ⑱ DC voltage	1kΩ between applied voltage and pin ⑱	V _⑳	V
V _{D⑳}	Pin ⑳ DC voltage		V _⑳	V
I _{D①}	Pin ① DC current		10	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	14	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

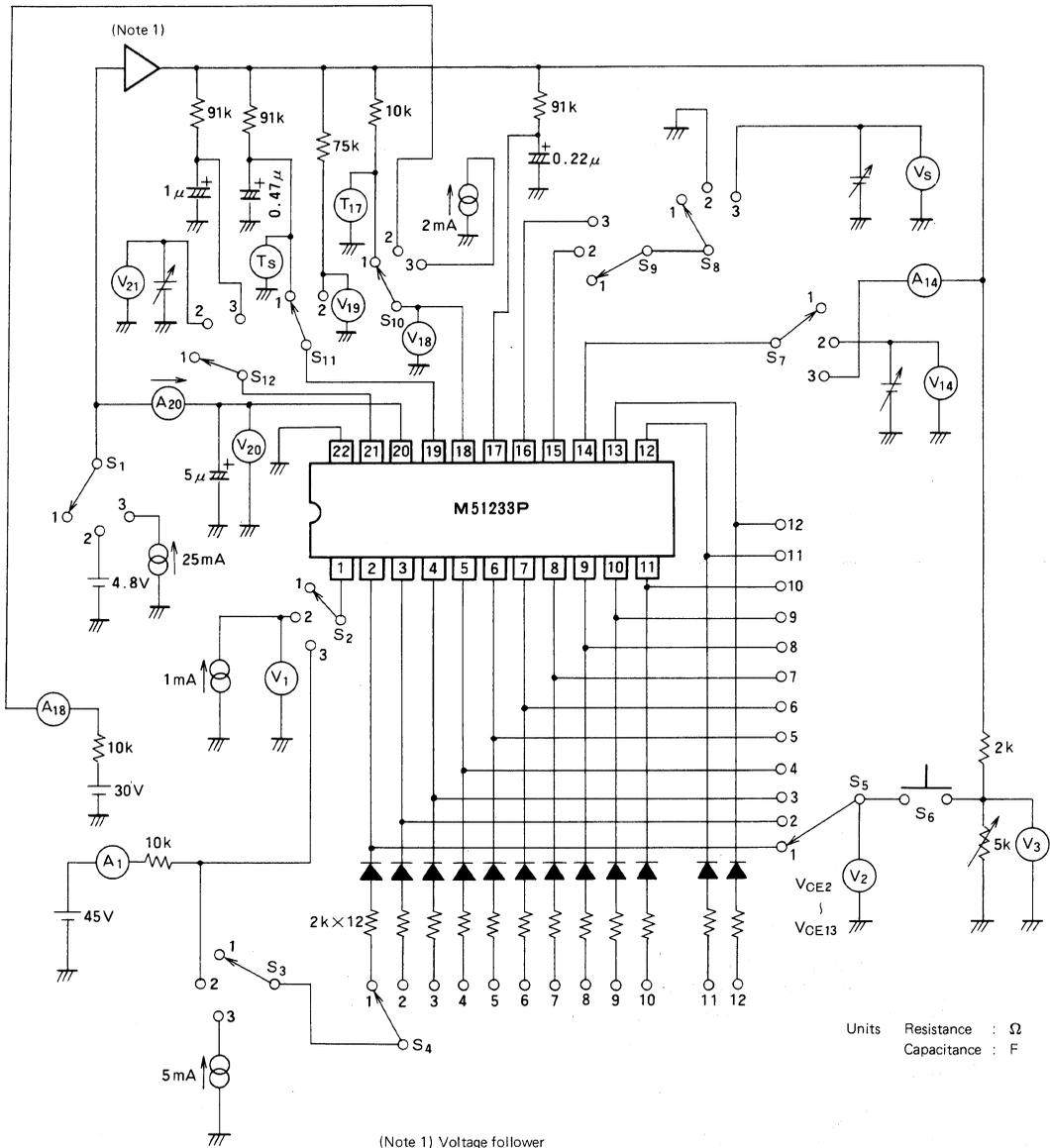
Note. V_⑳ is the voltage at pin ⑳

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{CC} = 4.8V)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I _{⑳ OFF}	Circuit current (off)		3.0	6.5	13.0	mA
I _{⑳ ON}	Circuit current (on)		4.5	9.7	20.0	mA
V _{OE①}	Pin ① saturation voltage				700	mV
V _②	Pin ② trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _③	Pin ③ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _④	Pin ④ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑤	Pin ⑤ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑥	Pin ⑥ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑦	Pin ⑦ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑧	Pin ⑧ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑨	Pin ⑨ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑩	Pin ⑩ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑪	Pin ⑪ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑫	Pin ⑫ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑬	Pin ⑬ trigger voltage		0.3		2.5	V
V _⑮	Shift trigger voltage	Pin ⑮ voltage	0.5		2.0	V
V _⑮		Pin ⑯ voltage	0.5		2.0	V
V _⑳	Pin ⑳ Zener voltage		5.0	5.5	6.0	V
V _㉑	Pin ㉑ trigger voltage		2.1		4.2	V

SOFT-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

TEST CIRCUIT

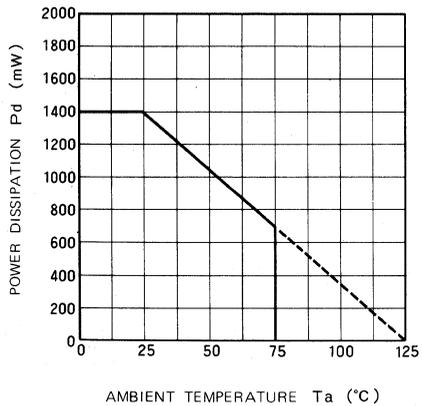


SOFT-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

TEST METHODS

Symbol	S ₁	S ₂	S ₃	S ₄	S ₅	S ₆	S ₇	S ₈	S ₉	S ₁₀	S ₁₁	S ₁₂	Test instrument
I ₂₀ (OFF)	2	1	1	—	—	OFF	1	1	—	1	1	1	A ₂₀
I ₂₀ (ON)	2	1	1	1~12	1~12	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	A ₂₀
V _{CE①}	1→3	2	1	—	—	OFF	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₁
V _②	3	1	3	2→1	2→1	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _③	3	1	3	1→2	1→2	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _④	3	1	3	2→3	2→3	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑤	3	1	3	3→4	3→4	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑥	3	1	3	6→5	6→5	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑦	3	1	3	5→6	5→6	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑧	3	1	3	6→7	6→7	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑨	3	1	3	7→8	7→8	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑩	3	1	3	10→9	10→9	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑪	3	1	3	9→10	9→10	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑫	3	1	3	10→11	10→11	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑬	3	1	3	11→12	11→12	ON	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₃
V _⑭	3	1	3	1~12	1~12	ON	1	1→3	2	1	1	3	V ₅
V _⑮	3	1	3	12~1	12~1	ON	1	1→3	3	1	1	3	V ₅
V ₂₀	3	1	1	—	—	OFF	1	1	—	1	1	1	V ₂₀
V _⑳	3	1	1	—	—	OFF	1	2	2	1	2	2	V ₂₁

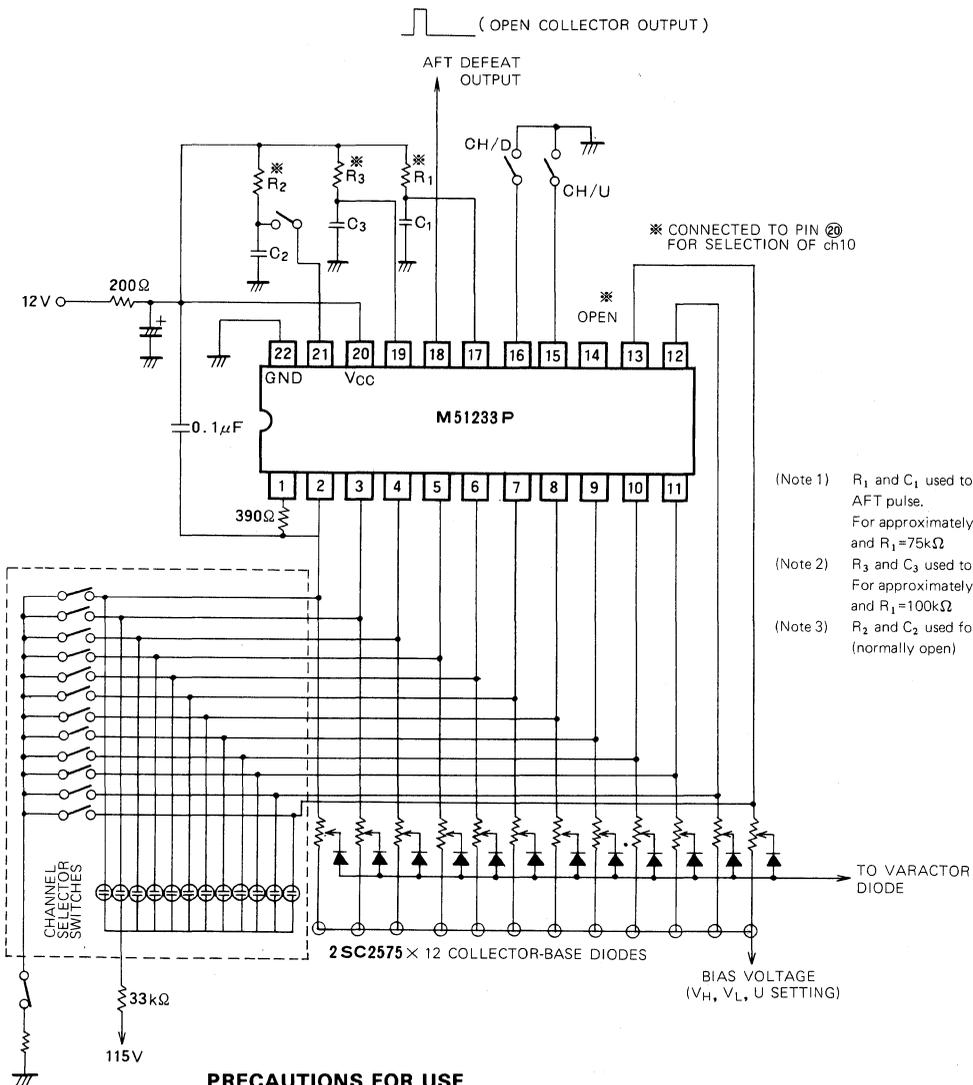
**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



SOFT-TYPE ELECTRONIC CHANNEL SELECTOR

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

SOFT-TYPE SWITCH 12 CHANNEL SELECTOR CIRCUIT



- (Note 1) R₁ and C₁ used to set pulse width for AFT pulse.
For approximately 50ms C₁=0.47μF and R₁=75kΩ
- (Note 2) R₃ and C₃ used to set shift clock.
For approximately 500ms C₃=4.7μF and R₃=100kΩ
- (Note 3) R₂ and C₂ used for single shift (normally open)

PRECAUTIONS FOR USE

Pin 20 should not be subjected to voltage over 5V.
For use of voltages over 5V, a dropping resistance must be used.

6-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

DESCRIPTION

The M51240P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a circuit designed to provide 6 function remote control for color TVs and audio equipment. The circuit digitally detects 6 signal frequencies and provides 6 different outputs according to the input frequency. This frequency detection method is used to control power on/off, channel shift up, channel shift down, volume up, volume down and muting functions.

A digital low-pass filter is used to eliminate the effects of noise and provide stable operation.

FEATURES

- 2-frequency control upon power on
- Volume is set at 50% upon powering up
- 64-step volume control
- Reference frequency signal is sinewave with low spurious emissions
- Built-in mute/decode switching
- Built-in Zener diode regulation
- 16-pin DIL package

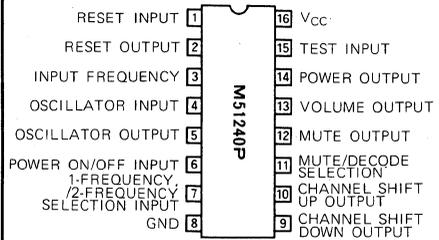
APPLICATIONS

Color TVs, audio equipment, air conditioning equipment

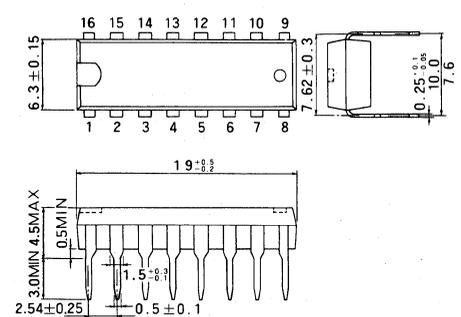
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rated supply voltage $I_{cc}=60\text{mA}$

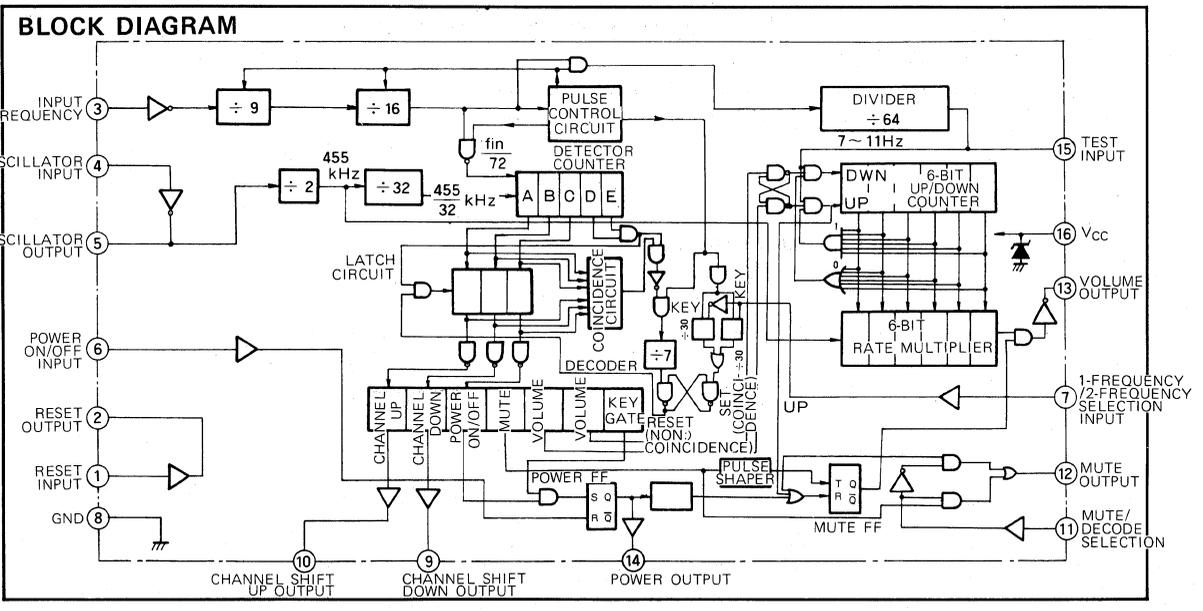
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



PACKAGE OUTLINE



16-pin plastic DIL package



6-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I _{CC}	Circuit current		70	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		800	mW
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	8	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

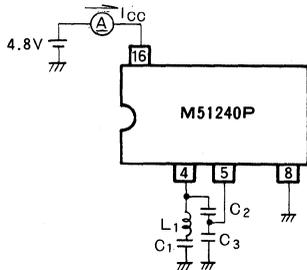
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{CC} = 4.8V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC}	Circuit current		(a)	10	20	50	mA
f _{ref}	Reference frequency range		(b)	899	910	926	kHz
V _{ref}	Reference frequency voltage		(b)	0.5	1.0	4.0	V _{P-P}
f ₁	Operating frequency range (ch/dwn)		(c)	33.2	33.58	33.8	kHz
f ₂	Operating frequency range (ch/up)		(c)	34.3	34.71	35.1	kHz
f ₃	Operating frequency range (mute)		(c)	35.5	35.93	36.2	kHz
f ₄	Operating frequency range (power)		(c)	36.7	37.24	37.6	kHz
f ₅	Operating frequency range (vol/u)		(c)	38.1	38.64	39.0	kHz
f ₆	Operating frequency range (vol/d)		(c)	39.6	40.16	40.6	kHz
f ₇	Operating frequency range (key)		(c)	41.2	41.78	42.1	kHz
I _{D9}	Pin ⑨ leakage current		(d)			5	μA
I _{D10}	Pin ⑩ leakage current		(d)			5	μA
I _{D12}	Pin ⑫ leakage current		(d)			5	μA
I _{D13}	Pin ⑬ leakage current		(d)			5	μA
I _{D14}	Pin ⑭ leakage current		(d)			5	μA
V _{CE9}	Pin ⑨ saturation voltage		(d)	0.4	0.8	1.3	V
V _{CE10}	Pin ⑩ saturation voltage		(d)	0.4	0.8	1.3	V
V _{CE12}	Pin ⑫ saturation voltage		(d)	0.3	0.6	1.1	V
V _{CE13}	Pin ⑬ saturation voltage		(d)	0.3	0.6	1.1	V
V _{CE14}	Pin ⑭ saturation voltage		(d)	0.3	0.6	1.1	V
V _{Z16}	Pin ⑯ Zener voltage		(b)	5.0	5.5	6.0	V
	Volume function	Table 1	(e), (f)		Table 1		
	Power supply function	Table 2	(g)		Table 2		
	Muting function	Table 3	(h)		Table 3		

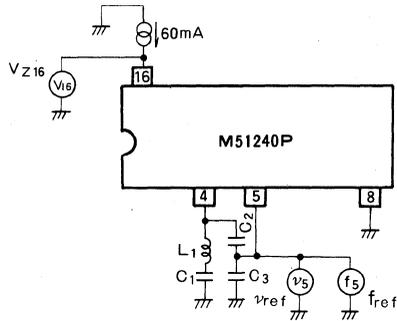
6-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

TEST CIRCUITS

(a) I_{CC}



(b) V_{Z16} , f_{ref} , v_{ref}

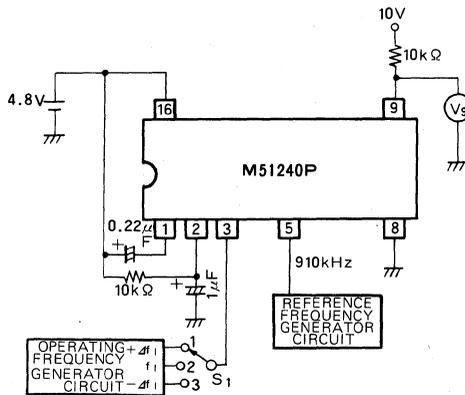


OSCILLATOR EXTERNAL CONSTANTS

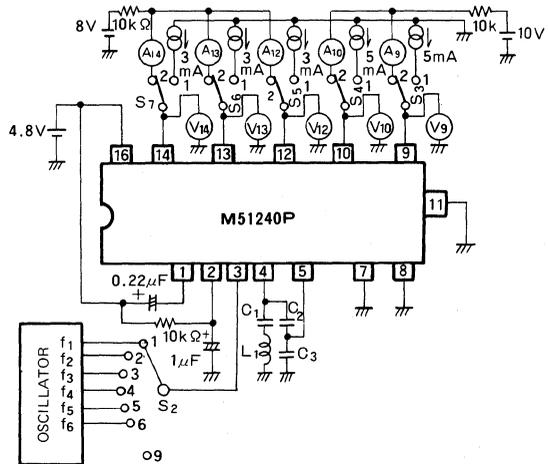
$L_1 \approx 350 \mu H$
 $C_1 = 330 pF$
 $C_2 = 330 pF$
 $C_3 = 500 pF$

THE CONSTANTS LISTED TO THE LEFT APPLY TO THE OTHER TEST CIRCUITS AS WELL

(c) Operating frequency range



(d) V_{CE9} , I_{D9} , V_{CE10} , I_{D10} , V_{CE12} , I_{D12} ,
 V_{CE13} , I_{D13} , V_{CE14} , I_{D14}

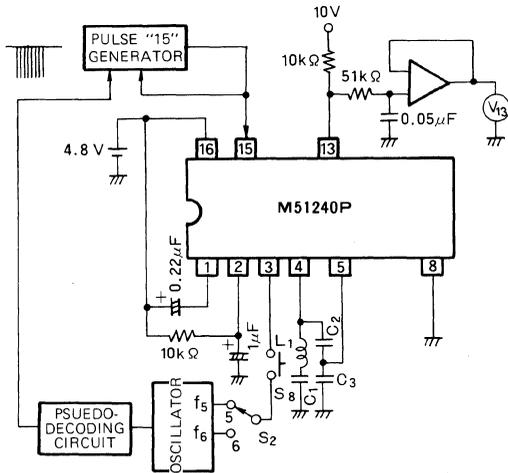


TEST METHODS

Symbol	Parameter	S ₂	S ₃	S ₄	S ₅	S ₆	S ₇	Test instrument	Method
V _{CE9}	Pin ⑨ saturation voltage	1	1					V ₉	Measurement made 70ms after setting S ₇
I _{D9}	Pin ⑨ leakage current	9	2					A ₉	
V _{CE10}	Pin ⑩ saturation voltage	2		1				V ₁₀	
I _{D10}	Pin ⑩ leakage current	9		2				A ₁₀	
V _{CE12}	Pin ⑫ saturation voltage	3			1			V ₁₂	
I _{D12}	Pin ⑫ leakage current	9			2			A ₁₂	
V _{CE13}	Pin ⑬ saturation voltage	3				1		V ₁₃	
I _{D13}	Pin ⑬ leakage current	5				2		A ₁₃	
V _{CE14}	Pin ⑭ saturation voltage	9					1	V ₁₄	
I _{D14}	Pin ⑭ leakage current	4					2	A ₁₄	

6-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

(e) Volume test circuit



(f) Volume timing chart

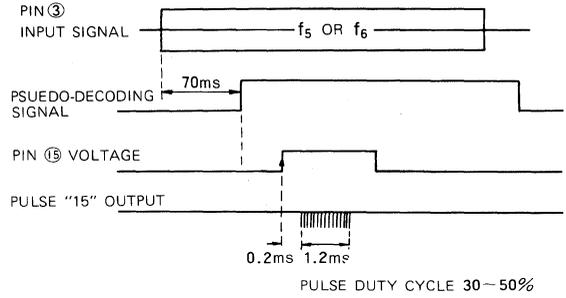
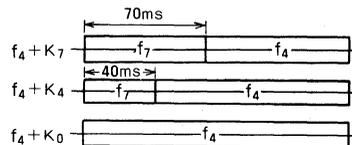
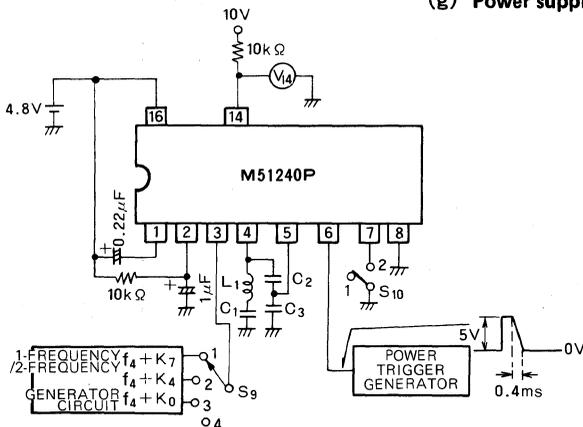


Table 1

Symbol	Parameter	S ₂	S ₈	Test instrument	Limits			Unit
					Min	Typ	Max	
V _{S50} ⁽¹⁾	Pin ⑬ voltage		OFF	V ₁₃	5.0	5.63	6.2	V
V _{SD25}	Pin ⑬ voltage	6	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	2.5	2.81	3.1	V
V _{SD0}	Pin ⑬ voltage	6	OFF→ON	V ₁₃		0.1	0.5	V
V _{SU25}	Pin ⑬ voltage	5	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	2.5	2.81	3.1	V
V _{SU50}	Pin ⑬ voltage	5	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	5.0	5.63	6.2	V
V _{SU75}	Pin ⑬ voltage	5	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	6.8	7.63	8.4	V
V _{SU100}	Pin ⑬ voltage	5	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	9.6	9.9		V
V _{SD75}	Pin ⑬ voltage	6	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	6.9	7.63	8.4	V
V _{SD50} ⁽¹⁾	Pin ⑬ voltage	6	OFF→ON	V ₁₃	4.8	5.33	5.9	V

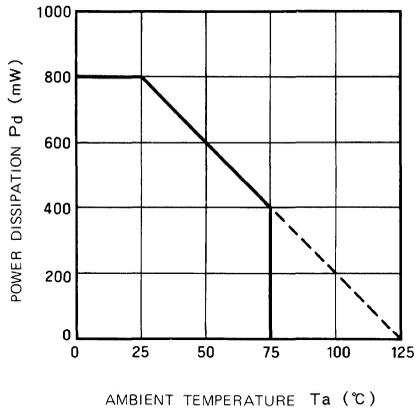
Note (1): Upon applying power, volume is automatically initialized at 50%. The volume-up function increases the volume after a slight decrease.

(g) Power supply function



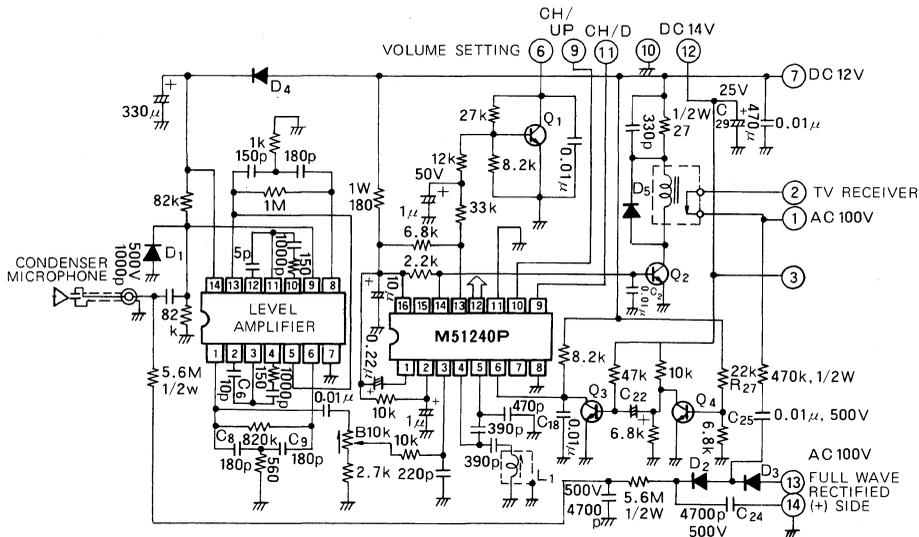
6-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

6-Function color TV remote circuit



★ M51240P Pin ⑦ is to be grounded for use outside of Japan

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| D1.....MC301 | Q1.....2SC711A-F |
| D2.....SRIFM-8 | Q2.....2SC620-D, E |
| D3.....SRIFM-8 | Q3.....2SC711A-E, F |
| D4.....SRIFM-2 | Q4.....2SC711 A-E, F |
| D5.....SRIFM-4 | |

Units Resistance; Ω (unless otherwise noted 1/4W)
 Capacitance; F

PRECAUTION FOR USE

Do not apply more than 5V between pin ⑩ and pin ⑧. If more than 5V is applied, use a dropping resistor.

3-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

DESCRIPTION

The M51242P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a remote control demodulator which can be used to select functions in consumer and industrial equipment such as color TVs.

FEATURES

- Zener diode for power stability
- 3 selectable functions
- Stable frequency standard (314kHz Clapp oscillator)
- Low-distortion frequency standard (no cross-modulation from higher harmonics)
- Open collector output

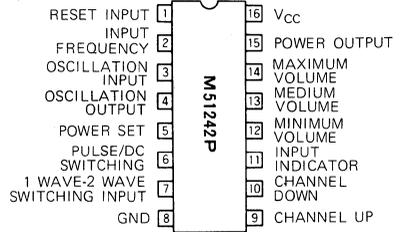
APPLICATIONS

Television, audio equipment, etc.

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

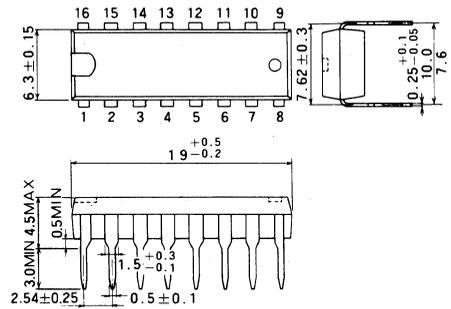
Rated supply voltage $I_{CC}=30\text{mA}$

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



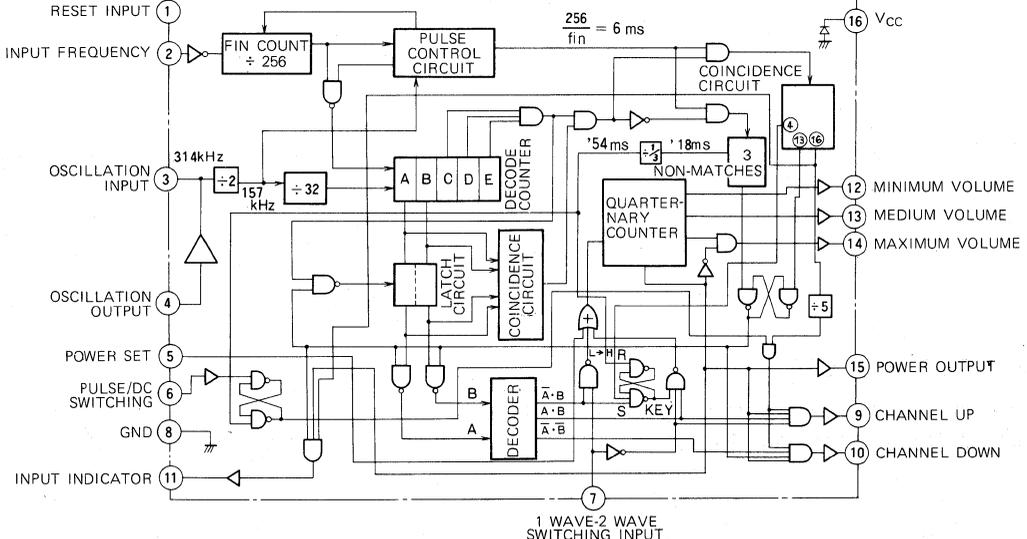
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



16-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



3-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I _{CC}	Circuit current		50	mA
I _P	Pin ① current input	Pin ① (i=1~3, 5~7, 12~15)	5	mA
I _{④P}	Pin ④ current input		5	mA
I _{④N}	Pin ④ current output		-5	mA
I _⑨	Pin ⑨ current input		10	mA
I _⑩	Pin ⑩ current input		10	mA
I _⑪	Pin ⑪ current input		7	mA
I _⑮	Pin ⑮ current input		50	mA
V _⑨	Pin ⑨ reverse DC breakdown voltage		10	V
V _⑩	Pin ⑩ reverse DC breakdown voltage		10	V
V _B	Pin ① reverse DC breakdown voltage	Pin ① (i=11~15)	8	V
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	7	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

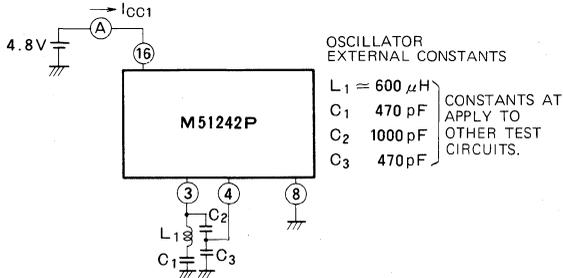
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 4.8V)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit	
			Test circuit	Min	Typ		Max
I _{CC1}	Circuit current		(a)	7	12	22	mA
f _{ref}	Frequency standard range		(b)	309	314	319	kHz
V _{ref}	Frequency standard voltage		(b)	0.5	2.5	5.0	V
f ₁	Operating frequency range (POWER)		(c)	40.6	41.1	41.6	kHz
f ₂	Operating frequency range (CH/UP)		(c)	42.0	42.5	43.1	kHz
f ₃	Operating frequency range (CH/DWN)		(c)	43.4	44.0	44.6	kHz
ID _⑨	Pin ⑨ leakage current		(d)		-	5	μA
ID _⑩	Pin ⑩ leakage current		(d)		-	5	μA
ID _⑪	Pin ⑪ leakage current		(d)		-	5	μA
ID _⑫	Pin ⑫ leakage current		(d)		-	5	μA
ID _⑬	Pin ⑬ leakage current		(d)	-	-	5	μA
ID _⑭	Pin ⑭ leakage current		(d)	-	-	5	μA
ID _⑮	Pin ⑮ leakage current		(d)	-	-	5	μA
V _{CE⑨}	Pin ⑨ saturation voltage		(d)	80	160	350	mV
V _{CE⑩}	Pin ⑩ saturation voltage		(d)	80	160	350	mV
V _{CE⑪}	Pin ⑪ saturation voltage		(d)	200	400	700	mV
V _{CE⑫}	Pin ⑫ saturation voltage		(d)	150	300	600	mV
V _{CE⑬}	Pin ⑬ saturation voltage		(d)	150	300	600	mV
V _{CE⑭}	Pin ⑭ saturation voltage		(d)	150	300	600	mV
V _{CE⑮}	Pin ⑮ saturation voltage		(d)	150	300	600	mV
V _⑮	Pin ⑮ Zener diode voltage		(b)	5.0	5.5	6.0	V

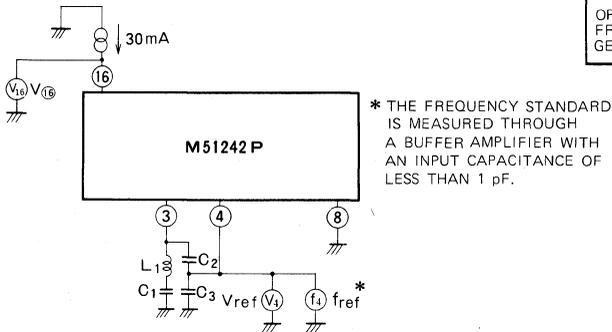
3-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

TEST CIRCUITS

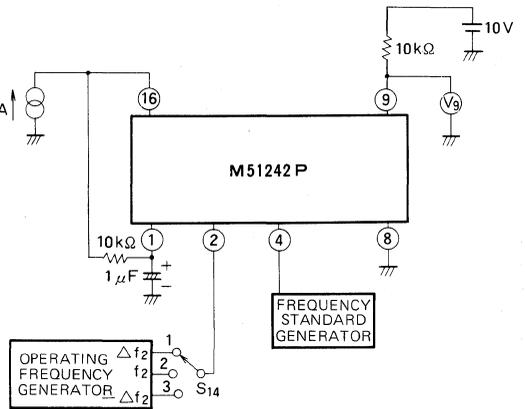
(a) I_{CC1}



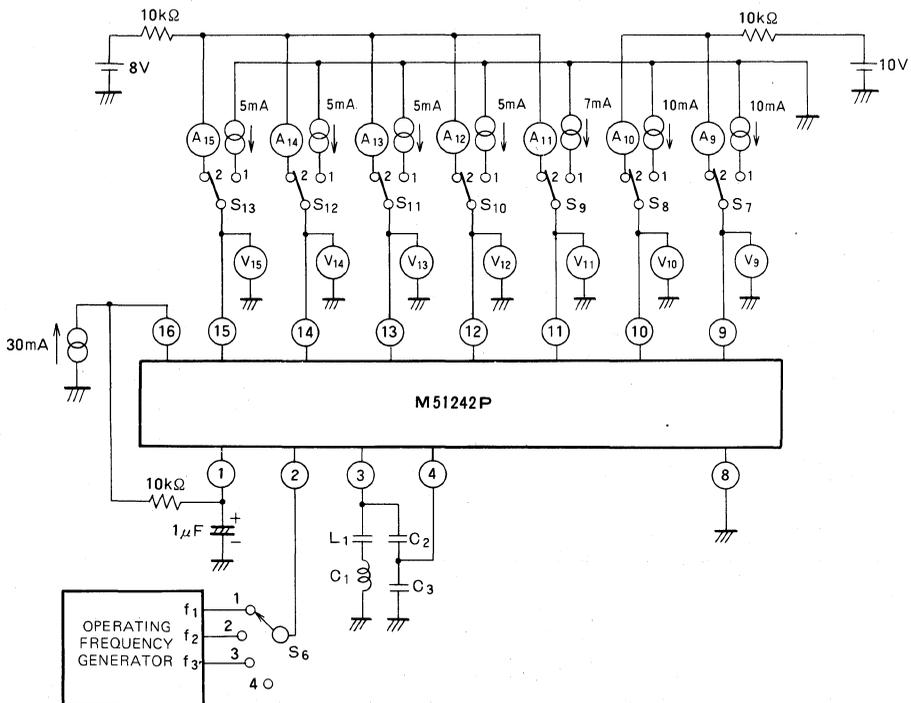
(b) V_{i16} , f_{ref} , V_{ref}



(c) Operating frequency range (typified by f_2 test)



(d) V_{CE9} , I_{D9} , V_{CE10} , I_{D10} , V_{CE11} , I_{D11} , V_{CE12} , I_{D12}
 V_{CE13} , I_{D13} , V_{CE14} , I_{D14} , V_{CE15} , I_{D15}



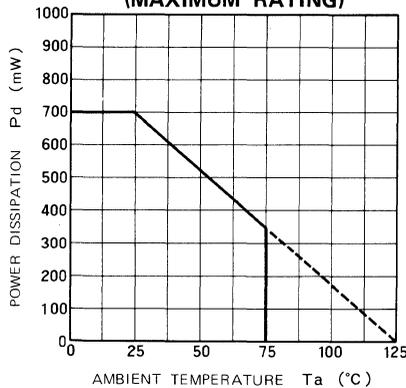
3-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER

TEST METHODS

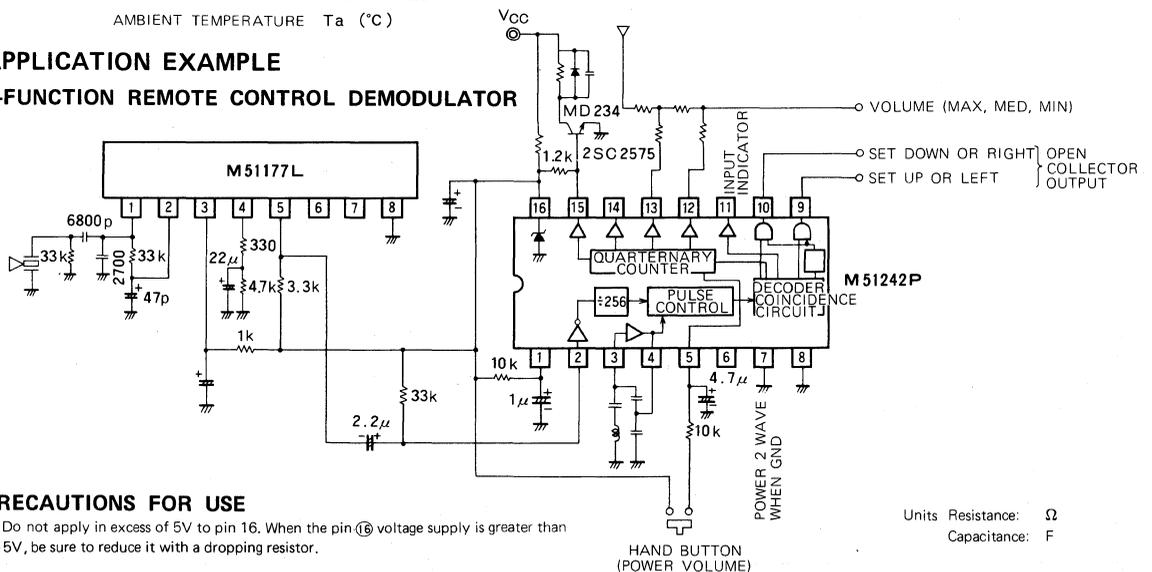
Symbol	S ₆	S ₇	S ₈	S ₉	S ₁₀	S ₁₁	S ₁₂	S ₁₃	Test meter	Method
V _{CE⑨}	2	1							V ₉	Test 280 ms after setting S ₇
ID _⑨	3	2							A ₉	
V _{CE⑩}	3		1						V ₁₀	Test 280ms after setting S ₇
ID _⑩	1(Notes)		2						A ₁₀	
V _{CE⑪}	1(Notes)			1					V ₁₁	Test 80 ms after setting S ₇
ID _⑪	4			2					A ₁₁	"
V _{CE⑫}	4				1				V ₁₂	"
ID _⑫	4→1				2				A ₁₂	"
V _{CE⑬}	4					1			V ₁₃	"
ID _⑬	4→1					2			A ₁₃	"
V _{CE⑭}	4						1		V ₁₄	"
ID _⑭	4→1						2		A ₁₄	"
V _{CE⑮}	4							1	V ₁₅	"
ID _⑮	4→1							2	A ₁₅	"

Note: Leave S₆ set to 1 between tests of IC_⑮ and V_{CE⑮}

**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



**APPLICATION EXAMPLE
3-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL DEMODULATOR**



PRECAUTIONS FOR USE

- Do not apply in excess of 5V to pin 16. When the pin ⑮ voltage supply is greater than 5V, be sure to reduce it with a dropping resistor.

Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F

TV VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

DESCRIPTION

The M51251P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a TV voltage synthesizer.

Functions include AFT signal processing, TV video carrier detection, D/A conversion and buffer amplification.

FEATURES

- AFT output without the need for a varicap
- AFT on/off switching input
- CRT display is possible of the tuned frequency (channel)

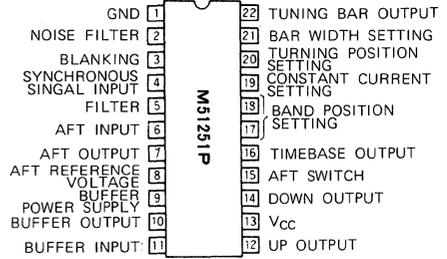
APPLICATIONS

Voltage synthesizers for color TVs and VTR tuners

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

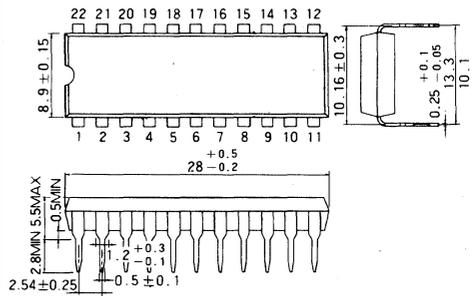
Supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



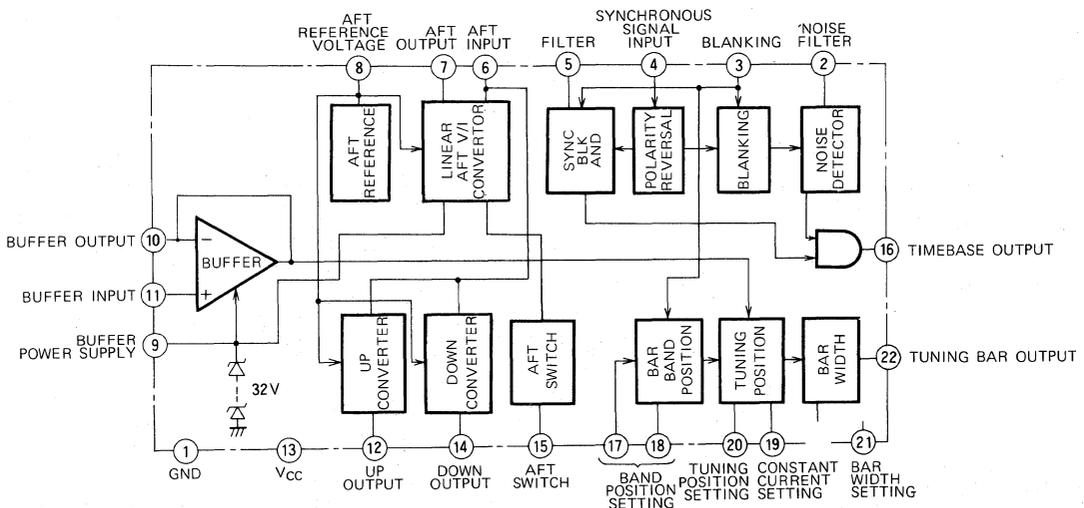
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



22-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16	V
P _d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C
I _g	Pin 9 current		8	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test circuit	Test conditions										Limits			Unit	
			∇a	SW ₁	SW ₂	SW ₃	SW ₄	SW ₅	SW ₆	SW ₇	SW ₈	Test point	Min	Typ	Max		
I _{CC}	Circuit current	1	10V	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	a	17	27	37	mA	
V _{BH}	Buffer output voltage range	1			3	1	2	2	1	2	10	11		29		V	
V _{BL}																	3	0.6
V _Z	Zener voltage	1			3	1	2	2	2	2	9		29	31.7	33.5	V	
I _{BIAS}	Buffer bias current	1			3	1	2	2	2	2	b				0.6	μA	
V _{6-8U}	AFT converter threshold voltage	1	Variable	2	3				1		2	6,8	12	+150	+200	+270	mV
V _{6-8D}																		2	6,8	14	-240	-190	-120
g _m	AFT mutual conductance	1	Variable		1			1	2	2	6,8	C		0.65			mΩ
I _{AFTH}	AFT maximum output current	1	8V		1			1	2	2	C		+200	+290	+400	μA	
I _{AFTL}																	4V	-400	-290	-200
I _{OFF}	AFT off current	1	8V		3			1	2	2	C		-5	0	+5	μA	
V _{REF}	AFT reference voltage	1							2	2	8			6.0			V
V _{2H}	Pin 2 voltage	1				1	1			2	2			9.4			V
V _{2L}																		2	1	0.2
V _{5H}	Pin 5 voltage	1				2	2	2		2	5			10			V
V _{5L}																		2	1	0.2
V _{UH}	Up output voltage	1	8V	3	3			1		2	12		9.35	10	10.65	V	
V _{UL}																	4V	1	1.2
V _{DH}	Down output voltage	1	4V	3	2			1		2	14		9.35	10	10.65	V	
V _{DL}																	8V	1	1.2
V _{TH}	Timebase output voltage	1		3	1	2	1			2	16		9.35	10	10.65	V	
V _{TL}																	1	1	1.2
V _{2TH}	Pin 2 threshold voltage	1	Variable	2		2	1	2		1	2, 16			7.0		V	
V _{5TH}	Pin 5 threshold voltage	1	Variable	2			2	2		3	5, 16			5.5		V	

Symbol	Parameter	Test circuit	Test conditions				Limits			Unit
			SW ₉	SW ₁₀	SW ₁₁	Test point	Min	Typ	Max	
V _{ZZ}	Pin 22 voltage	2	1	2	2	A		0.2		V
B _w	Bar width	2	2	1	3	A		1.2		μs
B _L	Bar lower limit	2	2	1	3	A		12		μs
B _H	Bar upper limit	2	2	2	1	A		43		μs

TV VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

Note 1. Buffer Output Voltage Range

Units are considered good when the voltage difference $V_{10} - V_{11}$ (V_{10-11}) is smaller than 29mV for setting of SW₁ to 29V and 0.6V.

Note 2. AFT Comparator Threshold Voltage

Varying V_a the voltage difference V_{6-8} when the voltage on pin 12 goes from high to high or high to low is taken as the reference for V_{6-8U} . The same is true for pin 14 and the V_{6-8D} reference.

Note 3. AFT Mutual Conductance

Varying V_a and letting I_{a1} (μA) be the AFT output current (pin 7) with a V_{6-8} of 300mV and I_{a2} (μA) be the AFT output current (pin 7) for a V_{6-8} of -300mV, then gm is given by the expression which follows.

$$g_m = \frac{I_{a1} - I_{a2}}{300 - (-300)} \quad (\text{gm})$$

Note 4. Pin 2 Threshold Voltage

The pin 2 threshold voltage V_{2TH} is the voltage V_a at which the pin 16 voltage V_{16} goes from high to low or low to high.

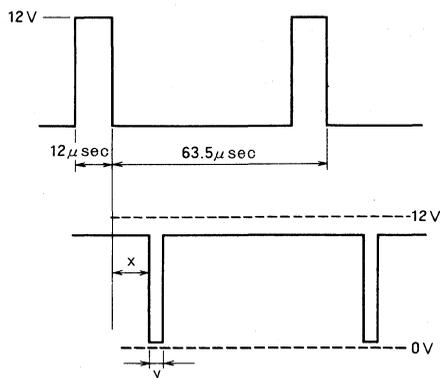
Note 5. Pin 5 Threshold Voltage

The pin 5 threshold voltage V_{5TH} is the voltage V_a at which the pin 16 voltage V_{16} goes from high to low or from low to high.

Note 6. Bar Width and Bar Lower Limit

Inputting a signal from a signal generator as shown in Figure (a), at point a the bar width is as shown in Figure (b) as y (μs).

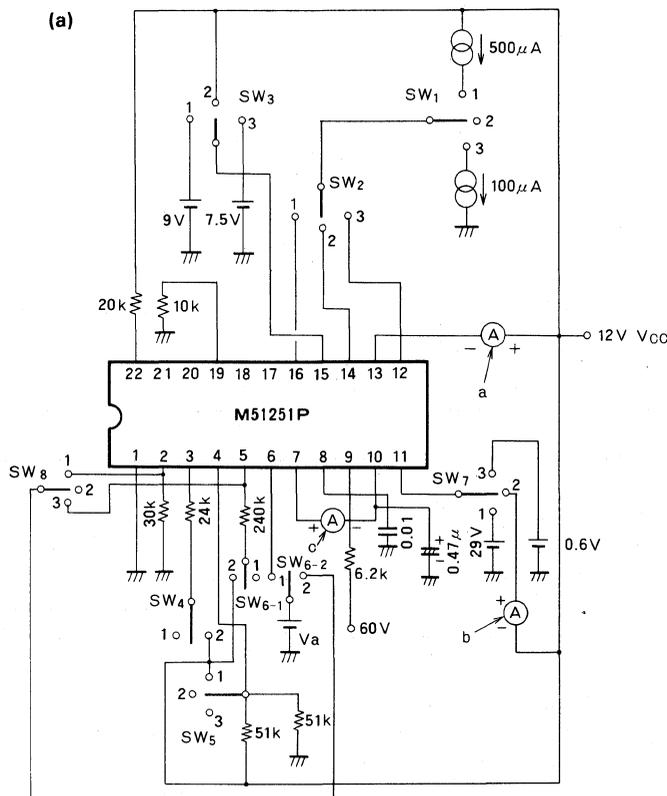
The bar lower limit is the period shown in Figure (a) as X (μs) starting from the trailing edge of Figure (a) waveform to the leading edge of the Figure (b) waveform.



Note 7. Bar Upper Limit

Switching SW₁₀ and SW₁₁ the upper limit is again the time from the falling edge of the Figure (a) waveform to the falling edge of the Figure (b) waveform.

TEST CIRCUITS



Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F

SW₆₋₁, SW₆₋₂ are linked

TV VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

AFT output voltage. This current flows through a load resistance to form a voltage signal which is impressed upon the AFT voltage. Linear AFT operation is controlled by the AFT switch.

(2) TV Video Carrier Detector

This detector is used to detect the video carrier by two methods ANDing them to form a digital output. The output is high (12V) for a detected video carrier.

The first detection method checks if the blanking signal and the separated sink signal coincide (coincidence detection).

The other method relies on detection of the quantity of noise in the above syne signal during the horizontal scan. (Noise detection)

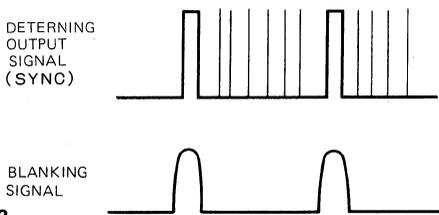


Fig. 3

(3) D/A Buffer Amplifier

The output tuning voltage from the controller is a pulse train of pulses two μs wide and 12Vp-p in amplitude, varying in duty cycle. These pulses are amplified by an inverting amplifier with zener diode temperature compensation and then filtered with an RC low pass filter to remove the ripple components. The voltage is then amplified by a buffer amplifier of gain one which also lowers the impedance. The signal is then applied to the linear AFT load resistance and applied as well to the varicap as the tuning voltage. An active filter is formed by feeding back the output voltage to the capacitor of the first stage of the low pass filter so that the time constant may be lowered.

(4) Tuning Display

The tuning display consists of a vertical bar of green, red or blue on the TV screen, the position of the bar indicating the channel selected.

As shown in Fig. 4, the screen is divided vertically into three sections; V_L , V_H and U . For each band a tuning voltage of 0V corresponds to the position to the far left of the horizontal region and as the voltage is increased the bar moves to the right. At the highest tuning voltage value the bar is at the right of the band. The width of the band is controllable by an external capacitance. However, the widths of the bands may not be varied independently for each band.

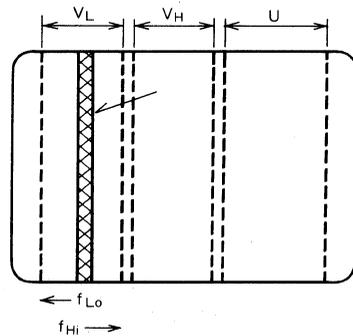


Fig. 4

The beginning of the band may be determined by an external DC voltage independent of the other bands. Therefore, as shown in Fig. 5, each band can be made to take up the entire screen width.

The bar width may also be controlled by an external capacitance which if removed causes the bar to disappear completely. While the channel spacing is adjusted to be approximately equal, the adjustment is different for VHF and UHF band as shown in Fig. 4. For the case of Fig. 5, the band adjustment does not differ.

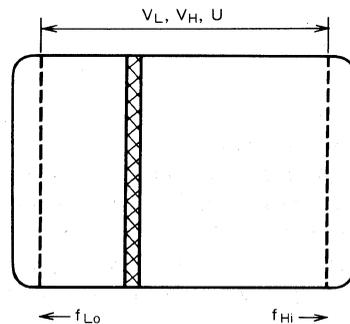
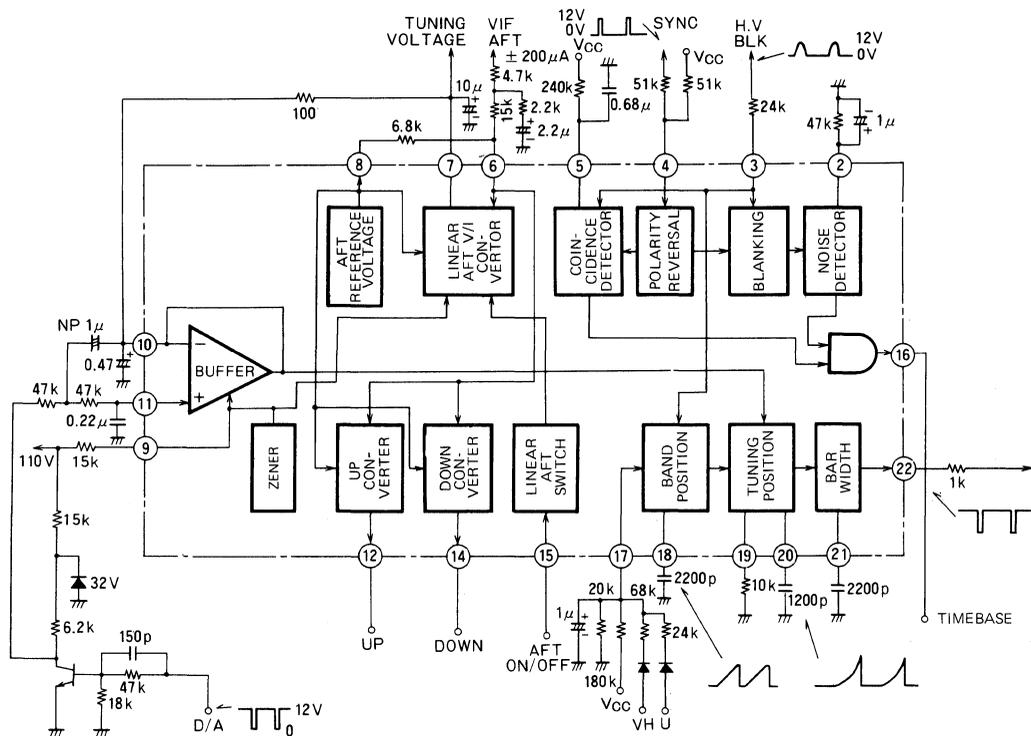


Fig. 5

TV VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



DESCRIPTION

The M5134P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of an AFT circuit designed for applications in TV tuner automatic frequency control. It includes an RF amplifier/limiter, phase detector, differential DC amplifier, bias stabilizer circuit and a voltage regulated circuit formed around a zener diode.

FEATURES

- Regulated power supply with zener diode included
- Built-in differential input amplifier and limiter
- Full-wave bridge detection using diode
- Differential output available

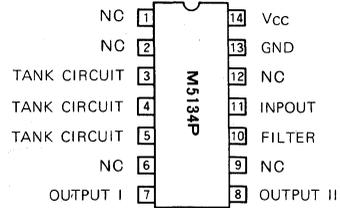
APPLICATION

TV AFT circuits

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rated supply voltage 18V (with $R_s = 270\Omega$)

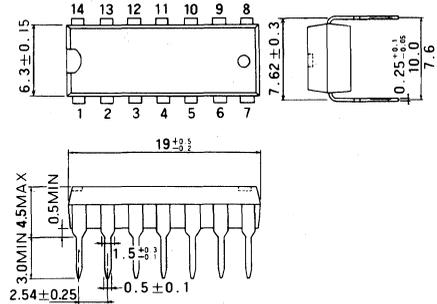
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC: NO CONNECTION

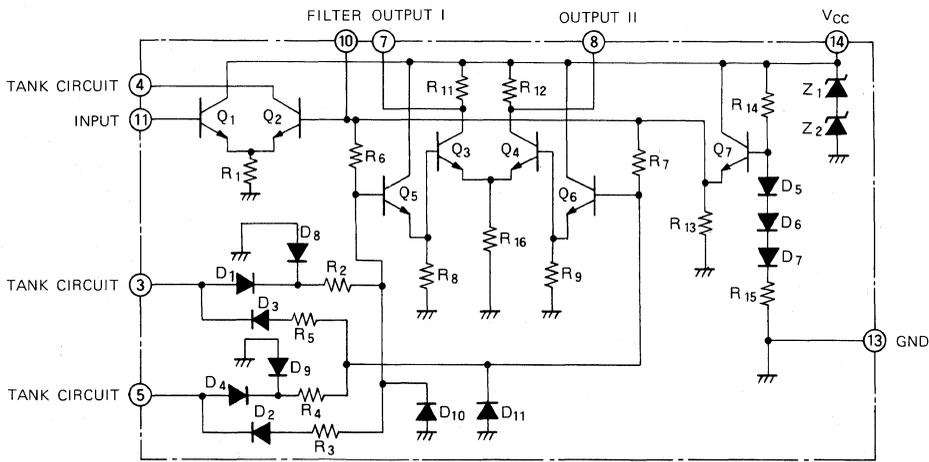
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

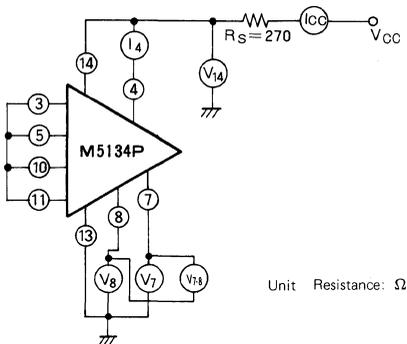
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I _{CC}	Circuit current		60	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Thermal derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	7	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C)

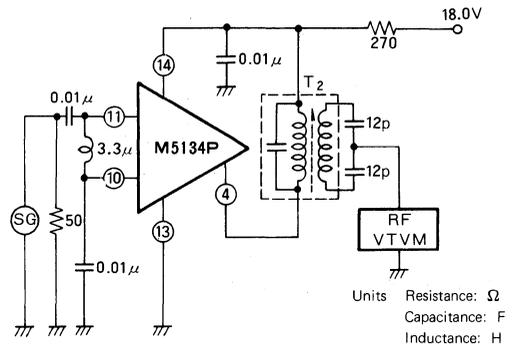
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit	
				Min	Typ	Max		
P _d	Power dissipation	V _{CC} = 18.0V, R _S = 270Ω	(a)	190	270	360	mW	
I _{CC}	Circuit current (V _{CC} = 9V)	V _{(4)F} = 9V	(a)	4.3	6.3	9.5	mA	
V ₍₁₄₎	Pin 14 voltage	V _{CC} = 18.0V, R _S = 270Ω	(a)	10.3	11.2	11.9	V	
I ₍₄₎	Pin 4 current			1.0	2.1	4.3	mA	
V ₍₇₎	Pin 7 voltage			5.0	6.5	8.0	V	
V ₍₇₎₋₍₈₎	Voltage difference across pins 7 and 8			-1.0	0	1.0	V	
V _{i(lim)}	Input limiting voltage	f = 58.75MHz	(b)		100		mVrms	
Δf ₁	Control voltage characteristics 1	V _i = 200mVrms	V _{(7), (8)} = 3 ~ 10V	(c)		50	100	kHz
Δf ₂	Control voltage characteristics 2		V _{(7), (8)} = 3 ~ 10V	(c)		2.5		MHz

TEST CIRCUIT

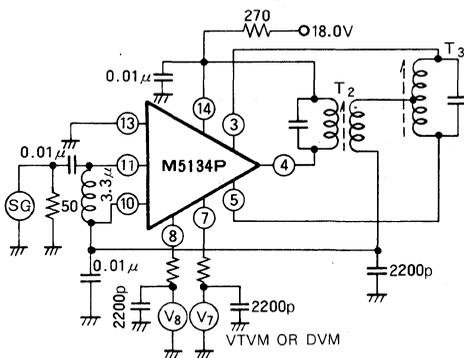
(a) Power dissipation, sink current, pin voltage



(b) Input limiting voltage



(c) Control voltage characteristics



Test method:

Increase the input level until the output level is saturated and then turn down the SG attenuator until the RF DVM indication value is reduced by 3dB. The input signal voltage will now be V_{i(lim)}.

RF DVM: RF digital voltmeter

SG: Signal generator

Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F
Inductance: H

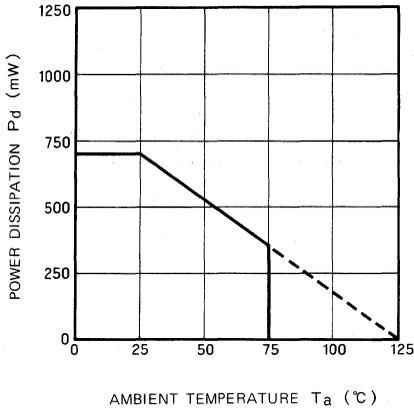
Testing precautions:

Refer to Table 1 for the specifications of T2 and T3. Attach all the parts except the IC socket to the copper foil side of the PCB.

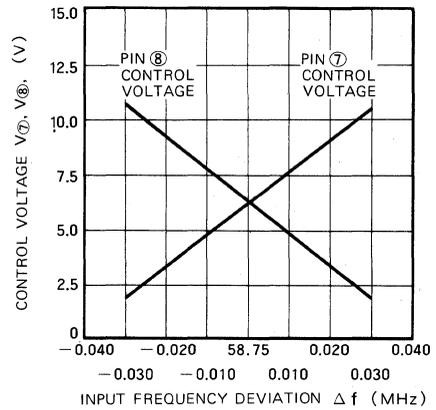
DVM: Digital voltmeter

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

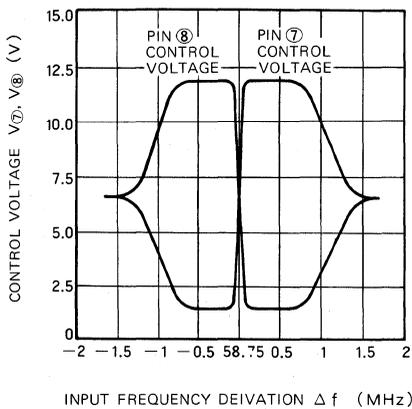
THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)



CONTROL VOLTAGE VS
INPUT FREQUENCY DEVIATION



CONTROL VOLTAGE VS
INPUT FREQUENCY DEVIATION



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

Color TV AFT circuit

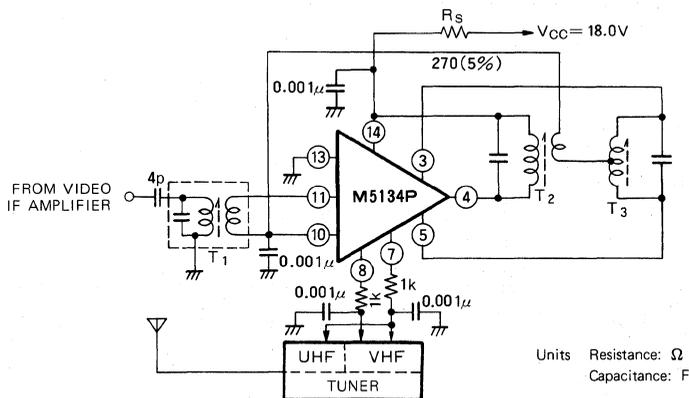


Table 1 Transformer specifications

Transformer	Connections	Pins	Coil material and turns	Capacitance C (pF)	Q _o
T ₁		①—②	φ0.8mm formar wire 6¾ turns	47	100
		③—④	φ0.8mm formar wire, 4¾ turns		
T ₂		①—②	φ0.8mm formar wire 3¼ turns	56	130
		③—④	φ0.8mm formar wire, 3¼ turns		
T ₃		①—②	φ0.8mm tin-plated wire 4¾ turns, space winding ③ (≠ CT)	68	150

Note: Core material: E₁ screw core φ3.5mm × 6.5mm

PRECAUTIONS FOR USE

- The M5134P has a built-in zener diode and so the drop resistance R_s should be chosen with the voltage supply conforming to the supply voltage V_{CC} so that the allowable power consumption of the IC is not exceeded with variations in the V_{CC} and zener diode voltage V_z . The standard operating conditions are a supply voltage of $18.0V \pm 10\%$ and a drop resistance of $270\Omega \pm 5\%$. Refer to Table 2 when setting the drop resistance.
- When using only one of the M5134P's differential outputs (pin ⑦ or ⑧) for the tuner AFT circuit, connect the unconnected pin to the V_{CC} pin (pin ⑭) for use.

Table 2 Supply voltage regulation (K%) and drop resistance

K	V _{CC}	R _s
5%	16 V min.	$V_{CC} = 18V \rightarrow R_s = 270\Omega$
10%	20 V min.	$V_{CC} = 24V \rightarrow R_s = 620\Omega$
15%	29 V min.	$V_{CC} = 30V \rightarrow R_s = 800\Omega$

DESCRIPTION

The M51342P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a modulator designed for NTSC TV games and includes a color signal modulator, 3.58MHz oscillator, 4.5MHz oscillator, RF oscillator and RF modulator. Its output serves to receive the TV antenna input signal.

The standard supply voltage is 9V in consideration of dry battery operation.

FEATURES

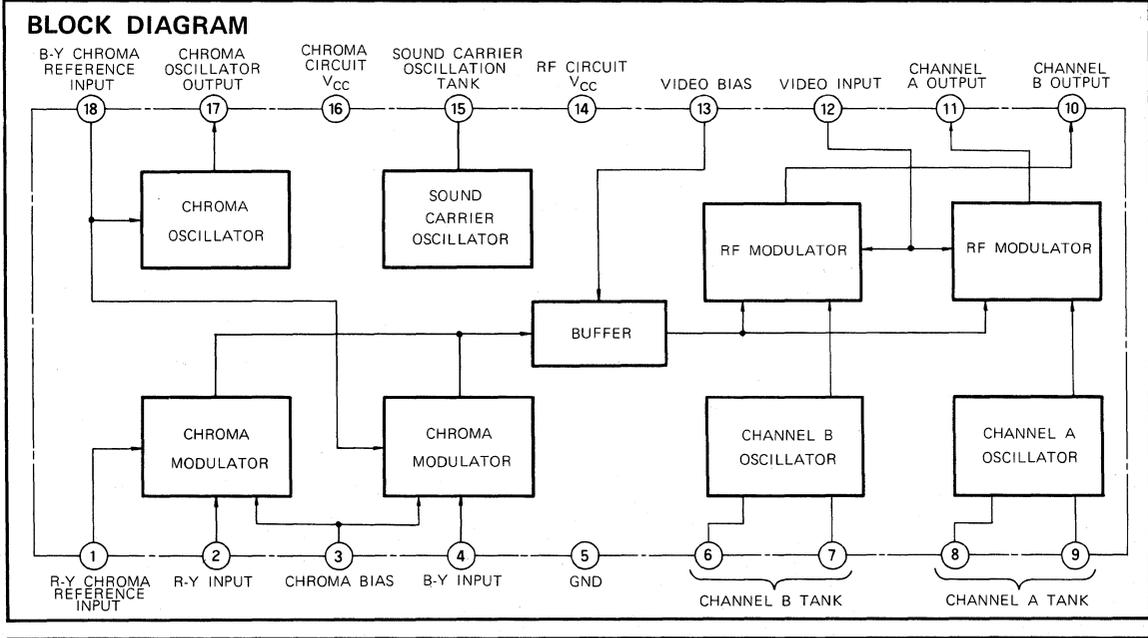
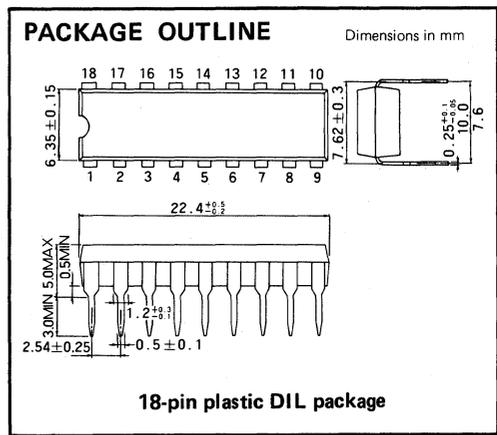
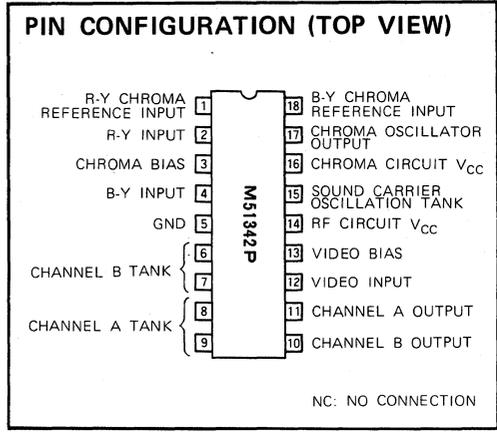
- Controller allows digital signals to be sent to M51342P.
- 3.58MHz signal is used as clock signal of controller IC.
- Controller IC block and modulator block including the M51342P and its peripheral circuits can be configured separately.
- RF outputs for two channels.
- Selectable color signal step and number

APPLICATION

TV displays for color TV games

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 7.0~11.0V
 Rated supply voltage 9.0V



TV GAME MODULATOR

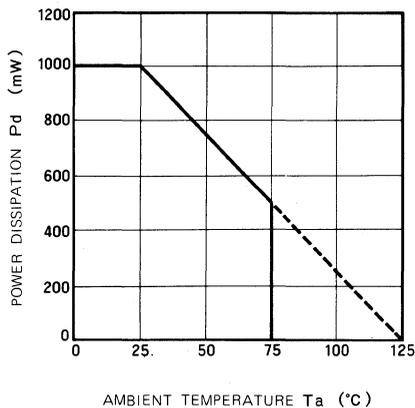
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		13.5	V
V _{②-⑤}	Circuit voltage (pins ②~⑤)		V _{CC}	V
V _{③-⑤}	Circuit voltage (pins ③~⑤)		V _{CC}	V
V _{④-⑤}	Circuit voltage (pins ④~⑤)		V _{CC}	V
V _{⑫-⑤}	Circuit voltage (pins ⑫~⑤)		V _{CC}	V
V _{⑬-⑤}	Circuit voltage (pins ⑬~⑤)		V _{CC}	V
I _⑦	Circuit current		5	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		1000	mW
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	10	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{CC} = 9V)

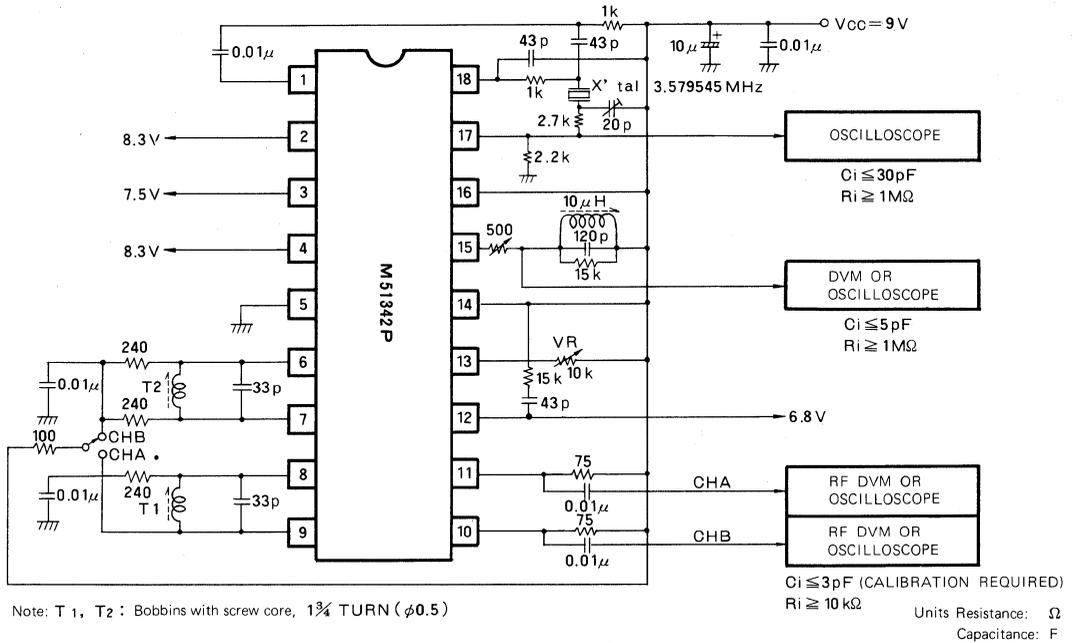
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC}	Total circuit current		(a)	25	36	47	mA
v _⑦	Chroma oscillator output		(a)	1.1	1.6	2.0	V _{p-p}
v _⑬	Modulated chroma output		(a)		0.2		V _{p-p}
v _⑪	Channel A output	f = 91.25MHz or 97.25MHz	(a)	10	30	100	mV _{p-p}
v _⑩	Channel B output	f = 91.25MHz or 97.25MHz	(a)	10	30	100	mV _{p-p}
v _⑮	Sound carrier oscillation output	f = 4.5MHz	(a)	1.0	1.7	2.5	V _{p-p}
v _③	Chroma bias			7.0	7.5	8.0	V
|v _{④-③}|	B-Y input			0.70	0.75	0.80	V _{p-p}
|v _{②-③}|	R-Y input			0.70	0.75	0.80	V _{p-p}
C _①	Pin ① input capacitance	f = 3.58MHz			4		pF
R _①	Pin ① input resistance	f = 3.58MHz			8.2		kΩ
C _⑬	Pin ⑬ input capacitance	f = 3.58MHz			4		pF
R _⑬	Pin ⑬ input resistance	f = 3.58MHz			8.2		kΩ

**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**

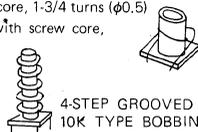
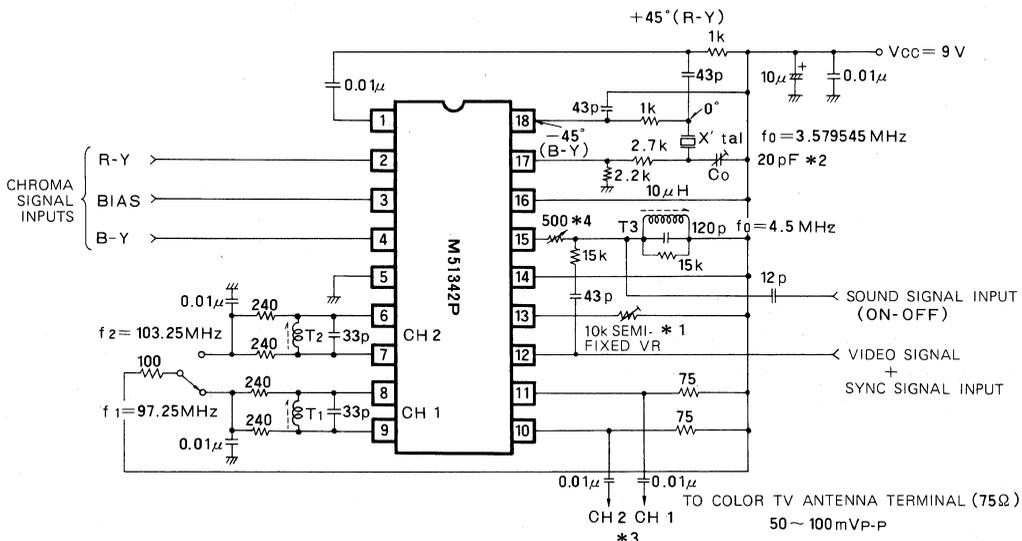


TV GAME MODULATOR

TEST CIRCUIT

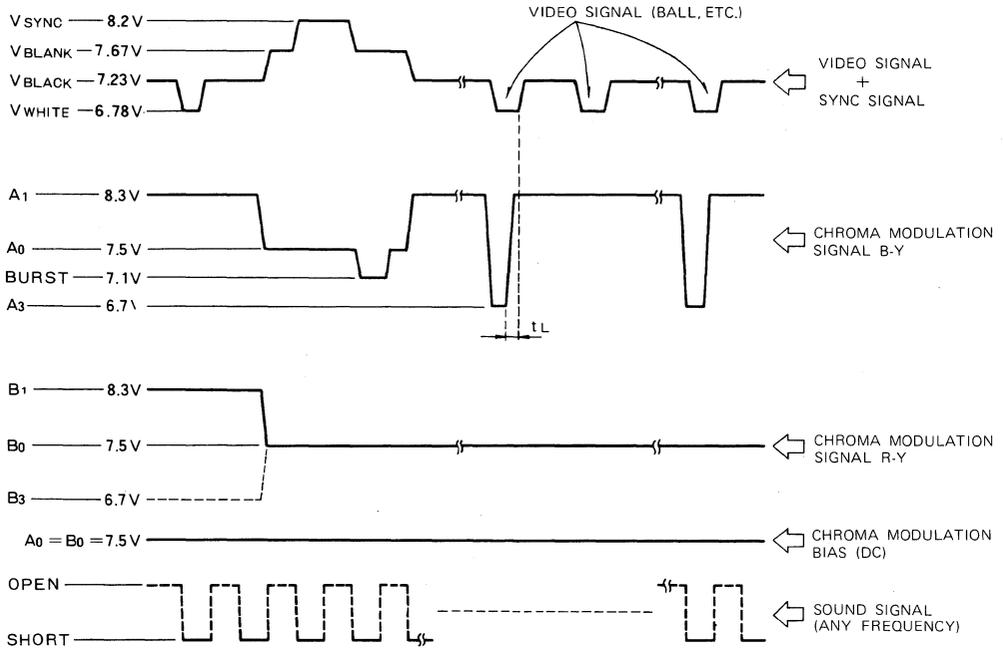


APPLICATION EXAMPLE



PRECAUTIONS FOR USE

M51342P standard input signal ($V_{CC} = 9V$)



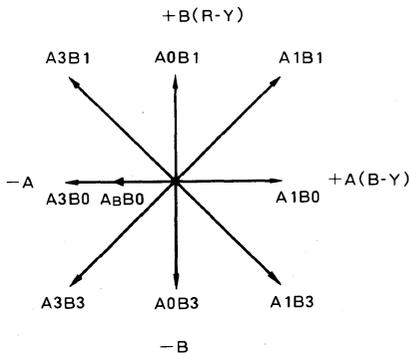
- Note 1: Set the level of the V_{BLACK} and V_{WHITE} video signals so that there is no suppression of black or white on the screen.
- 2: If the positions of the video and chroma signals should deviate, shift the phase of these signals only during the terminal period of the signals (pictures of ball, line, etc.).

Note 3: The chroma modulation signal has a standard $\pm 0.8V$ deviation from the 7.5V (typ) bias although $\pm 10\%$ is allowable after the screen has been checked.

Any type of color may be chosen in accordance with the chroma modulation signals B-Y and R-Y level ratio and the absolute level. The figure below shows the color vectors under the standard operating state.

4: Use V_{CC} or GND to short the sound signal.

Relationship of chroma modulation signals with chroma bias and approximate colors



Color modulation signal level (7.5V reference)		Approximate color
Chroma A (B-Y)	Chroma B (R-Y)	
A0 = 0 V	B0 = 0 V	Light gray
A0 = 0 V	B1 = +0.8 V	Red
A0 = 0 V	B3 = -0.8 V	Cyan
A1 = +0.8 V	B0 = 0 V	Blue
A1 = +0.8 V	B1 = +0.8 V	Magenta
A1 = +0.8 V	B3 = -0.8 V	Blue cyan
A3 = -0.8 V	B0 = 0 V	Yellow
A3 = -0.8 V	B1 = +0.8 V	Orange
A3 = -0.8 V	B3 = -0.8 V	Green
A _B (BURST) = -0.4 V	B0 = 0 V	Burst

M5135P

TV AFT CIRCUIT

DESCRIPTION

The M5135P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of an AFT circuit designed for applications in TV tuner automatic frequency control. It includes an RF amplifier/limiter, phase detector, differential DC amplifier, bias regulator circuit and a voltage regulator using a zener diode. It has the same functions and pin connections as the M5134P, and it requires virtually the same external circuit. However, it is characterized by an input sensitivity which has been improved by 20dB.

FEATURES

- High input sensitivity $V_{i(lim)} = 18mV_{rms}$ (typ)
- Built-in regulated power supply with zener diode
- Differential input amplifier and limiter provided
- Differential output available

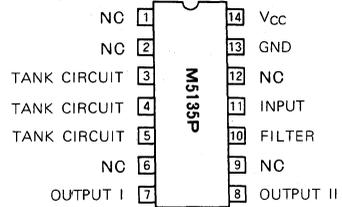
APPLICATION

TV AFT circuits

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rated supply voltage 18V (with $R_s = 510\Omega$)

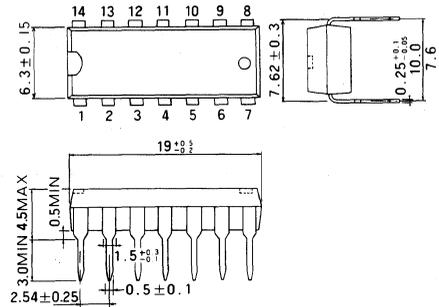
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC : NO CONNECTION

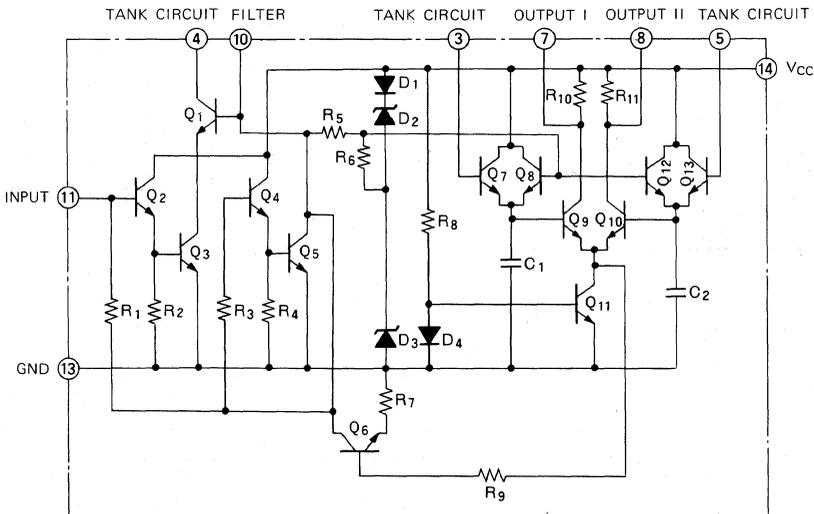
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I _{CC}	Circuit current (pin ④)		50	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	7.0	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

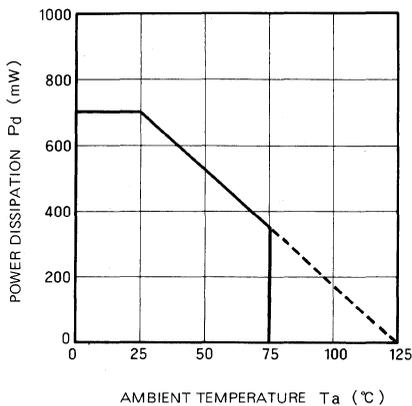
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit	
			Min	Typ	Max		
P _d	Power dissipation	V _{CC} = 18.0V, R _S = 510Ω	130	140	150	mW	
I _{CC}	Circuit current	V _④ = 10.5V	4.0	6.5	9.5	mA	
V _④	Zener voltage	V _{CC} = 18.0V R _S = 510Ω	10.9	11.8	12.8	V	
I _④	Pin ④ sink current		1	2	4	mA	
V _⑦	Pin ⑦ output voltage		5.0	6.9	8.0	V	
V _⑧	Pin ⑧ output voltage		5.0	6.9	8.0	V	
V _{⑦, ⑧}	Pins ⑦, ⑧ offset voltage		-1.0	0	1.0	V	
V _{i(lim)}	Input limiting voltage				18	mVrms	
Δf ₁	Pins ⑦, ⑧ control voltage characteristics	V _{CC} = 18.0V R _S = 510Ω V _i = 18mVrms	V _{⑦, ⑧} = 3 ~ 10V		60	100	kHz
Δf ₂			V _{⑦, ⑧} = 3 ~ 10V		1.8	3.0	4.0	MHz

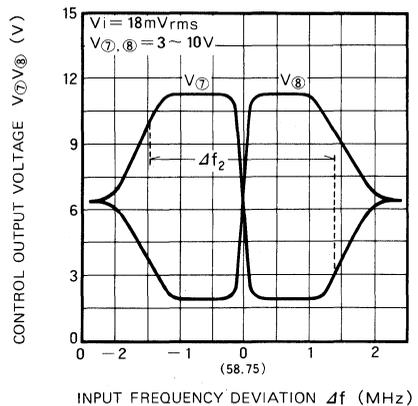
TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

(Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 18.0V, R_S = 510Ω, unless otherwise noted)

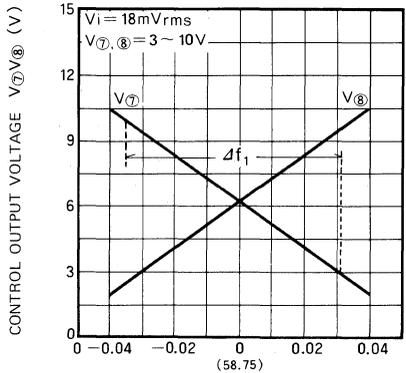
THERMAL DERATING (MAXIMUM RATING)



CONTROL OUTPUT VOLTAGE VS INPUT FREQUENCY DEVIATION



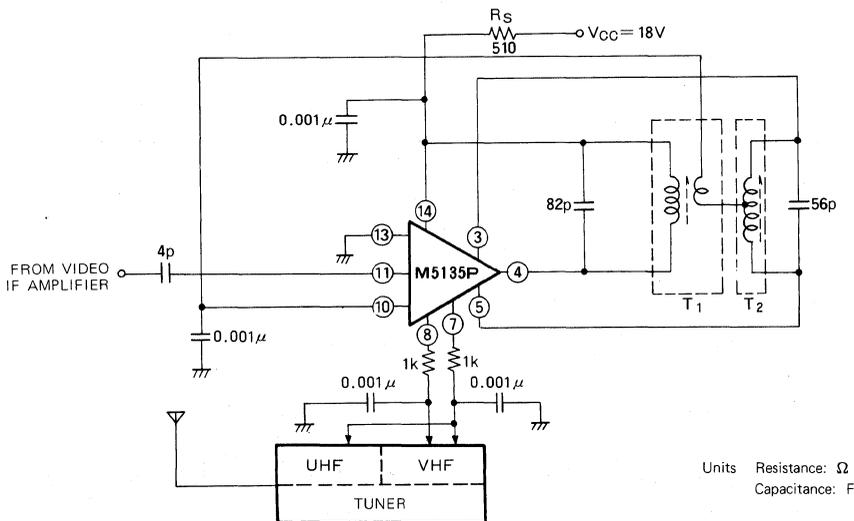
CONTROL OUTPUT VOLTAGE VS INPUT FREQUENCY DEVIATION



INPUT FREQUENCY DEVIATION Δf (MHz)

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

Color TV AFT circuit



Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F

Coil specifications (Core material: for T_1, T_2 TDK's M5 $\phi 3.3\text{mm} \times 6.5\text{mm}$ screw core or equivalent)

Transformer	Connections		Coil material and turns	Qo
T_1		L ₁	$\phi 0.7\text{mm}$, form wire, $3\frac{1}{4}$ turns, tightly wound	130
		L ₂	$\phi 0.7\text{mm}$, form wire, $3\frac{1}{4}$ turns, tightly wound	
T_2		L ₃	$\phi 0.7\text{mm}$, tin-plated wire, $4\frac{3}{4}$ turns, space wound	150

T_1 : M-6025 (Toko) or equivalent
 T_2 : M-6026 (Toko) or equivalent

DESCRIPTION

The M51356P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a VIF amplifier, video detector, sound IF detector, IF/RF AGC, AFT, sound IF limiter amplifier, FM demodulator, electronic attenuator, and audio driver circuit. It provides in a single chip all color TV IF functions including video IF and audio IF.

The M51356P is an effective means of providing high reliability and performance in a small package.

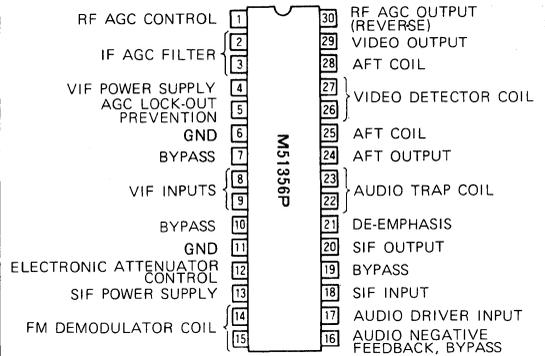
FEATURES

- High density packaging includes VIF, SIF, and audio driver circuits in one chip
- High S/N ratio 57dB, typ. (for high input levels)
- A built-in white spot and black spot noise inverter improves picture quality and stability
- Good AGC characteristics combine with a noise inverter to provide stable synchronization even in the presence of noise
- Negative feedback is used in the audio driver stage for reduced distortion

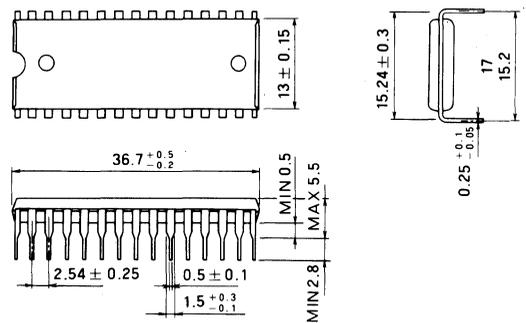
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 10~14.5V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

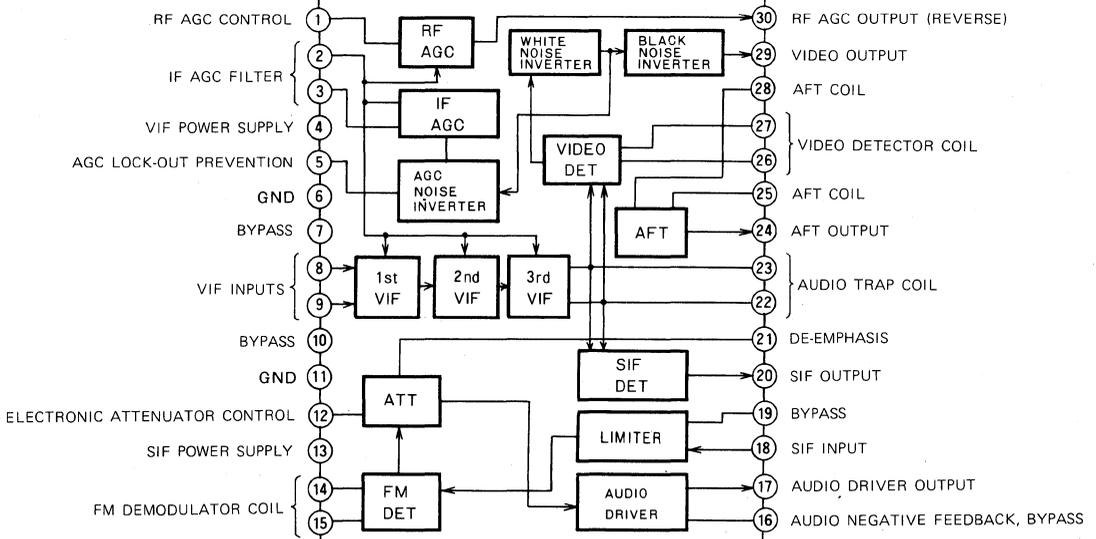


PACKAGE OUTLINT



30-pin plastic molded DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

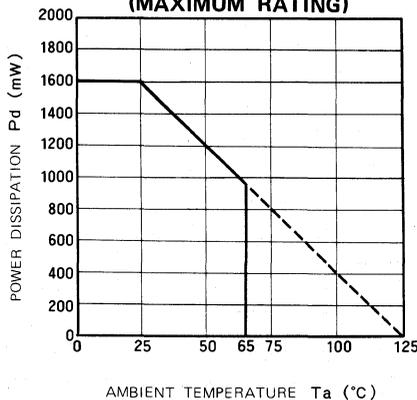
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		14.4	V
P _d	Power dissipation		1.6	W
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +65	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

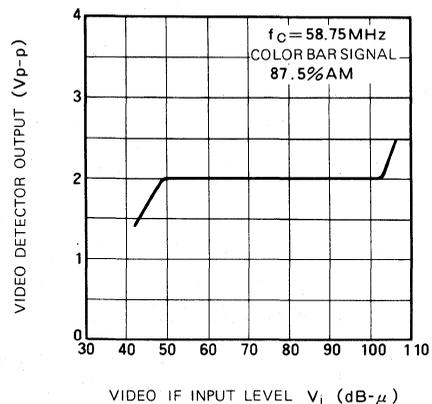
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC}	Circuit current	V _{CC} = 12V	40	60	82	mA
V _{in min}	Input sensitivity	f _p = 58.75MHz CW Input level for 0.6V increase in V ₂₉		48	54	dBμ
V _{in max}	Maximum allowable input	f _p = 58.75MHz CW Input level for 0.6V decrease in V ₂₉	100	105		dBμ
GR	AGC range	V _{in max} - V _{in min}	48	57		dB
V _{odet}	Video detector output	f _p = 58.75MHz, AM 74% fm = 20kHz	1.75	2.15	2.55	V _{p-p}
BW	Video frequency response	f _p = 58.75MHz, CW 90dBμ, f _B = 40 ~ 58MHz sweep 90dBμ (external AGC B ₂ = 0V)	8	12		MHz
V _{30H}	RF AGC maximum voltage	f _p = 58.75MHz, CW, 50dBμ V ₁ = 4V	9.4	9.8		V
V _{30L}	RF AGC minimum voltage	f _p = 58.75MHz, CW, 105dBμ V ₁ = 5.0V		0	1.0	V
μ	AFT detector sensitivity	For 100kΩ + 100kΩ load resistance	40	60	85	mV/kHz
V _{OAF max}	AF maximum output	f _p = 58.75MHz, CW, 80dBμ V ₁₂ = 10V f _S = 54.25MHz, FM 7.5kHz dev fm =	800	1200	1600	mV _{rms}
LTM	Limiting sensitivity	f _S = 4.5MHz, FM 7.5kHz dev, fm = 400Hz Applied to pin 18		49	53	dBμ
AMR	AMR	f _S = 4.5MHz, AM 30%, fm = 1kHz, 90dBμ Applied to pin 18	38	43		dB
V _{BTH}	Black spot inverter threshold level	f _C = 58.75 ± 5MHz sweep 80dBμ External AGC, V ₂ = 5.8V	2.3	2.7	3.25	V
V _{BCL}	Black spot inverter clamp level		3.7	4.2	4.7	V
V _{WCL}	White spot inverter threshold level		6.6	7.0	7.4	V
V _{WOL}	White spot inverter clamp level		3.9	4.4	4.9	V

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

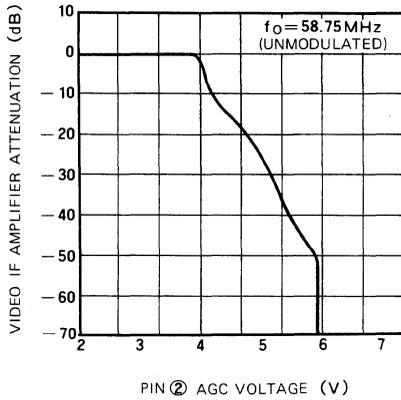
THERMAL DERATING (MAXIMUM RATING)



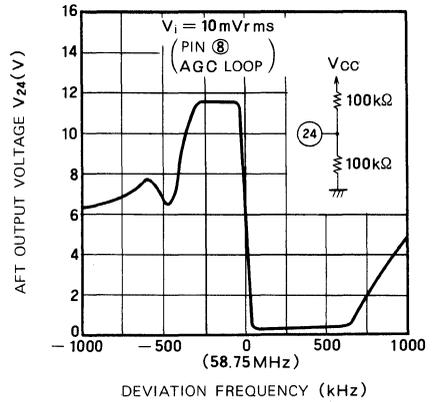
AGC CHARACTERISTICS



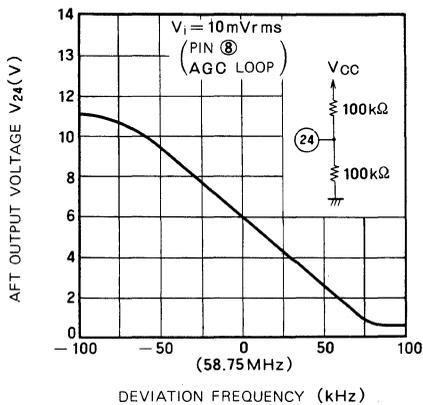
AGC CHARACTERISTICS



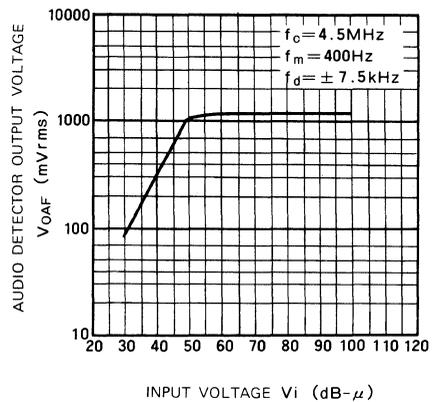
AFT WIDEBAND CHARACTERISTICS



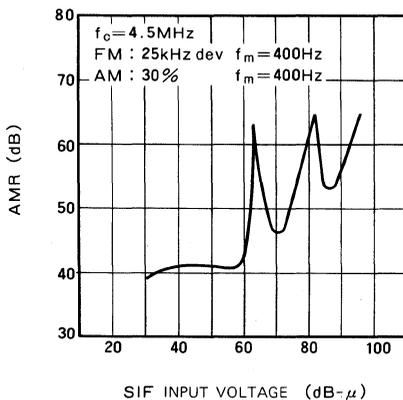
AFT NARROWBAND CHARACTERISTICS



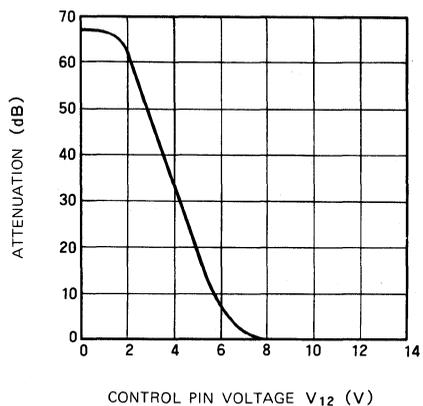
SIF DETECTOR OUTPUT LIMITING



SIF SECTION AMR CHARACTERISTICS



ELECTRONIC VOLUME CONTROL CHARACTERISTICS



Pin ① RF AGC Delay Control

By means of a variable resistance the voltage on this pin can be adjusted to allow changes in the threshold voltage at which the RF AGC output (pin ⑩) begins to change. The capacitor C_1 connected to this pin is a high frequency bypass capacitor.

Pin ② IF AGC Filter

The time constant is determined by R_1 , C_2 and C_3 . The internal IC impedance is approximately $2.2k\Omega$. This filter further smooths the output of the IF AGC filter (pin ③), making use of a two-stage circuit.

Pin ③ IF AGC Filter

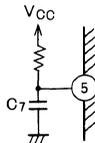
C_4 is charged with a time constant of approximately 10ms during the asynchronous signal period, and discharged with a time constant of approximately $50\mu s$. L_1 is used to prevent ringing.

Pin ④ Supply Voltage 1 (V_{CC})

Supply voltage pin for the VIF, AGC, LLD, and video amplifier sections. The decoupling capacitors C_5 and C_6 are applied as close as possible to the IC pin, with the ground sides connected as close as possible to pin ⑥.

Pin ⑤ AGC Lock-Out Prevention

This pin normally has a $0.1\sim 0.45\mu F$ capacitor connected to it. The larger the capacitance, the greater the AGC noise cancelling effect is. However, smaller values prevent AGC lock-out so that this capacitance value should be chosen to balance these two effects. If AGC lock-out occurs, a resistance of several hundreds of kilohms is effective when connected between the capacitor and the power supply.

**Pin ⑥ Ground 1**

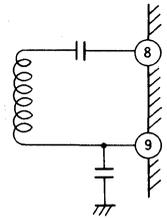
Ground pin for the VIF, AGC, LLD, and video amplifier sections. It acts as a guard in the VIF amplifier pin area, preventing feedback from output pins with high-level signals so that further care is required when laying out the PC board (refer to the PC board layout example).

Pins ⑦ and ⑩ Negative Feedback Bypass

These pins are used to provide DC feedback bypass between the output and input of the VIF amplifier to insure bias stability. Capacitors C_8 and C_{11} provide AC feedback bypass from the output. To improve amplifier stability, capacitors with good high-frequency characteristics should be chosen for C_8 and C_{11} and they should be mounted as close as possible to the IC pins. C_{10} should also have good high-frequency characteristics.

Pins ⑧ and ⑨ VIF Input

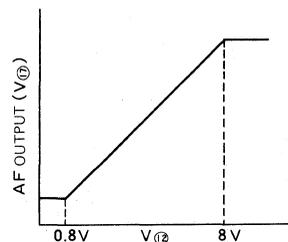
Pin ⑧ has the same polarity as the VIF output, pin ⑫, and pin ⑨ has the same polarity as the output pin ⑫. As shown in the application circuit, a transformer coupling through C_9 provides a balanced input configuration. As shown in the circuit at the right, by bypassing one side, a single ended input can be achieved. Gain is reduced, however, and for large input signals, the possibility exists that a difference in output amplitude will arise (pin ⑫ and pin ⑬) so that care is required in this regard. Transformer T_1 acts as an impedance matching device for the IC, and is effective in reducing noise outside of the video IF passband, yielding an improvement in S/N ratio for weak signals. The primary to secondary turns ratio is determined by the matching impedance and gain. The sensitivity of the M51356P at full gain being approximately $48dB\mu V$ means that for a tuner with a gain of 30dB the maximum sensitivity is approximately $18\mu V$. If an SAW filter is used after the tuner, in general the SAW filter loss being large, for example 20dB requires that the preamplifier formed by Q_1 , $R_2\sim R_5$ and $C_{12}\sim C_{14}$ be used to compensate for this loss (gain $16\sim 20dB$). If a low-loss SAW filter (less than 10dB) is used, this preamplifier is not required (T_1 is still required for noise reduction).

**Pin ⑪ Ground 2**

This is the SIF section ground. To improve stability and prevent interference to the VIF from the SIF, special care is required in the laying out of the PC board as was explained in the case of Pin ⑥.

Pin ⑫ Electronic Attenuator Control

As shown in the figure at the right, the demodulated AF output is controlled in accordance with the voltage on this pin. Approximately 0.8V provides minimum output while approximately 8V provides maximum output. C_{15} is a high-frequency bypass capacitor.



Pin 13 Power Supply 2 (V_{CC})

This is the power supply for the SIF section. To prevent interference to the VIF from the SIF harmonics, capacitors C₁₆ and C₁₇ are connected as close as possible to the IC pin. In addition, to prevent interference via this power supply, the high-frequency choke L₃ is effective. R₁₆ is effective in eliminating power supply ripple from the audio stages.

Pins 14 and 15 SIF Phase Circuit

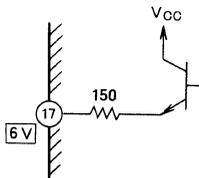
L₄, C₁₈, and C₉ form a peak differential-type FM demodulator circuit. For 4.5MHz, an inductance value of L=18 H with a Q of 60 is appropriate. Since no surge absorbing diode has been used, care should be taken that surge voltages are not applied to pins 14 and 15.

Pin 16 Audio Negative Feedback

The gain of the M51356P can be reduced by providing external negative feedback from the output stage, resulting in a reduction in distortion and improvement in gain stability. For the application example, the gain up to the externally connected transistors collector is 1+R₈/R₆, the gain up to the internal IC pin 17 (audio stage gain) being approximately 18dB (R_C= 1.5kΩ).

Pin 17 Audio Driver Output

The output is an emitter follower circuit as shown at the right, the bias voltage being approximately 6V. As shown in the application example, the output transistor can be connected directly to this pin. C₂₂ prevents the self oscillation and R₇ is used for internal transistor biasing. An output coupling capacitor may be used to block DC components from the output pin.



Pin 18 SIF Input

This is the input for the limiter stage, the input limiting sensitivity being approximately 49dBμV. The input bias resistance is connected to pin 19. To prevent interference from the SIF stages to the VIF input, the input to pin 18 should be approximately 30mV.

Pin 19 SIF Input Bias

C₂₃ is a high frequency bypass capacitor. The input stage bias resistor R₉ should be below 10kΩ for amplifier stability. In the application example to achieve ceramic resonator impedance matching a value of 1kΩ is used.

Pin 20 Audio Detector Output

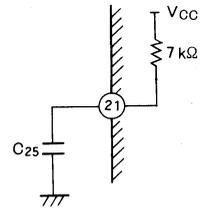
This is the output pin for the audio detector (transistor detector). Normally 90dBμV output is obtainable. The output is connected to a ceramic filter through coupling capacitor C₂₄. For applications in which S/N ratio or buzz noise is a problem, a tuned transformer circuit may be inserted between the ceramic resonator.

Pin 21 De-Emphasis

De-emphasis implemented by the combination of the ICs internal resistance (7kΩ, typ.) and C₂₅.

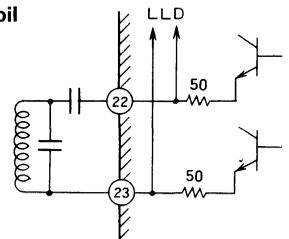
$$t = \frac{1}{2\pi f C_{25} \times 7k\Omega} = 75\mu s$$

The above expression determines the de-emphasis, with a value of 0.01μF being normal.



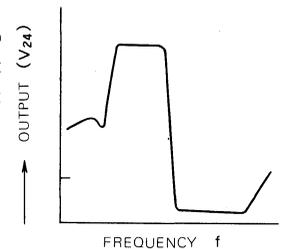
Pins 22 and 23 Audio Trap Coil

As shown at the Fig. at the right, a shunt-type audio trap is placed between the VIF outputs to lower the audio impedance and attenuate the LLD audio component.



Pin 24 AFT Output

The S-curve sloping off to the right as shown at the right is obtained. The voltage at pin 24 (V₂₄) is nearly entirely determined by the divider R₁₀/R₁₁. C₂₈ is a high frequency bypass capacitor.



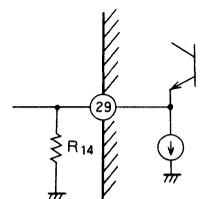
Pins 25, 26, 27, and 28 LLD Coil and AFT Coil

L₆, C₂₉, and R₁₂ form the LLD tuning circuit with L₇ and C₂₉ forming the AFT tuning circuit. The LLD to AFT coupling is formed by the stray capacitance of the terminal pairs 25/26 and 27/28 (comprised of the IC pin capacitance of approximately 1pF and the PC board capacitance), a value of 2pF being ideal. The value of the LLD damping resistance R₁₂ should be chosen to match the demodulator output linearity from a value of several kilohms to several tens of kilohms. AFT defeat when channel switching is performed by leaving open or grounding through R₁₂ the centertap of L₇. C₃₁ is a high-frequency bypass capacitor.

Pin 29 Video Output

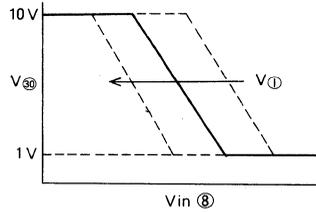
The internal connection is to an emitter follower output. R₁₄ is the emitter follower bias resistor (1kΩ or greater should be used) and R₁₅ is used to impedance match the audio trap ceramic filter. L₈ is a high-frequency choke and Q₂ is used for bias regulation.

With the lower level video sync output, the DC bias for no input is 6V while for signal conditions the edge is 3.5B.

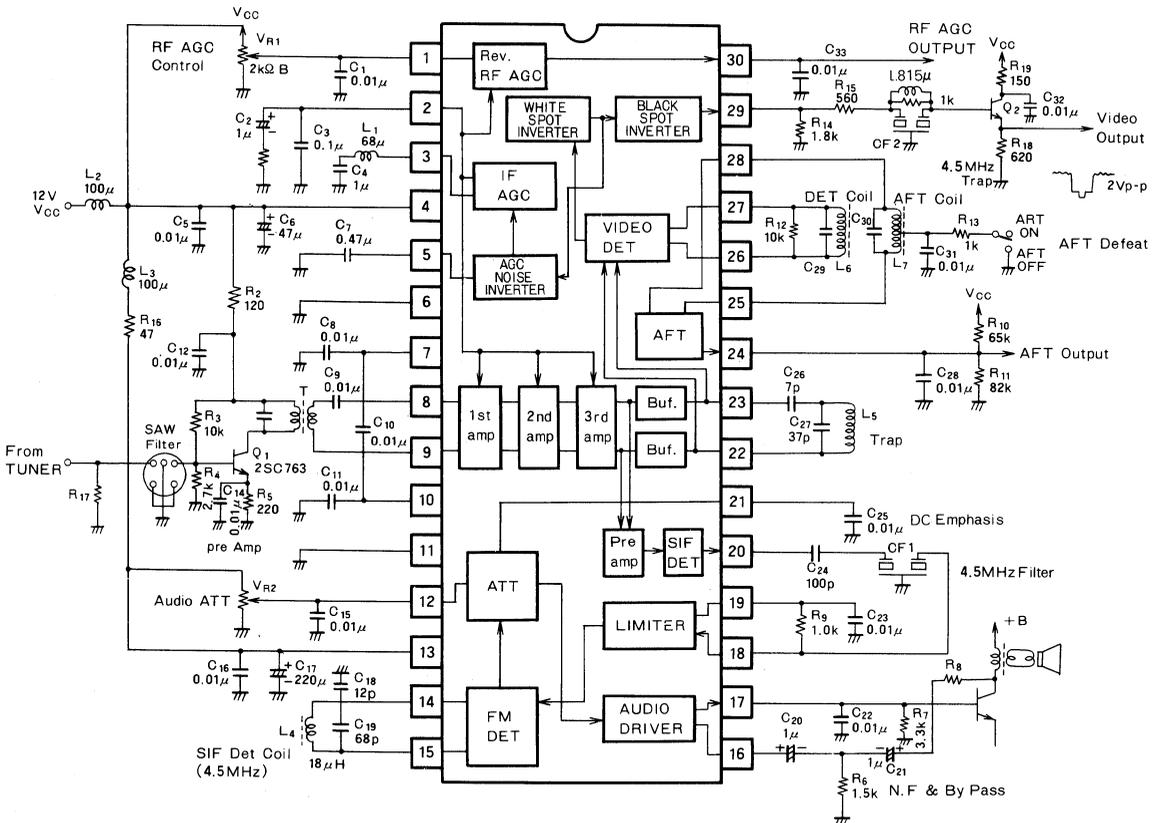


Pin 30 RF AGC Output

A reverse AGC output polarity is obtained with 10V for weak fields and approximately 1V for strong fields, which provides AGC for the tuner. In accordance with the pin 1 control voltage V_1 , the output changeover point shifts as shown in the figure at the right so that the M51356P can accommodate the tuner characteristics such that the inputs (pins 8 and 9) never exceed the maximum allowable input.



APPLICATION EXAMPLE



Units Resistance: Ω
 Capacitance: F
 Inductance: H

DESCRIPTION

The M51360L is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a TV video IF system including a video detector, video amplifier, IF AGC and RF AGC circuits. It makes use of a power-saving design for portable TVs.

FEATURES

- Low voltage operation 4.5V (typ)
- Low power consumption
..... 11mA (typ) power supply current
(at maximum video sensitivity)
- Wideband or narrow band video IF amplifier characteristics may be selected
- Housed in a compact 16-pin ZIL package

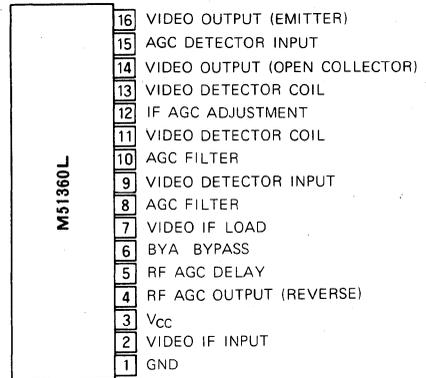
APPLICATION

B/W portable TVs

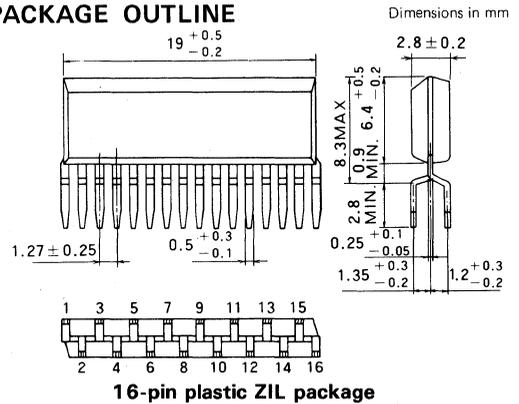
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 3.5~7.5V
 Rated supply voltage 4.5V

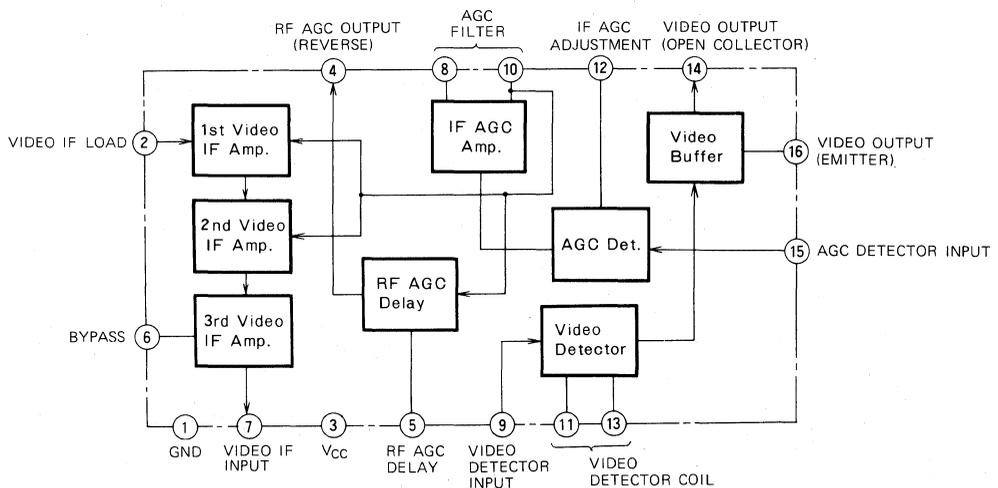
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



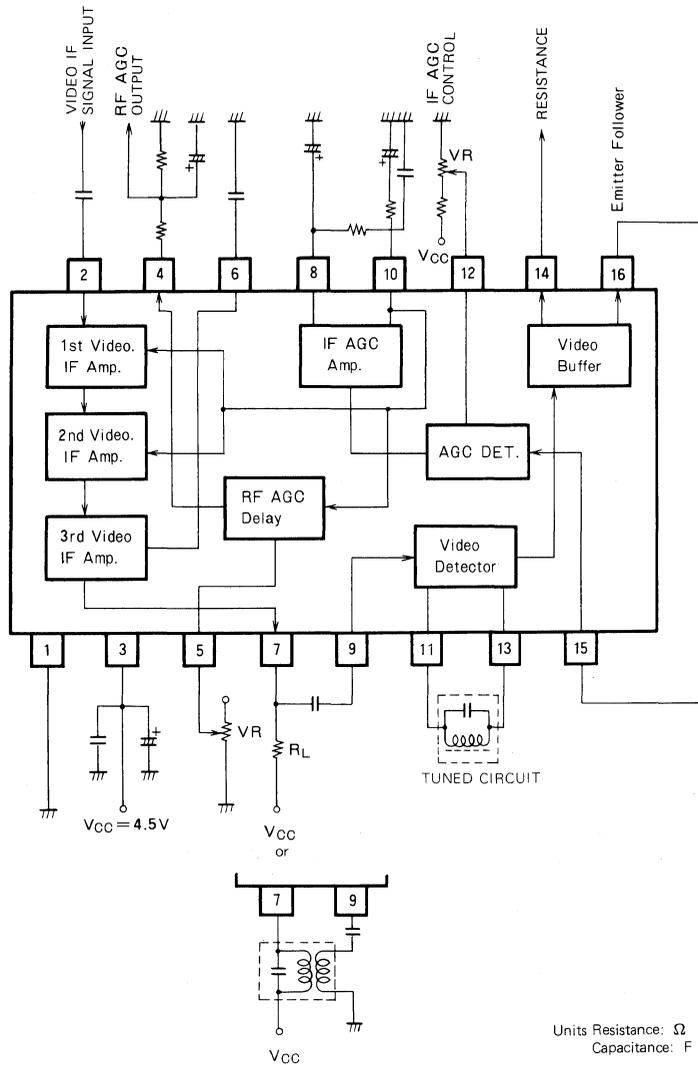
PACKAGE OUTLINE



BLOCK DIAGRAM



APPLICATION EXAMPLE



M51375P

TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51375P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a TV sound IF circuit including an IF amplifier, FM detector, DC volume control, AF driver, regulated power supply, muting circuit, and DC volume characteristic switching functions. It is housed in a 14-pin molded epoxy resin DIL package.

FEATURES

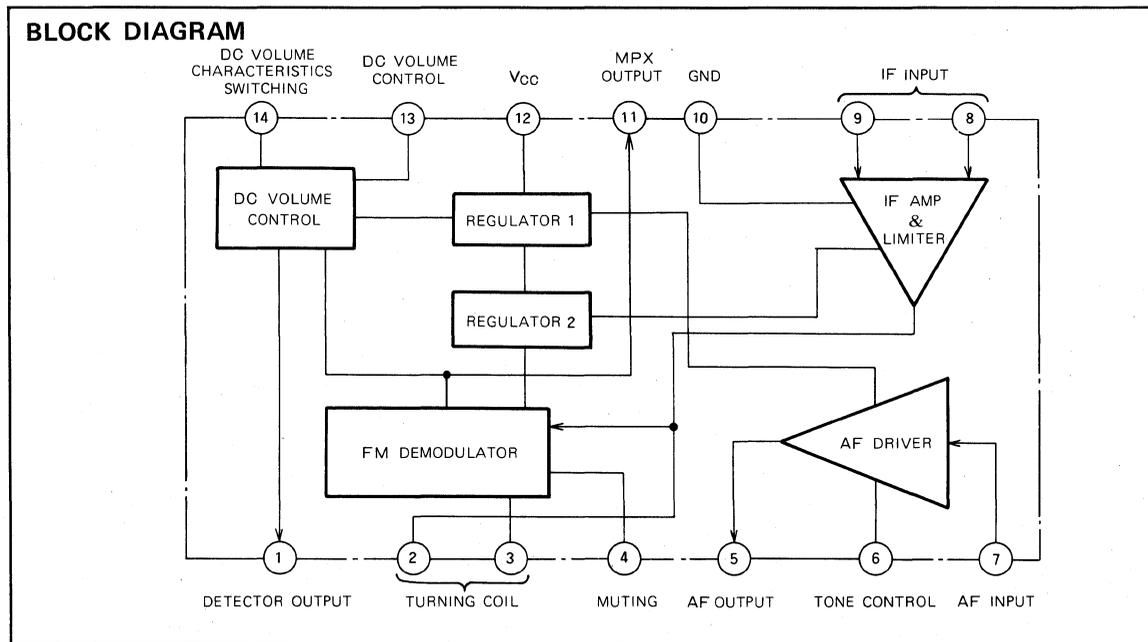
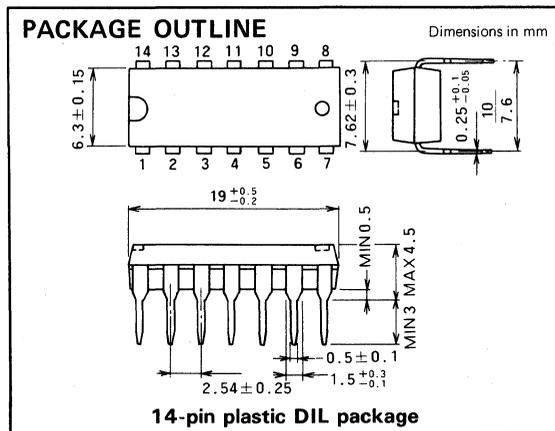
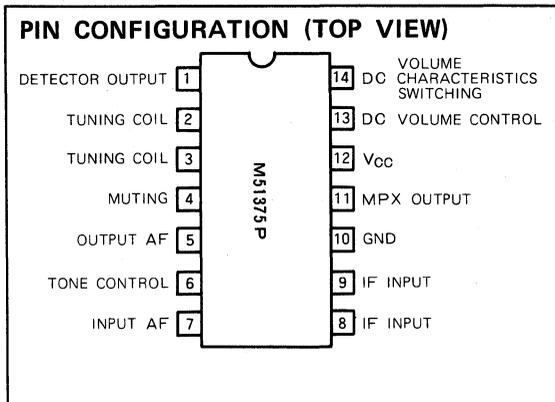
- Reduced power supply ripple
- Regulated power supply
- Switching of the DC volume characteristics is possible
- Built-in muting circuit
- Excellent AM Rejection ratio

APPLICATION

TV sound IF demodulation

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V



TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

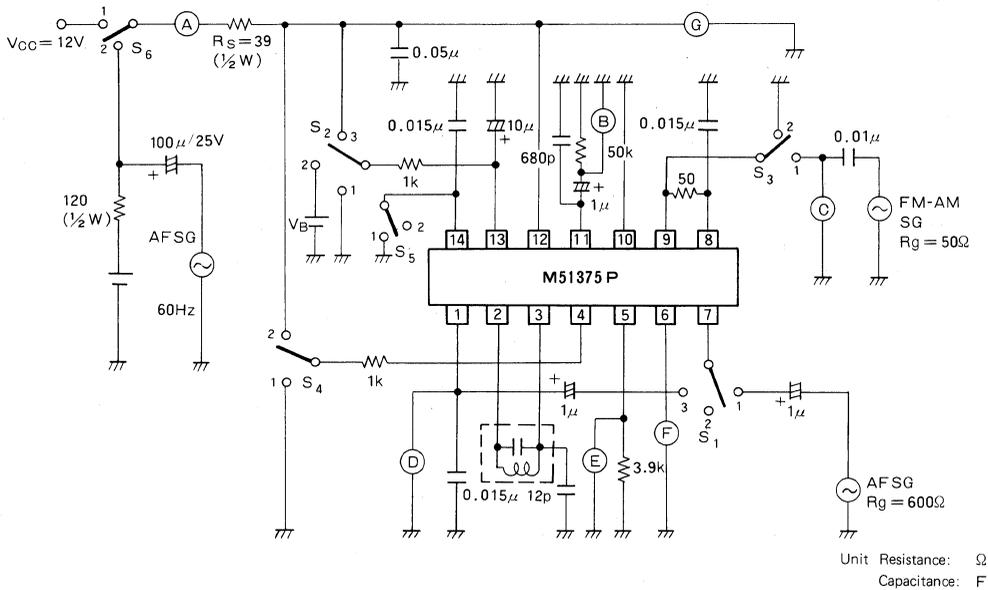
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16	V
V _i (IF)	Input voltage		± 3	V
P _D	Power dissipation		1.2	W
I _D	Supply current		60	mA
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +60	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-50 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V ₁₂	Circuit voltage characteristics	V _{CC} = 12V, R _S = 39Ω	10.3	10.5	11.0	V
I _D	Supply current	V _{CC} = 12V, R _S = 39Ω	30	35	41	mA
V _R (ATT)	Power supply ripple suppression	V _{CC} = 12V ± 100mVp-p	8			dB
V _O (DET)	Detector output	V _{in} = 100dBμ, f _m = 1kHz f = 4.5MHz, f _{DEV} = ±25kHz	0.30	0.45	0.60	V _{rms}
THD(D _{DET})	Detector output distortion	V _{in} = 100dBμ, f _m = 1kHz f = 4.5MHz, f _{DEV} = ±50kHz			5	%
V _i (LIM)	Input limiting voltage	f = 4.5MHz, f _m = 1kHz f _{DEV} = ±25kHz		46	52	dBμ
AMR	AM Rejection ratio	V _{in} = 100dBμ, f = 4.5MHz	45			dB
V _O (ATT1)	DC Volume maximum attenuation	V _B = 0	73	75		dB
V _O (ATT2)	DC Volume attenuation characteristic 1	V _B = 1.9V	-25	-22	-19	dB
V _O (ATT3)	DC Volume attenuation characteristic 2	V _B = 5V	-10	-7.5	-5	dB
V _O (ATT4)	DC Volume attenuation characteristic 3	V _B = 5V, V ₁₄ = 0V	-24	-21	-18	dB
G _V (AF)	AF Driver voltage gain	V _i = 100mV _{rms} , f = 1kHz	17.5	20	23	dB
V _O (AF)MAX	Undistorted AF driver output	THD = 5%	2.0	2.5		V _{rms}
V _O (ATT5)	Muting characteristics				-60	dB
V _N (AF)	AF Noise	R _g = 0Ω			0.5	mV _{rms}
V ₆	Pin 6 voltage		2.6	5.5	7.0	V
V _N (IF)	IF Noise	V _C = 100dBμ, f = 4.5MHz C.W.			1.0	mV _{rms}

TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

TEST CIRCUIT



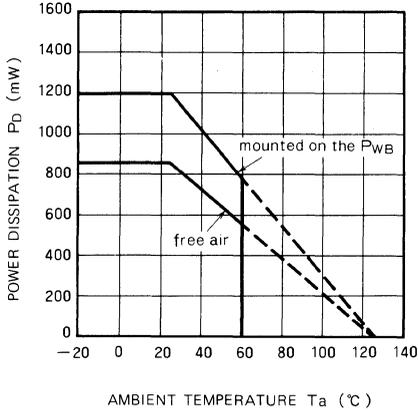
TEST METHODS

Symbol	S1	S2	S3	S4	S5	S6	Test point	Method
V _{I2}	2	3	1	1	1	1	G	V _{CC} = 12V, R _S = 39 Ω Read voltmeter
I _D	2	3	1	1	1	1	A	V _{CC} = 12V, R _S = 39 Ω Read ammeter
V _{R(ATT)}	2	3	1	1	1	2	G	With V _{CC} = 12V ± 100mVp-p applied, and V _O as the output (mVp-p) at point G, V _{R(ATT)} = log 200/V _O
V _{O(DET)}	2	3	1	1	1	1	B	V _{in} = 100dBμ, f = 4.5MHz } f = 1kHz, f _{DEV} = ± 25kHz } Read voltmeter
THD _(DET)	2	3	1	1	1	1	D	V _{in} = 100dBμ, f = 4.5MHz } f _m = 1kHz, f _{DEV} = ± 50kHz } Read distortion meter
V _{I(LIM)}	2	3	1	1	1	1	C	Read input level when the detector output is 3dB lower than V _{O(DET)}
AMR	2	3	1	1	1	1	D	FM : f _m = 1kHz, f _{DEV} = ± 25kHz → V _{O(DET)FM} AM : f _m = 1kHz, 30% → V _{O(DET)AM} AMR = 20log V _{O(DET)FM} / V _{O(DET)AM}
V _{O(ATT1)}	2	1	1	1	1	1	D	With V _{O(DET)1} as the detector output with V _B = 0, V _{O(ATT1)} = 20log V _{O(DET)1} / V _{O(DET)1}
V _{O(ATT2)}	2	2	1	1	1	1	D	With V _{O(DET)2} as the detector output with V _B = 1.9V, V _{O(ATT2)} = 20log V _{O(DET)2} / V _{O(DET)2}
V _{O(ATT3)}	2	2	1	1	1	1	D	With V _{O(DET)3} as the detector output with V _B = 5V, V _{O(ATT3)} = 20log V _{O(DET)3} / V _{O(DET)3}
V _{O(ATT4)}	2	2	1	1	2	1	D	With V _{O(DET)4} as the detector output with V _B = 5V and V ₁₄ = 0V, V _{O(ATT4)} = 20log V _{O(DET)4} / V _{O(DET)4}
G _{U(AF)}	1	1	—	—	—	1	E	With V _{O(AF)} (mV _{rms}) as the AF output with f = 1kHz, V _i = 100mV _{rms} , G _v = 20log V _{O(AF)1} / 100
V _{O(AF)MAX}	1	1	—	—	—	1	E	Read the AF output level with f = 1kHz, THD = 5%
V _{O(ATT5)}	2	3	1	2	—	1	D	With V _{in} = 100dBμ, f = 4.5MHz f _m = 1kHz, f _{DEV} = ± 25kHz, and muting applied, if V _{O(DET)5} is the detector output, V _{O(ATT5)} = 20log V _{O(DET)5} / V _{O(DET)5}
V _{N(AF)}	3	1	2	1	—	1	E	Read voltmeter with no input
V ₆	2	—	—	2	1	1	F	Read voltmeter with no input
V _{N(IF)}	2	3	1	1	1	1	D	Read voltmeter with f = 4.5MHz C.W.

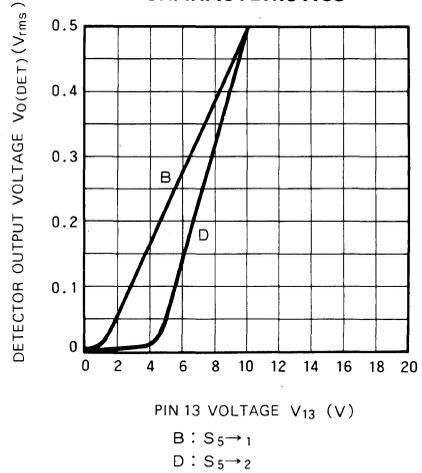
TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

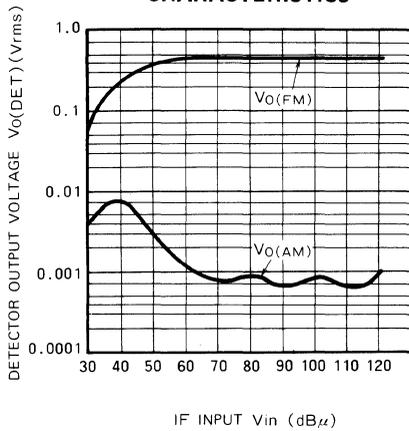
THERMAL DERATING



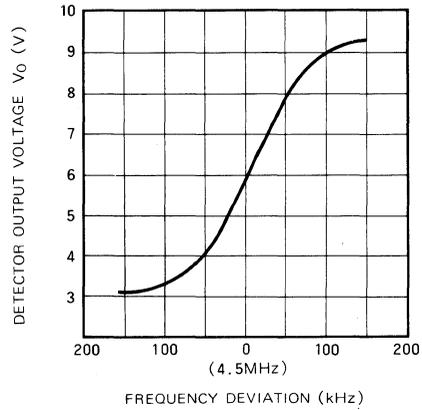
DC VOLUME ATTENUATION CHARACTERISTICS



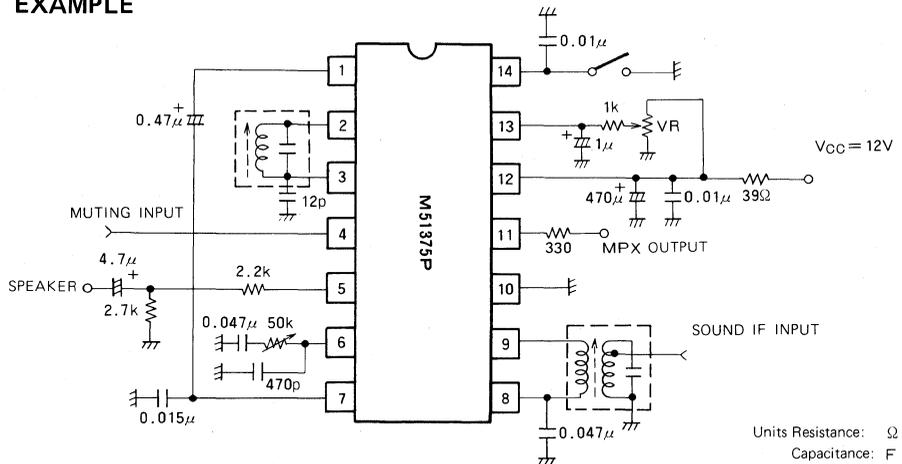
AM REJECTION RATIO CHARACTERISTICS



S-CURVE CHARACTERISTICS



APPLICATION EXAMPLE



Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F

TV AUDIO IF DEMODULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51378L is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of an audio IF demodulator circuit designed for use in small portable TV receivers.

The circuit includes an audio IF amplifier, limiter and differential peak-type FM detector.

FEATURES

- Low-voltage, low-current operation for low power consumption $V_{cc} = 4.5V(TYP)$, $I_{cco} = 5mA(TYP)$
- Wide operating supply voltage range $V_{cc} = 3.2 \sim 7.5V$
- Small 8-pin SIL package

APPLICATION

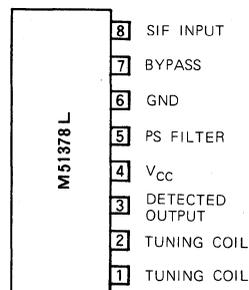
Small portable TV audio IF demodulator circuits

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range $3.2 \sim 7.5V$

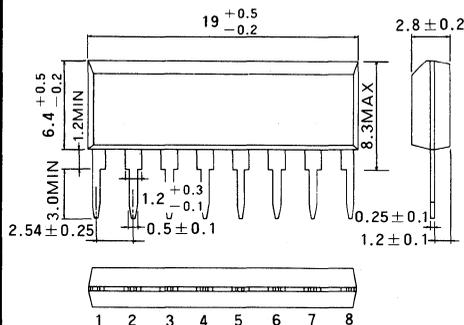
Rated supply voltage $4.5V$

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



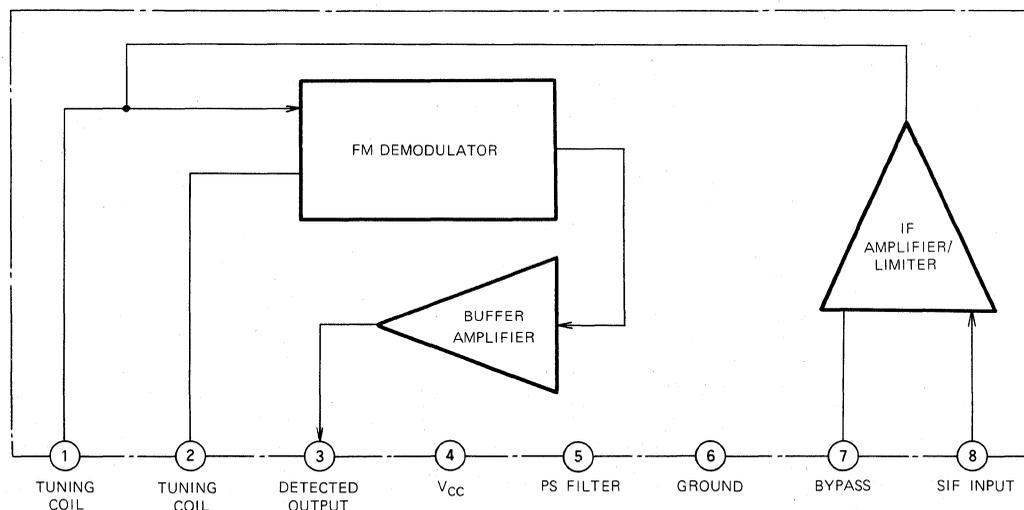
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



8-pin plastic SIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV AUDIO IF DEMODULATOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

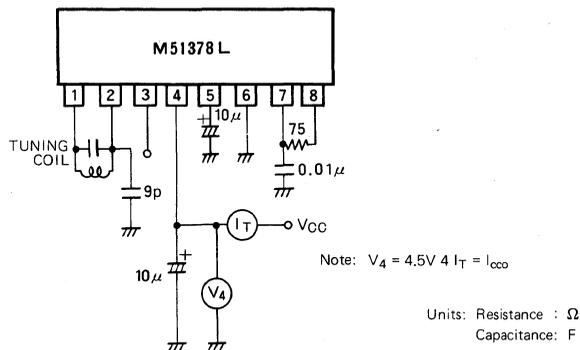
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		7.5	V
V _i (IF)	Input signal voltage (between pins ⑦ and ⑧)		±3	V
I _{CC}	Circuit current		15	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		500	mW
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	5	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 4.5V, unless otherwise noted)

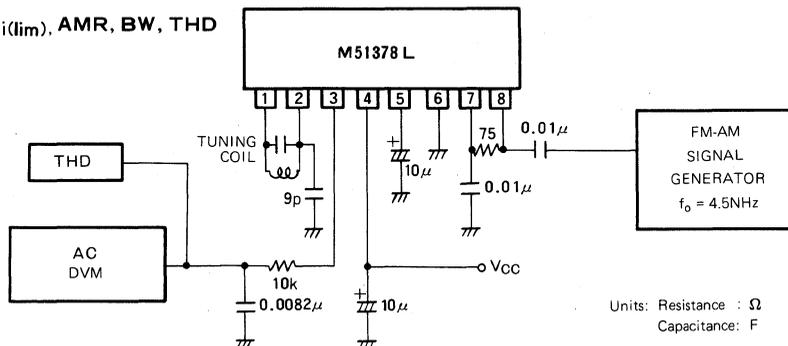
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CCO}	Quiescent circuit current	Zero signal condition	(a)		5.0	6.0	mA
V _i (lim)	Input limiting voltage	f _o = 4.5MHz, f _m = 400Hz f _d = ±7.5kHz	(b)		46	50	dBμ
V _o (af)	Detector output voltage	f _o = 4.5MHz, f _m = 400Hz f _d = ±7.5kHz, V _i = 100dBμ	(b)	41	58	82	mVrms
AMR	AM rejection ratio	FM : f _d = ±25kHz, V _i = 100dBμ AM : 400Hz, 30%Mod.	(b)	35	40		dB
BW	Bandwidth	f _m = 400Hz f _d = ±7.5kHz	(b)		150		kHz
V _{CC} (op)	Supply voltage range	Required for operation		3.2	4.5	7.5	V
THD	Total harmonic distortion	f _o = 4.5MHz, f _m = 400Hz f _d = ±7.5kHz, V _i = 100dBμ	(b)		0.3	1.0	%

TEST CIRCUITS

(a) I_{CCO}



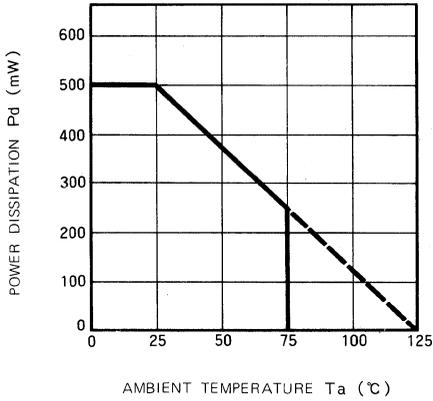
(b) V_o(af), V_i(lim), AMR, BW, THD



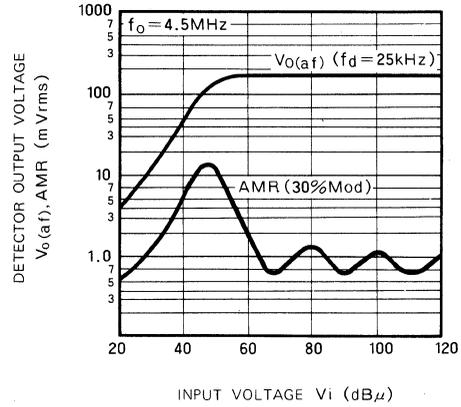
TV AUDIO IF DEMODULATOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 4.5\text{V}$, Unless otherwise noted)

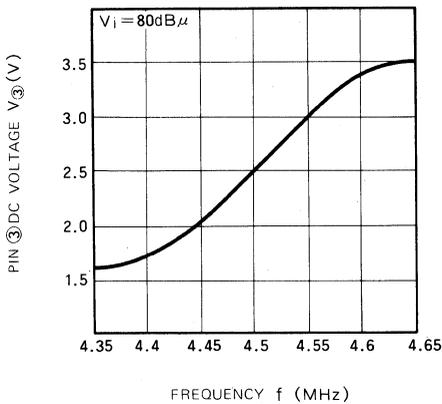
**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



DETECTOR OUTPUT LIMITING

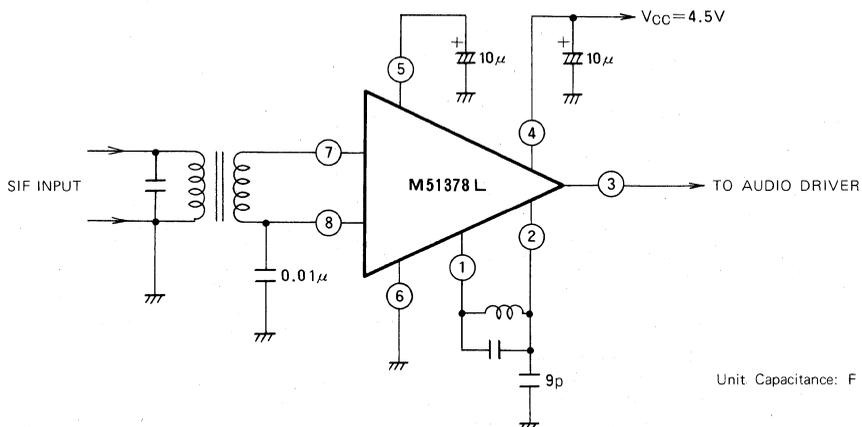


S-CURVE CHARACTERISTICS



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

Small portable TV audio IF demodulator circuit



Unit: Capacitance: F

MITSUBISHI LINEAR ICs

M51380P/M51381P

TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51380P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a circuit designed for use as a TV video signal processing circuit with video tone control, brightness control, contrast control, pedestal clamping (variable DC regeneration ratio) and video drive functions. It is housed in a 16-pin package.

Apart from the variable DC regeneration ratio function, the M51381P has all the functions of the M51380P and is housed in a 14-pin package. The corresponding pins of the two units are given at the end of the section.

FEATURES

- Video tone, brightness and contrast adjustment with DC voltage control
- Two-level differentiation for video tone adjustment; external peaking pin allows overshooting and preshooting to be set as desired
- Variable DC regeneration ratio (M51380P only)
- Color signal output transistor can be driven directly.
- Built-in peak limiter circuit

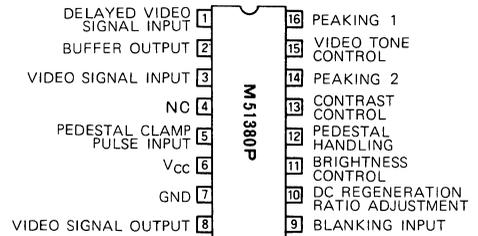
APPLICATION

TV video signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage 11.0 ~ 13.0V
 Rated supply voltage 12.0V

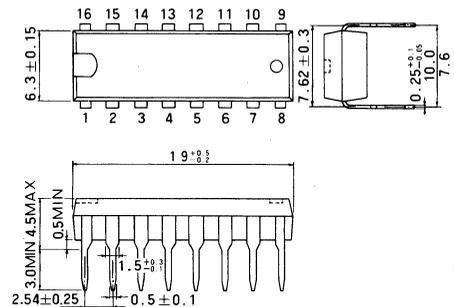
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC: NO CONNECTION

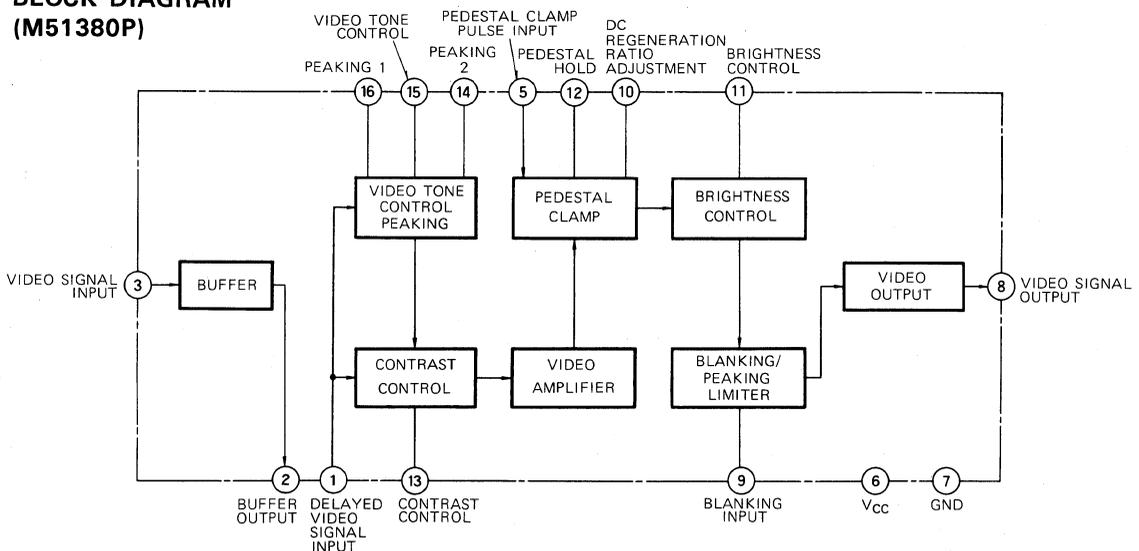
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



16-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM (M51380P)



MITSUBISHI LINEAR ICs

M51380P/M51381P

TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16.0	V
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	7	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

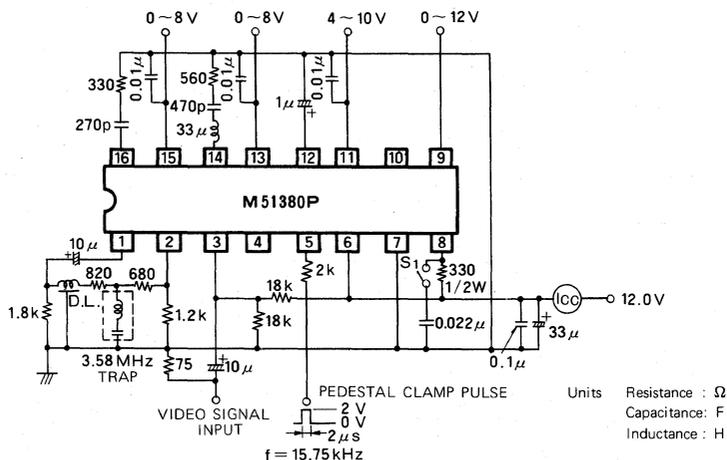
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12.0V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions					Limits			Unit
		Video signal Note:	Pin ⑨ (V)	Pin ⑪ (V)	Pin ⑬ (V)	Pin ⑮ (V)	Min.	Typ.	Max.	
I _{CC1}	Circuit current 1	OFF	0	7.0	6.0	0	29	37	44	mA
I _{CC2}	Circuit current 2	OFF	12.0	7.0	6.0	0	20	25	30	mA
V _{o max}	Maximum video output	II	0	7.0	8.0	0	7.0	8.0		V _{P-P}
G _{v max}	Maximum video voltage gain	I	0	7.0	8.0	0	8.5	12.0	15.5	dB
V _{plim}	Peak limiter operating voltage	OFF	5.0	4.0	6.0	0	3.9	4.2	4.5	V _{O-P}
V _{BLK}	Blanking operating voltage	OFF	5 ~ 6	4.0	6.0	0	5.0	5.4	5.7	V _{O-P}
f _B	Frequency band response	I, IV	0	7.0	6.0	0	-8	-6	-4	dB
G _{p max}	Maximum video peaking	II, III	0	7.0	6.0	8.0	13.5	16	20.5	dB
δV _{ODC} /δTa	Video output pin voltage temperature dependence	OFF	0	7.0	6.0	0	0	2	4	mV/°C

Note: Video signal

	Signal content
I	200mVp-p, 100kHz sine wave
II	3.0Vp-p, 100kHz sine wave
III	200mVp-p, 2.0MHz sine wave
IV	200mVp-p, 4.0MHz sine wave

TEST CIRCUIT



TEST METHODS

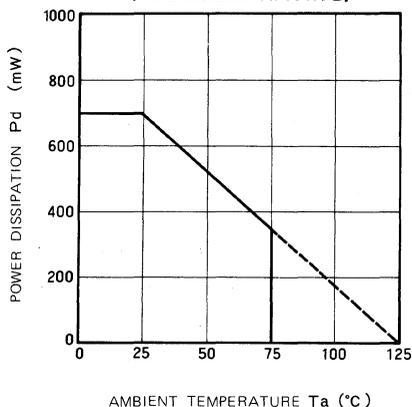
Symbol	Method
V _{plim}	DC voltage of pin ⑧ scanning period. Set S ₁ to ON.
V _{BLK}	Voltage of pin ⑨ when pin ⑧ voltage changes suddenly.
f _B	Output ratio at pin ⑧ with signals I and IV is expressed in decibels.
G _{pmax}	Output ratio at pin ⑧ with signals II and III is expressed in decibels.

CORRESPONDING PINS OF M51380P and M51381P

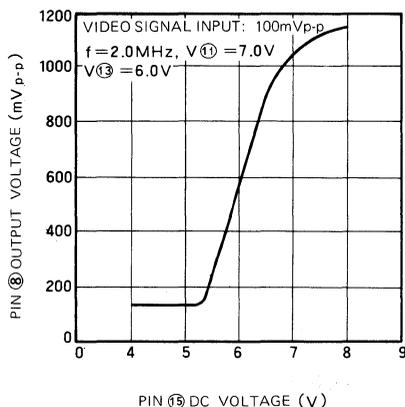
M51380P pin no.	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯
M51381P pin no.	①	②	③	—	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	—	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12.0V, unless otherwise noted)

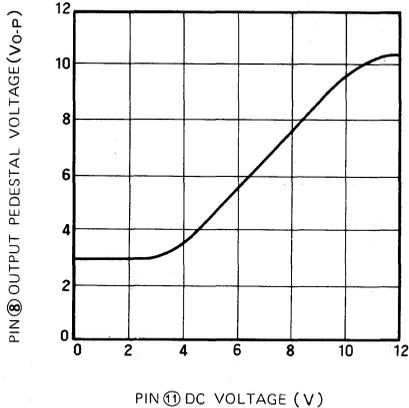
THERMAL DERATING (MAXIMUM RATING)



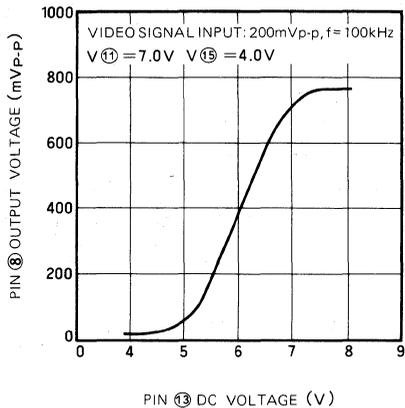
PICTURE QUALITY CONTROL



BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



CONTRAST CONTROL



TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M51382P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a TV video signal processing circuit which includes a brightness control, contrast control, pedestal clamping and video drive functions.

FEATURES

- DC control of brightness and contrast
- Can directly drive chroma output transistors
- Peak limiter circuit
- Color tracking circuit

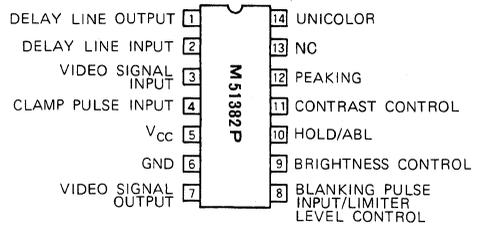
APPLICATION

TV video signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

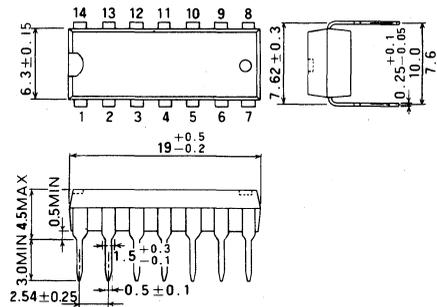
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC: NO CONNECTION

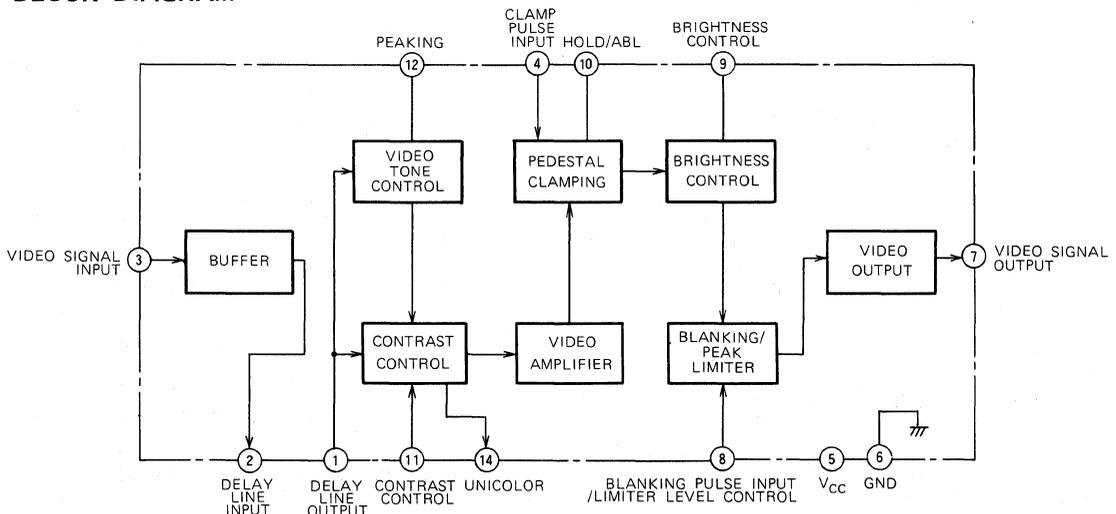
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		16	V
P_d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K_θ	Derating	$T_a \geq 25^\circ\text{C}$	7	mW/°C
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12\text{V}$)

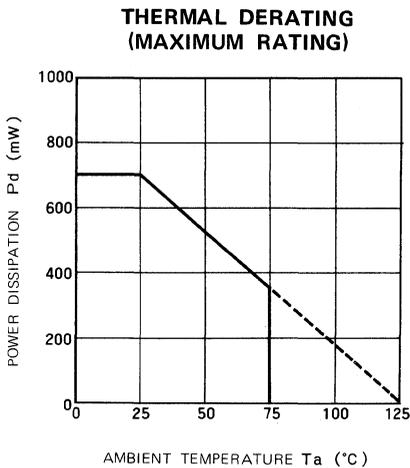
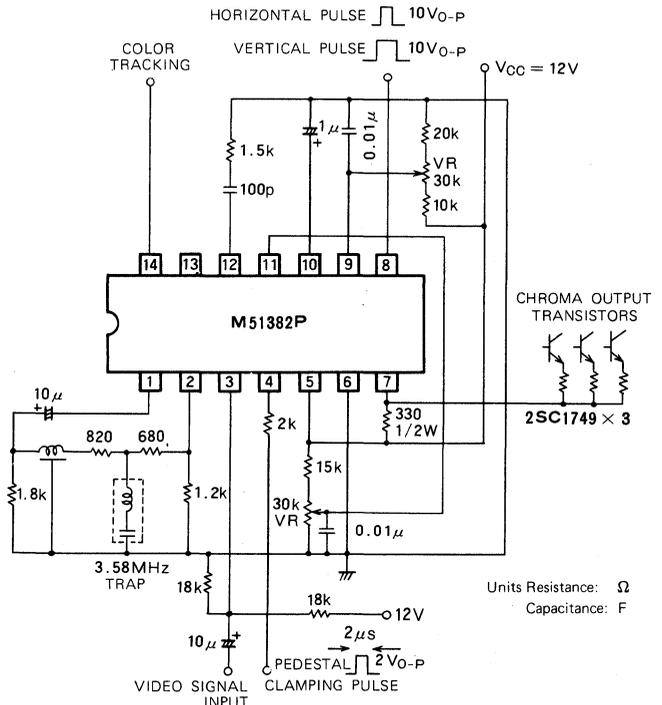
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions				Limits			Unit
		Video signal Note	Pin ⑧ (V)	Pin ⑨ (V)	Pin ⑪ (V)	Min	Typ	Max	
I_{CC1}	Circuit current (1)	OFF	0	7.0	6.0	28	37	44	mA
I_{CC2}	Circuit current (2)	OFF	12.0	7.0	6.0	17	26	32	mA
V_{Omax}	Maximum video output	II	0	7.0	8.0	7.0	8.0		V_{P-P}
G_{Vmax}	Maximum video voltage gain	I	0	7.0	8.0	8.5	12.0	15.5	dB
V_{Plim}	Peak limiter operating voltage	OFF	5.0	4.0	6.0	3.9	4.2	4.5	V_{O-P}
V_{BLK}	Blanking operating voltage	OFF	12.0	4.0	6.0	10.0			V_{O-P}
f_B	Frequency band characteristics	I, III	0	7.0	6.0	-8.0	-6.0	-4.0	dB
$\delta V_{ODC}/\delta T_a$	Video output voltage temperature dependence	OFF	0	7.0	6.0	0	2	4	mV/°C

Note Video signal

	Signal content
I	200mV _{p-p} , 100kHz sine wave
II	3.0V _{p-p} , 100kHz sine wave
III	200mV _{p-p} , 4.0MHz sine wave

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

TV Video Signal Processing Circuit



Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F

PAL VIDEO CHROMA SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The M51393AP is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a PAL system color TV video chroma system, housed in a 30-pin molded DIL package.

Functions include video tone control, contrast control, and brightness control. The device includes a video output transistor, chroma signal processing and chroma demodulator circuits.

FEATURES

- Double differentiation is used for video tone control and high frequency component suppression control is continuous
- Pedestal clamp system with variable DC regeneration
- Linked contrast and color saturation control
- Peak limiting
- Built-in a video output transistor
- High sensitivity killer -43dB level (typ)

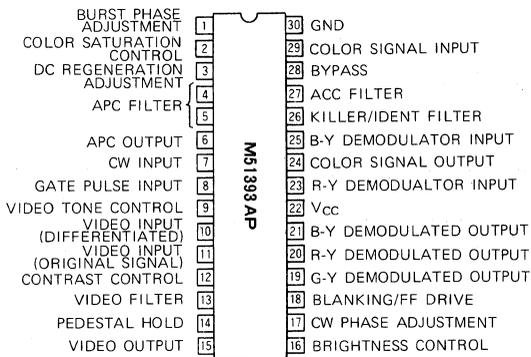
APPLICATION

PAL system color TV (video chroma circuits)

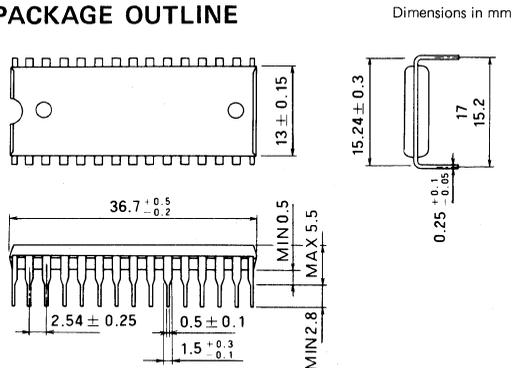
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

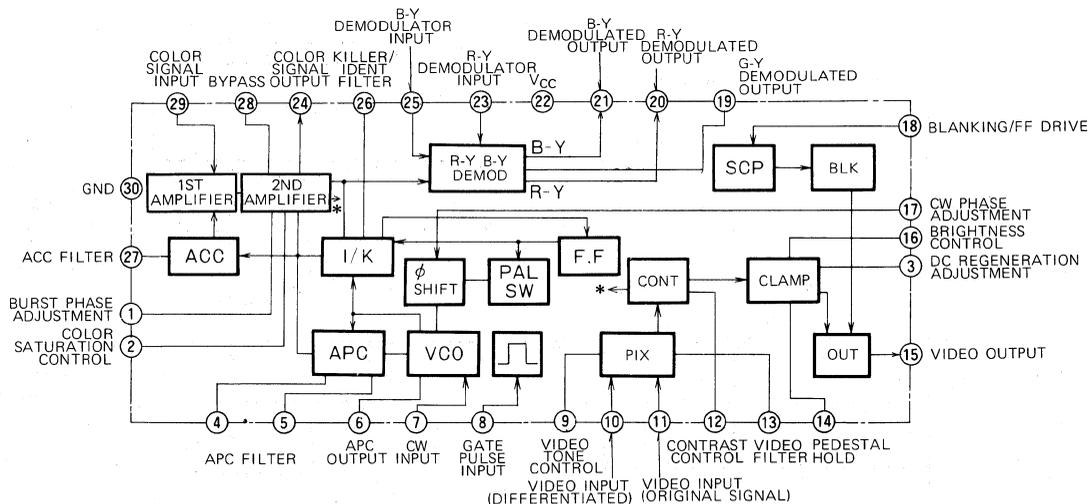
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



PACKAGE OUTLINE



BLOCK DIAGRAM



PAL VIDEO CHROMA SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The M51395AP is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a system PAL video chroma system capable of handling PAL and SECAM dual systems, and housed in a 30-pin molded DIL package.

Its functions include video tone control, contrast control, brightness control, and the device includes video output transistor, a chroma signal processing circuit, and a chroma demodulator.

FEATURES

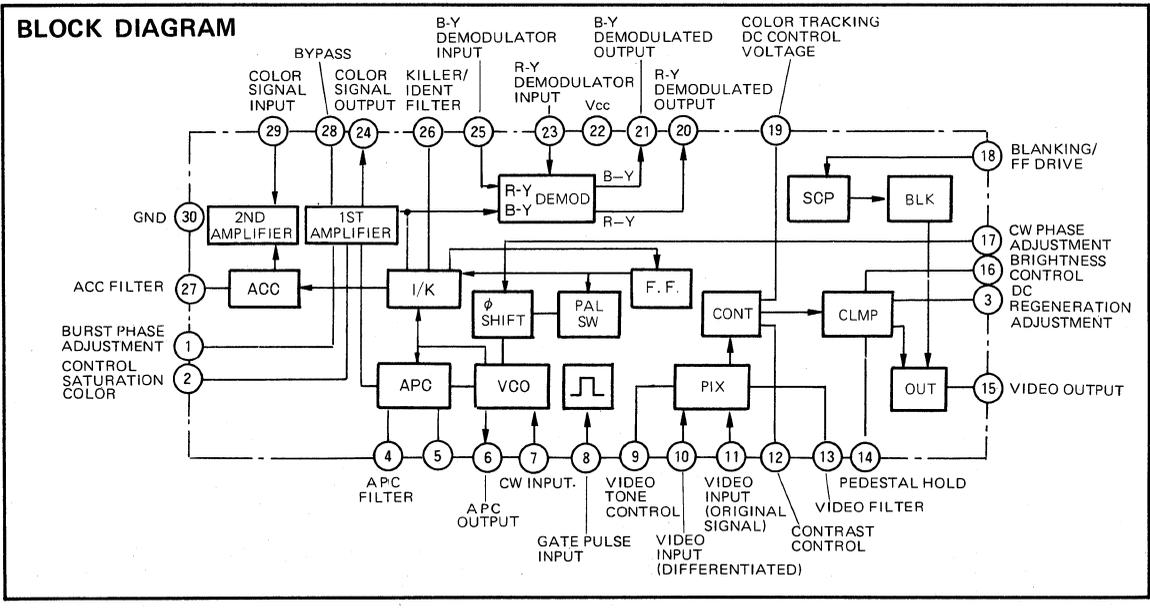
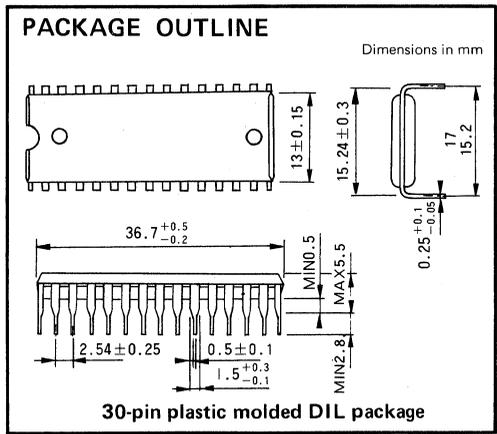
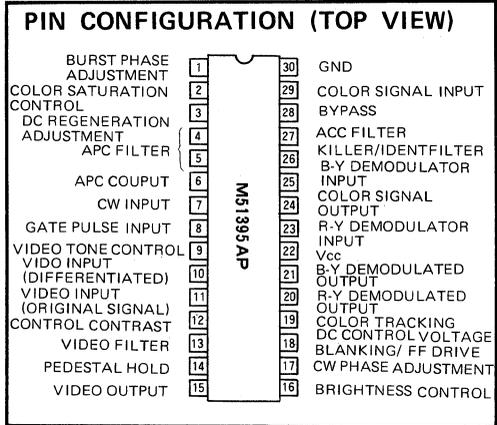
- The video tone control uses double differential and has continuous high frequency component suppression
- Pedestal clamp system with variable DC regeneration
- A contrast control voltage output is available for use with the M51397AP SECAM IC color saturation adjustment
- Peak-limiting is possible
- Built-in video output transistor
- High-sensitivity killer -43dB level, typ

APPLICATION

PAL and SECAM dual systems, PAL video chroma circuits

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V



M51397AP

PAL VIDEO CHROMA SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The M51397AP is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a limiter amplifier, SECAM switch, ident discriminator (ident B-Y and R-Y signals), color killer, color saturation control, matrix, system switch (PAL/SECAM) and DC regeneration circuit. It is intended for use in SECAM system color TV signal processing and demodulation including regeneration in one chip.

FEATURES

- Horizontal and vertical ident signals are possible
- Built-in ident error compensation
- High-gain limiter amplifier
- A system switch allows selection of either PAL or SECAM automatically
- Built-in DC regeneration circuit
- Low crosstalk

APPLICATION

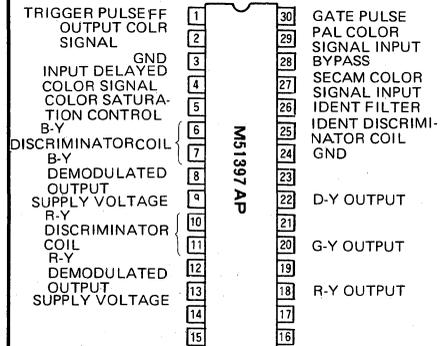
SECAM system color TV, color signal processors

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range.....11~13V

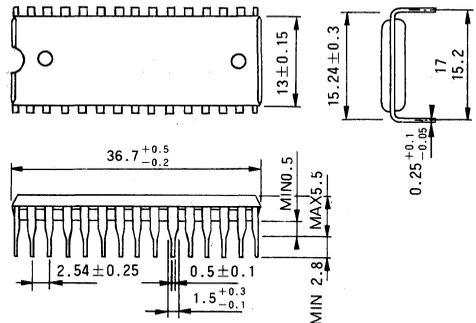
Rated supply voltage.....12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



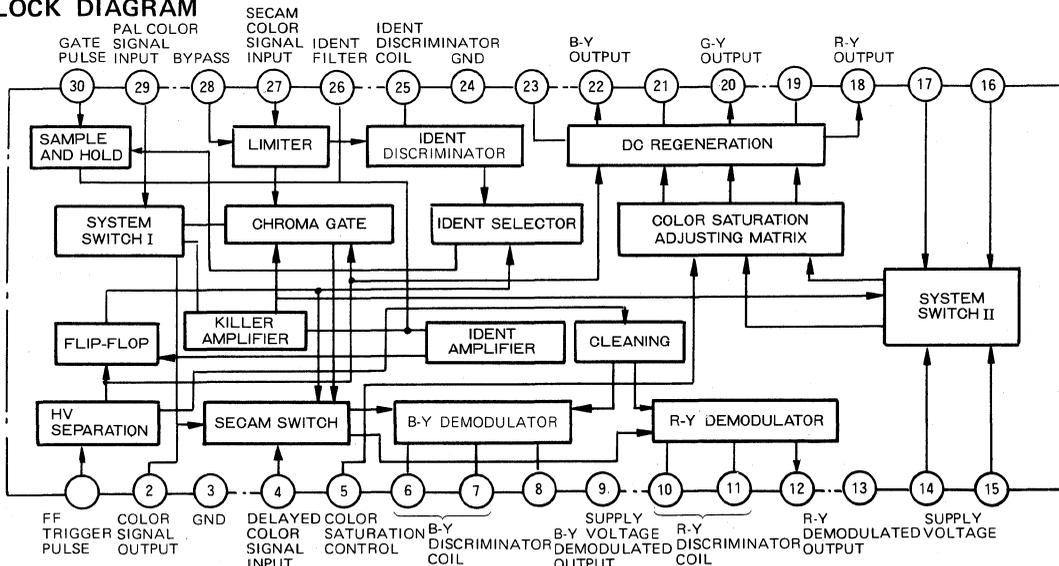
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



30-pin plastic molded DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



VTR SERVO CONTROL CIRCUIT

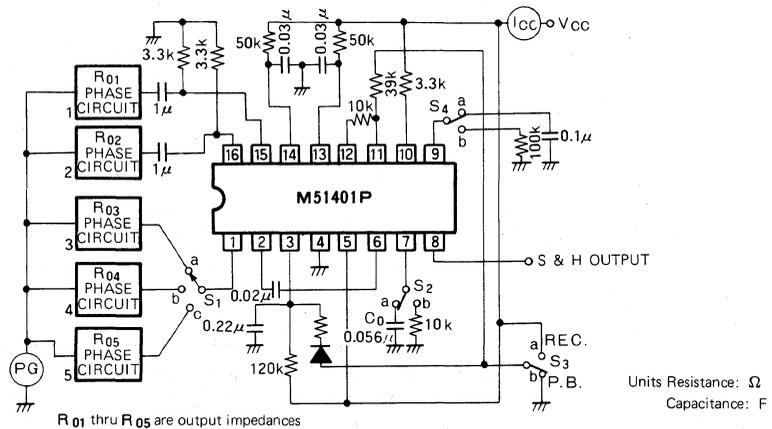
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		15.6	V
I _{CC}	Circuit current		64	mA
P _d	Power dissipation		610	mW
V _{IN}	Input signal voltage (pins 15 and 16)		± 3	V
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ + 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ + 150	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		8.5		13	V
I _{CC}	Circuit current		30	42	52	mA
ΔV ₁₆	Input level	Phase circuit-1 R ₀₁ = 200Ω	40			mV _{O-P}
ΔV ₁₅	Input level	Phase circuit-2 R ₀₂ = 200Ω	40			mV _{O-P}
ΔV ₁	Input level	Phase circuit-3 R ₀₃ = 200Ω	200			mV _{O-P}
T _{rape-LY}	Trapezoid linearity				5	%
∠9(PB)	Trapezoid slope (PB)		3.55	4.15	5.15	V/ms
∠9(REC)	Trapezoid slope (REC)		1.72	1.85	1.97	V/ms
V _{8(max)}	S & H maximum output voltage				700	mV
V _{8(min)}	S & H minimum output voltage		9.5	10	11.5	V
V _{8(rip)}	S & H ripple voltage				80	mV
τ _{7(P)}	Sampling pulse width		100	130	160	μs
T _{D-15}	Delay time		0.7	1.2	1.7	ms
T _{D-16}	Delay time		0.7	1.2	1.7	ms
T _{3-PB}	Pulse delay (PB)		21	25	29	ms
T _{3-REC}	Pulse delay (REC)		2.5	3.0	3.5	ms
V _{8(TRS)}	Output transient response	Refer to section on typical characteristics for details				

TEST CIRCUIT



Note 1. The phase circuits are used to adjust the pin 15 and pin 1 input signals and pin 6 sample pulse phase relationships to that shown in the section on typical characteristics.

VTR SERVO CONTROL CIRCUIT

TEST METHODS

Parameter	S ₁	S ₂	S ₃	S ₄	Measurement point	Method
I _{CC}	b	a	a	a		
ΔV ₁₆				a	Pin ⑫	Monitor the rectangular waveform
ΔV ₁₅				a	Pin ⑫	
ΔV ₁		b		a	Pin ⑦	Monitor the sample pulse
T _{rape-LY}	c		b	a	Pin ⑨	Use a meter with an input impedance of 10MΩ or above
∠9(PB)			b	a	Pin ⑨	
∠9(REC)	a		b	a	Pin ⑨	
V _{8(max)}	b		a	a	Pin ⑧	
V _{8(min)}	c		a	a	Pin ⑧	
V _{8(rip)}				a	Pin ⑧	
τ _{7(p)}		b		a	Pin ⑦	
T _{D-16}				a	Pin ⑬, ⑫	
T _{D-15}				a	Pin ⑬, ⑫	
T _{3-PB}				a	Pin ①, ⑦	Phase comparison of the pulse leading edges
T _{3-REC}				a	Pin ①, ⑦	
V _{8(TRS)}	*	a		b	Pin ⑧	* S ₁ as in output transient response curves Fig. 2

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

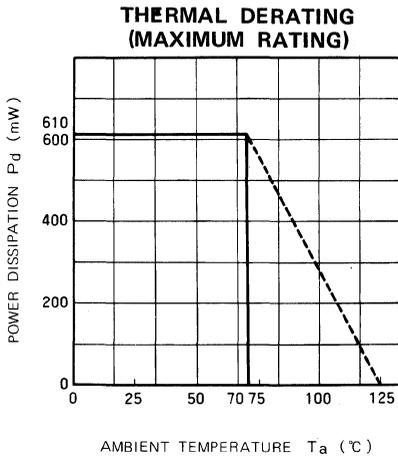
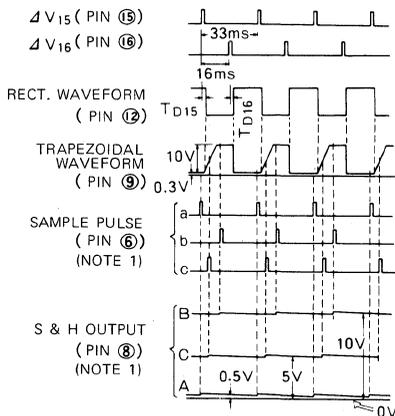
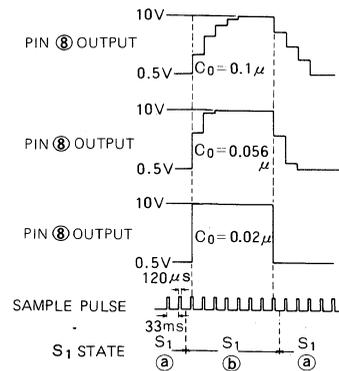


Fig. 1 Signal level and timing relationships



Note 1. The S & H output phases a, b, and c refer to the S & H A, B and C outputs.

Fig. 2 Sample output transient response



Units Resistance: Ω
 Capacitance: F

TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5143P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of the sound circuits required for use in TV sets. It includes a sound IF amplifier, limiter, differential peak detector, electronic volume control, audio driver and regulated power supply.

FEATURES

- Electronic volume control allowing control with DC
- Single coil with differential peak detection
- Minimal number of external parts, high stability
- High limiting sensitivity 200 μ V (typ)
- Excellent AMR 50dB (typ)
- High audio drive output 6mA_{p-p} (max)

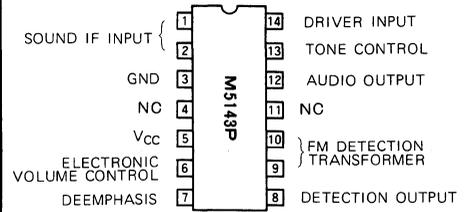
APPLICATION

TV sound IF demodulation

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rated supply voltage 18.0V (with $R_s = 220\Omega$)

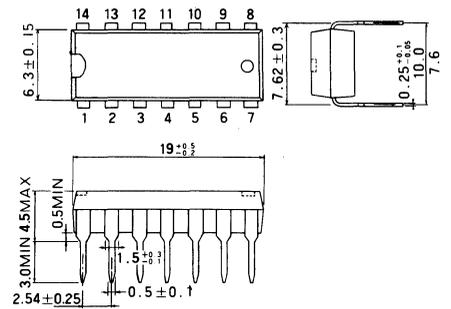
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC : NO CONNECTION

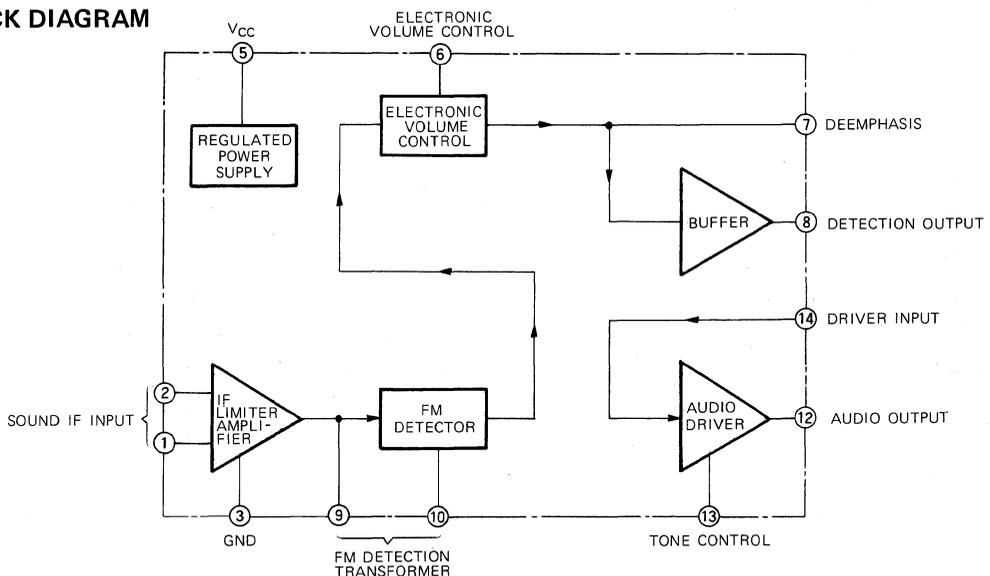
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I_{CC}	Circuit current*		50	mA
V_{in}	Input signal voltage (pins ①—②)		± 3	V
P_d	Power dissipation		650	mW
K_θ	Thermal derating	$T_a \geq 25^\circ\text{C}$	6.5	mW/°C
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		$-20 \sim +70$	°C
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		$-40 \sim +125$	°C

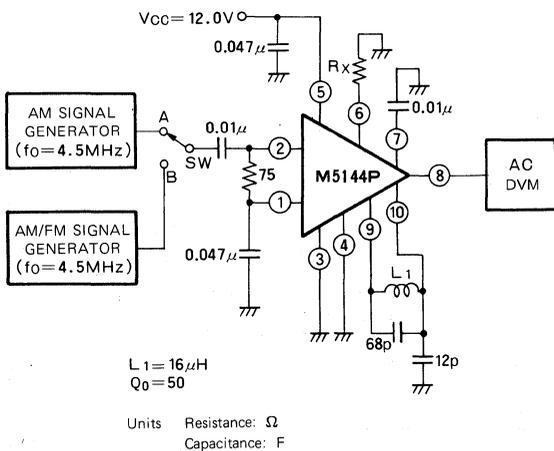
*Current capable of flowing into pin ⑤

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12.0\text{V}$,)

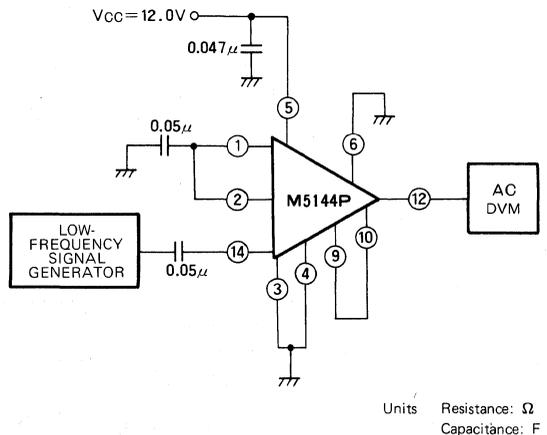
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
P_d	Power dissipation			264	316	360	mW
V_z	Zener voltage	$I_{CC} = 28\text{mA}$		10.3	11.2	12.2	mA
$V_{i(lim)}$	Input limiting voltage	$f_o = 4.5\text{MHz}$, $R_X = 0$	(a)		46	52	dB μ
AMR	AM rejection ratio	$f_{AM} = 30\%$, $f_d = 25\text{kHz}$, $f_o = 4.5\text{MHz}$, $R_X = 0$	(a)	40	50		dB
$V_o(af)$	Detection output voltage	$f_d = 25\text{kHz}$, $f_m = 400\text{Hz}$ $f_o = 4.5\text{MHz}$, $V_{in} = 100\text{dB}\mu$, $R_X = 0$	(a)	500	750		mV
ATT(max)	Maximum electronic volume control attenuation	$R_X = \infty$	(a)	60	80		dB
$G_v(af)$	Audio driver voltage gain	$f = 400\text{Hz}$, $V_{in} = 0.1\text{V}$	(b)	17.5	20		dB

TEST CIRCUITS

(a) $V_o(af)$, $V_{i(lim)}$, AMR ATT(max)



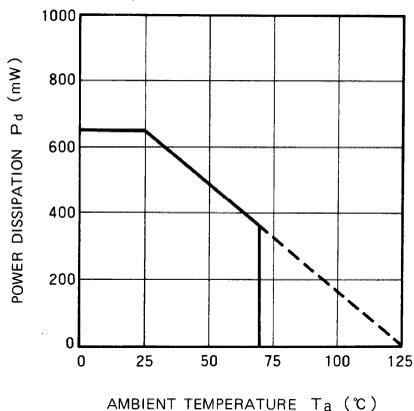
(b) $G_v(af)$



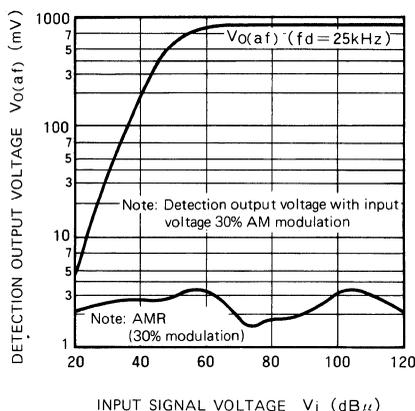
TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

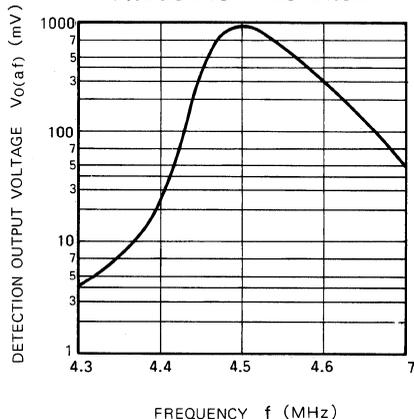
**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATINGS)**



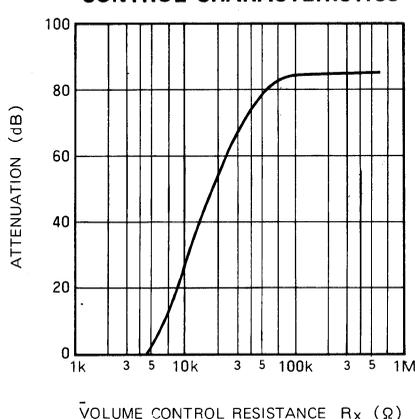
**DETECTION OUTPUT
LIMITING CHARACTERISTICS
($f_o = 4.5\text{MHz}$)**



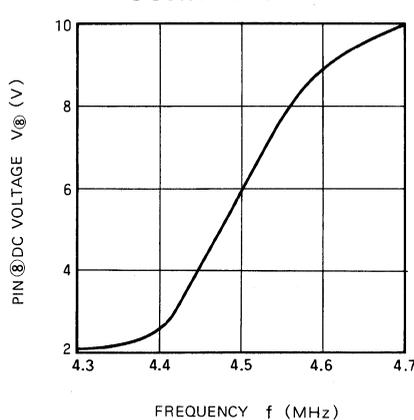
**DETECTION OUTPUT VOLTAGE
FREQUENCY RESPONSE**



**ELECTRONIC VOLUME
CONTROL CHARACTERISTICS**

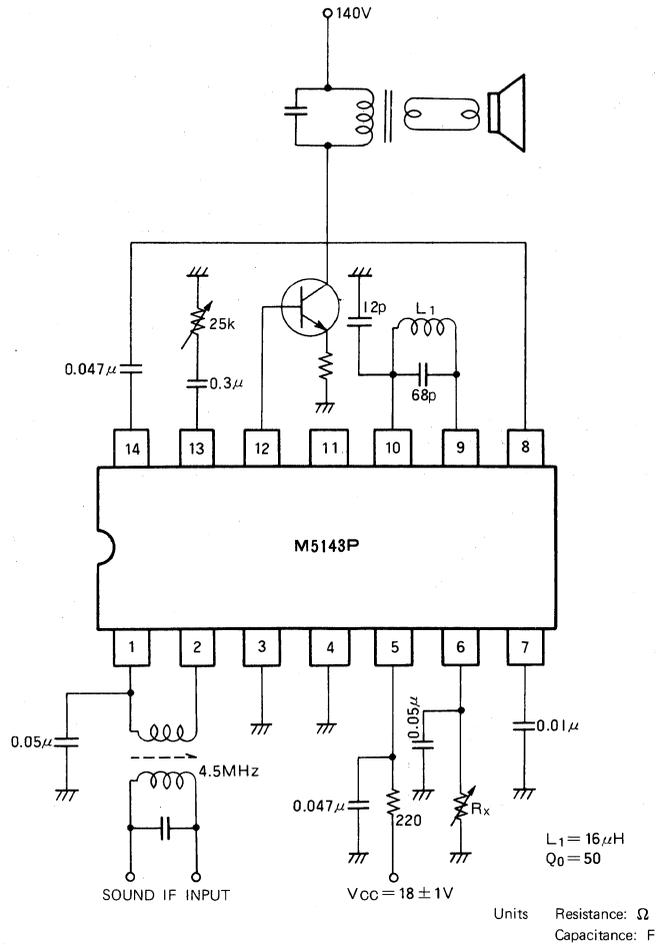


S-CURVE RESPONSE



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

TV sound circuit



M5144P

TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5144P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of in the sound circuits required for use in TV sets. It includes a sound IF amplifier, limiter, differential peak detector, electronic volume control and audio driver and, apart from the zener diode used in the regulated power supply, it is completely identical to the M5143P.

FEATURES

- Electronic volume control allowing DC control
- Single coil with differential peak detection
- Minimal number of external parts, high stability
- High limiting sensitivity $200\mu\text{V}$ (typ)
- Excellent AMR 50dB (typ)
- High sound drive output 6mA_{p-p} (max)

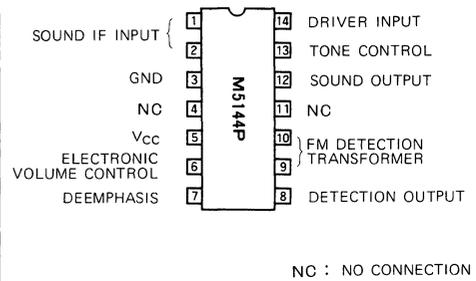
APPLICATION

TV sound IF demodulation

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

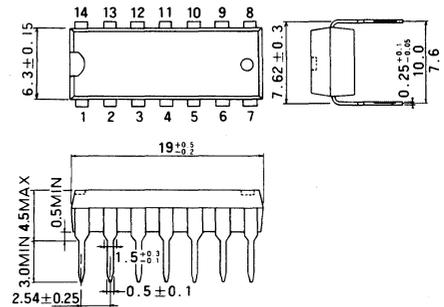
Supply voltage range $12 \pm 10\%$
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



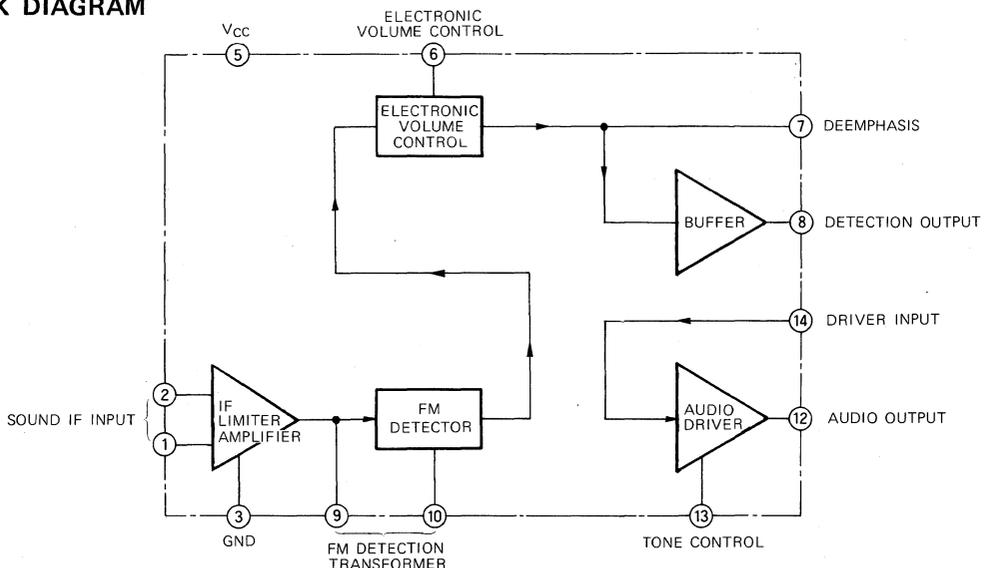
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

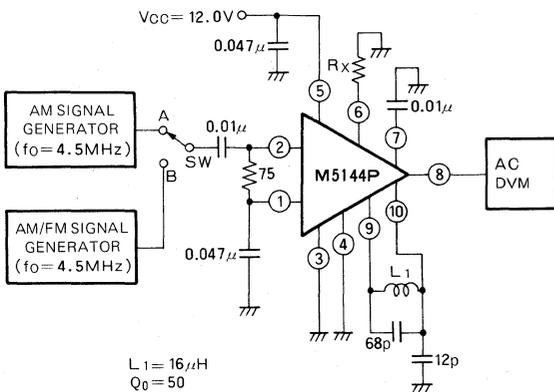
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		18	V
V _{in}	Input signal voltage (pins ①-②)		±3	V
P _d	Power dissipation		650	mW
K _θ	Thermal derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	6.5	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12.0V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
P _d	Power dissipation			264	316	360	mW
I _{CC}	Circuit current			18	22.5	27	mA
V _{i(lim)}	Input limiting voltage	f _o = 4.5MHz, R _x = 0	(a)		46	52	dB _μ
AMR	AM rejection ratio	f _{AM} = 30%, f _d = 25kHz, f _o = 4.5MHz, R _x = 0	(a)	40	50		dB
V _{o(af)}	Detection output voltage	f _d = 25kHz, f _m = 400Hz f _o = 4.5MHz, V _{in} = 100dB _μ , R _x = 0	(a)	500	750		mV
ATT(max)	Maximum electronic volume attenuation	R _x = ∞	(a)	60	80		dB
G _{v(af)}	Sound driver voltage gain	f = 400Hz, V _{in} = 0.1V	(b)	17.5	20		dB

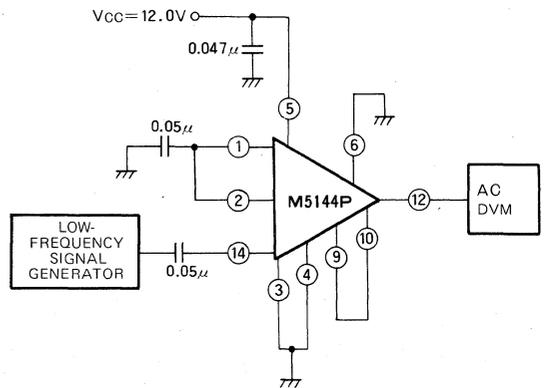
TEST CIRCUITS

(a) V_{o(af)}, V_{i(lim)}, AMR ATT(max)



Units Resistance: Ω
Capacitance: F

(b) G_{v(af)}

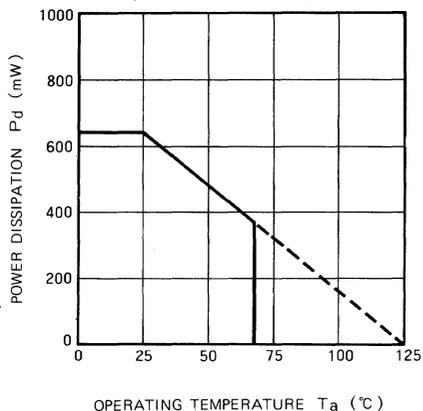


Units
Capacitance: F

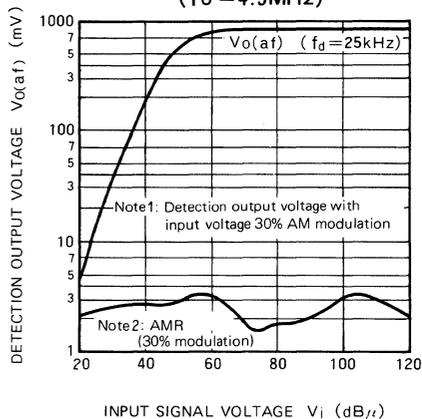
TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

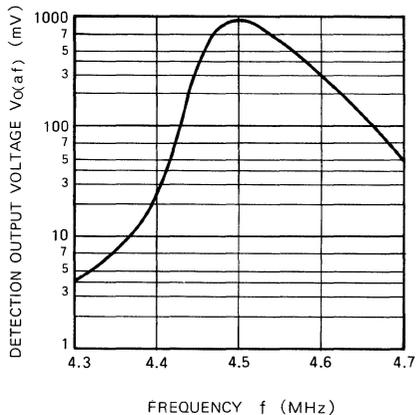
**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



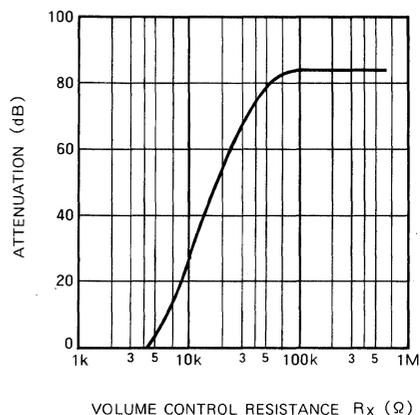
**DETECTION OUTPUT LIMITING
CHARACTERISTICS
($f_o = 4.5\text{MHz}$)**



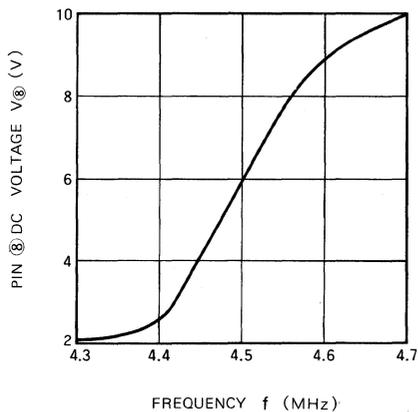
**DETECTION OUTPUT VOLTAGE
FREQUENCY RESPONSE**



**ELECTRONIC VOLUME
CONTROL CHARACTERISTICS**



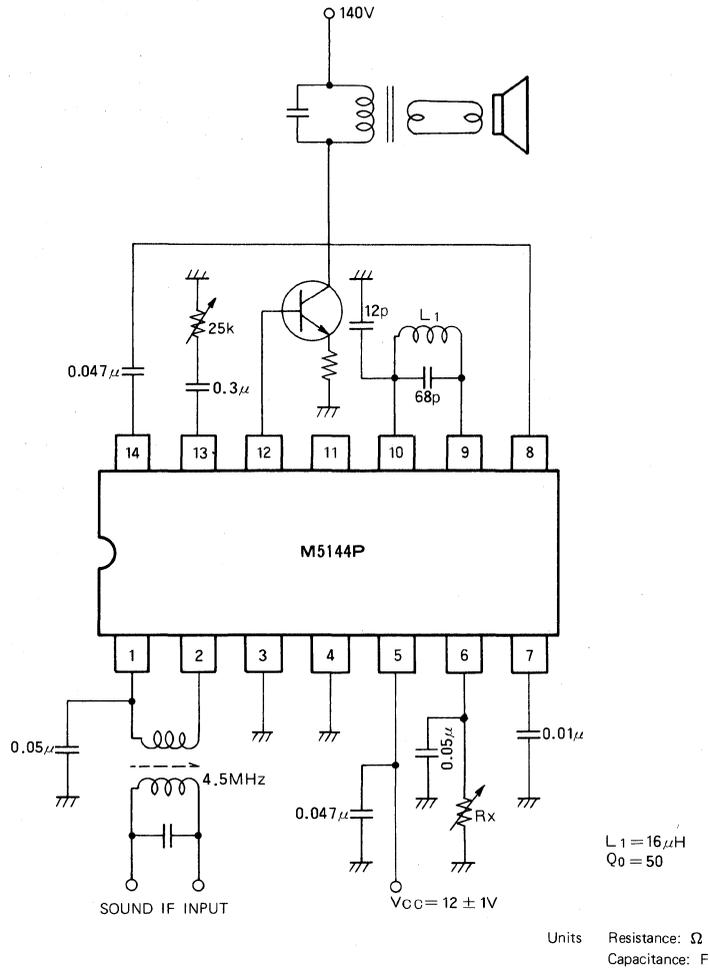
S-CURVE RESPONSE



TV SOUND IF DEMODULATOR

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

TV sound circuit



DESCRIPTION

The M5169P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a video detection circuit for use in TV picture detection applications. The circuit consists of an AM detector circuit and a level shift circuit.

FEATURES

- Quasi-synchronous detection system
- Extraction of both positive and negative outputs
- Drive with low inputs (200mVp-p typ, with $V_{in} = 5mV_{rms}$, AM 30% modulation)
- Excellent carrier suppression characteristics

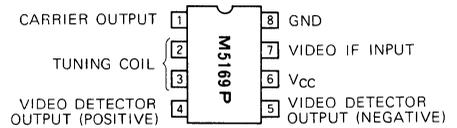
APPLICATIONS

TV video detection.

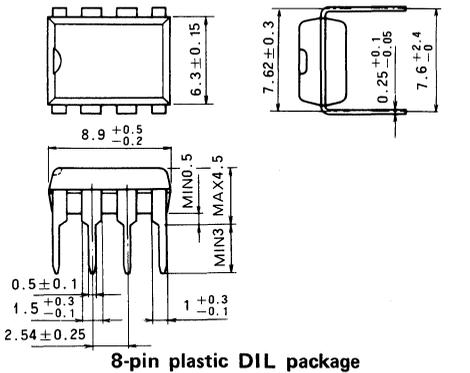
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 12~24V
 Rated supply voltage 20V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

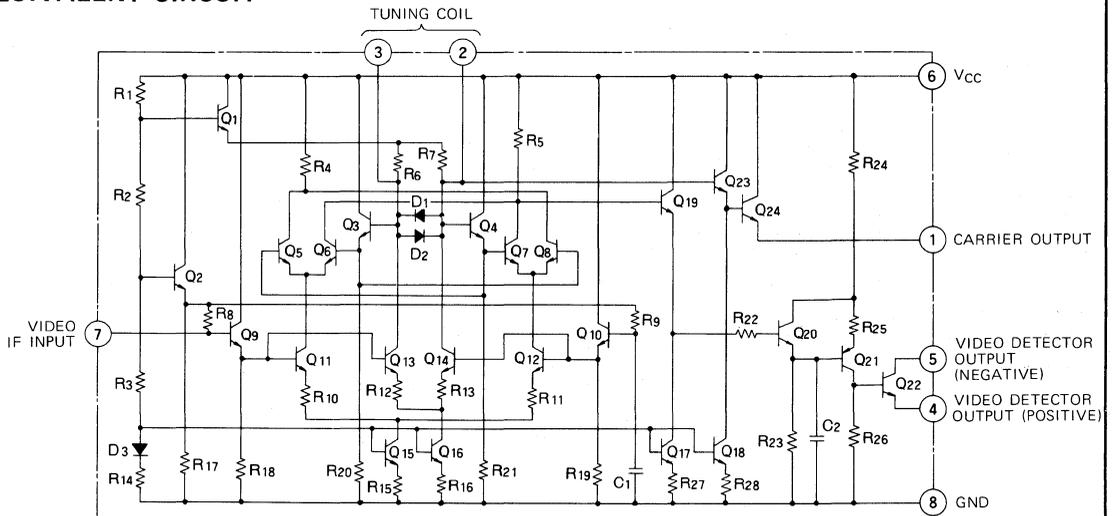


PACKAGE OUTLINE



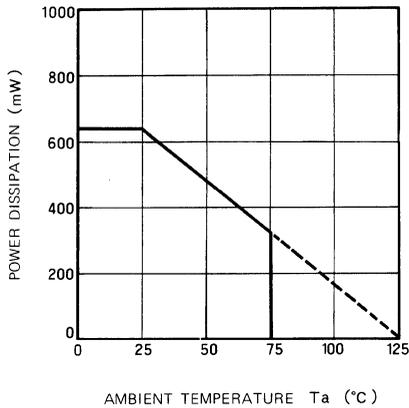
8-pin plastic DIL package

EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT

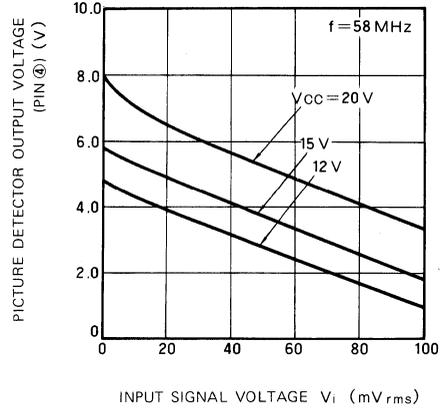


TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

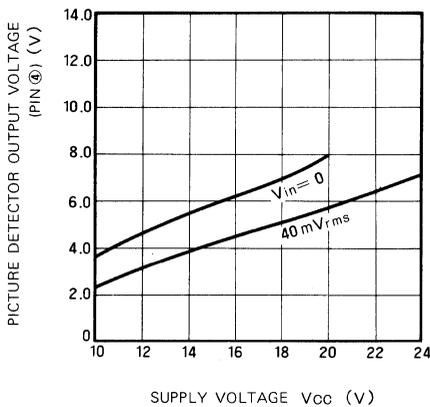
THERMAL DERATING (MAXIMUM RATING)



PICTURE DETECTOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE VS INPUT SIGNAL VOLTAGE CHARACTERISTICS



PICTURE DETECTOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE VS SUPPLY VOLTAGE CHARACTERISTICS



TUNING COIL L1, C1 SPECIFICATIONS

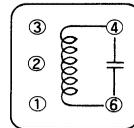
Type : made by Toko Inc., equivalent to 10k bobbin with shield

Number of turns : 5 (pins ④-⑥)

Wire material : 0.12φ, 0 VEW

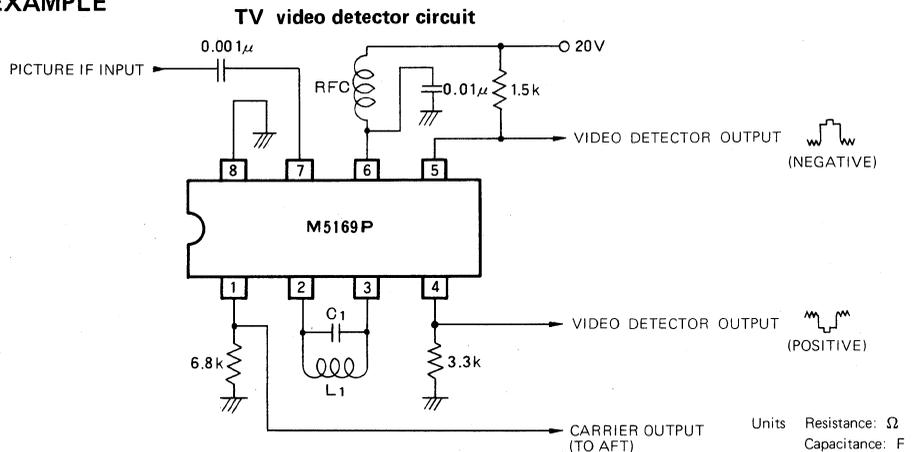
Q0 = 90 ± 20%

Internal capacitance = 33 pF



(BOTTOM VIEW)

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



M5183P

TV VIDEO IF AMPLIFIER

DESCRIPTION

The M5183P is a semiconductor integrated circuit designed for use as a TV video IF amplifier circuit and it includes a two-stage IF amplifier circuit, a keyed AGC circuit and an AGC amplifier circuit.

FEATURES

- High power gain 48dB typ (f=58MHz)
- Excellent and wide-range AGC response 68dB (typ)
- Minimum output variations caused by 60dB IF input variations
- Minimum changes in input/output admittance across entire AGC spectrum
- Both positive and negative high-gain keyed AGC system

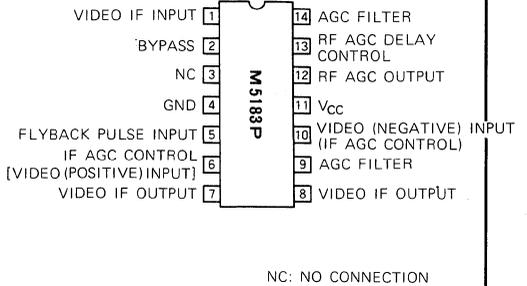
APPLICATION

TV video IF amplification

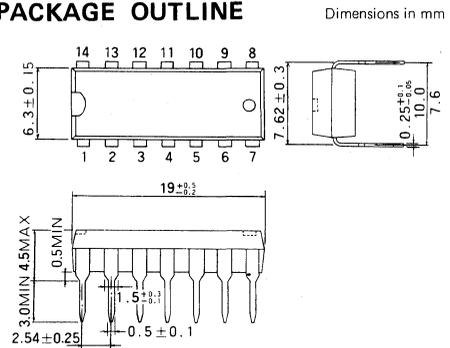
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 10~18V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

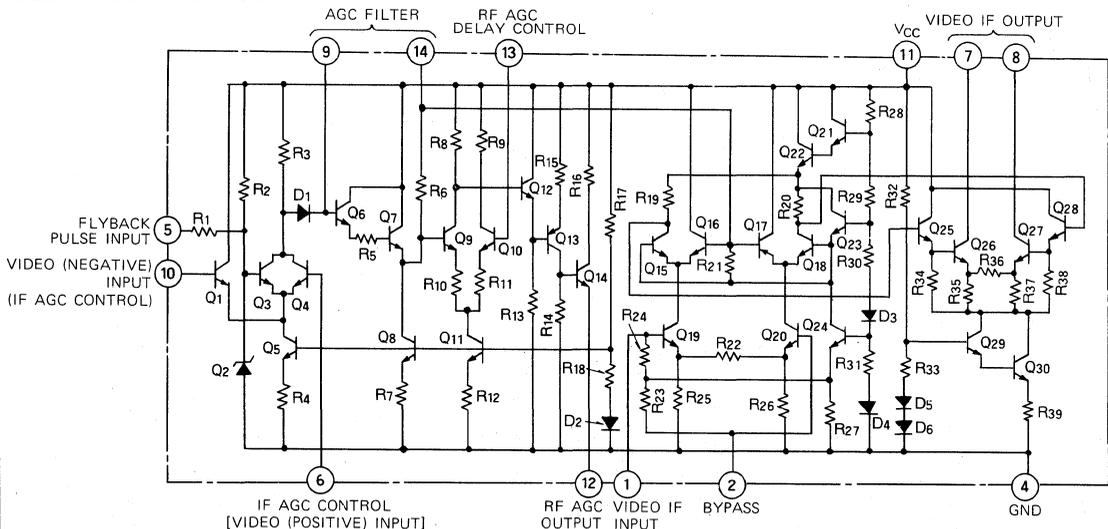


PACKAGE OUTLINE



14-pin plastic DIL package

EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT



TV VIDEO IF AMPLIFIER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

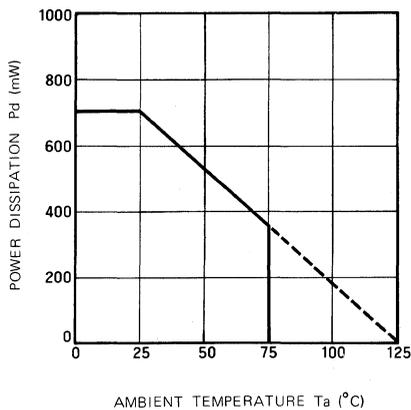
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage (pin ①)		18	V
$V_{⑦}, V_{⑧}$	Output stage breakdown voltage (pins ⑦, ⑧)		18	V
$V_{①-②}$	Input voltage (pins ① ~ ②)		10	V_{P-P}
$V_{⑥-⑩}$	AGC voltage (pins ⑥ ~ ⑩)		6	V
$V_{⑤}$	Gating voltage (pin ⑤)		10, -20	V
P_d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K_θ	Derating	$T_a \geq 25^\circ\text{C}$	7	$\text{mW}/^\circ\text{C}$
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12.0\text{V}$)

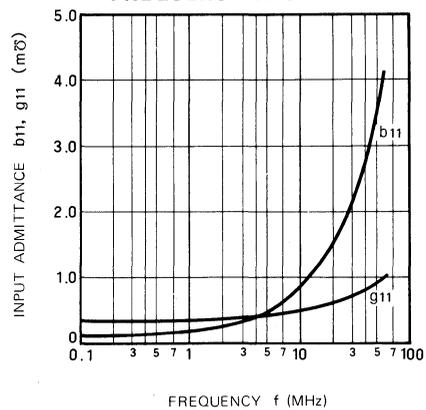
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
P_d	Power dissipation			325	370	mW
I_o	Output current	$I_{⑦} + I_{⑧}$		5.7		mA
I_{CC}	Circuit current	$I_{⑦} + I_{⑧} + I_{⑩}$		27	31	mA
AGC	AGC range			68		dB
G_P	Power gain	$f = 58\text{MHz}$	44	48		dB
NF	Noise figure	$f = 60\text{MHz}$, $R_g = 50\ \Omega$		8.5		dB
$V_{⑩}$	RF AGC voltage range	Max	6.5	7.0		V_{DC}
		Min	0	0.2	0.6	
V_o	Maximum voltage swing for differential output	0 dB AGC		16.8		V_{P-P}
		-30 dB AGC	Across pins ⑦ ~ ⑧	8.4		
	Output variations	IF signal variation: 60dB		0.3		dB
	IF gain variation	Variation across total RF AGC range		10		dB

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

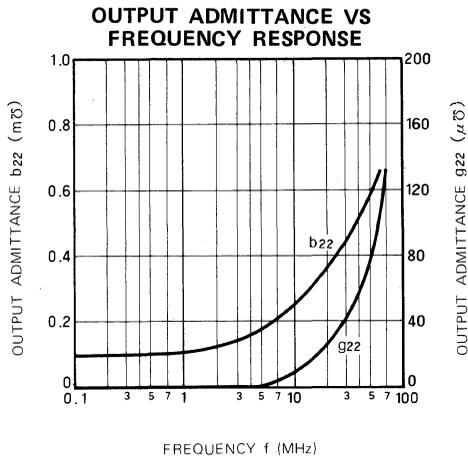
THERMAL DERATING (MAXIMUM RATING)



INPUT ADMITTANCE VS FREQUENCY RESPONSE

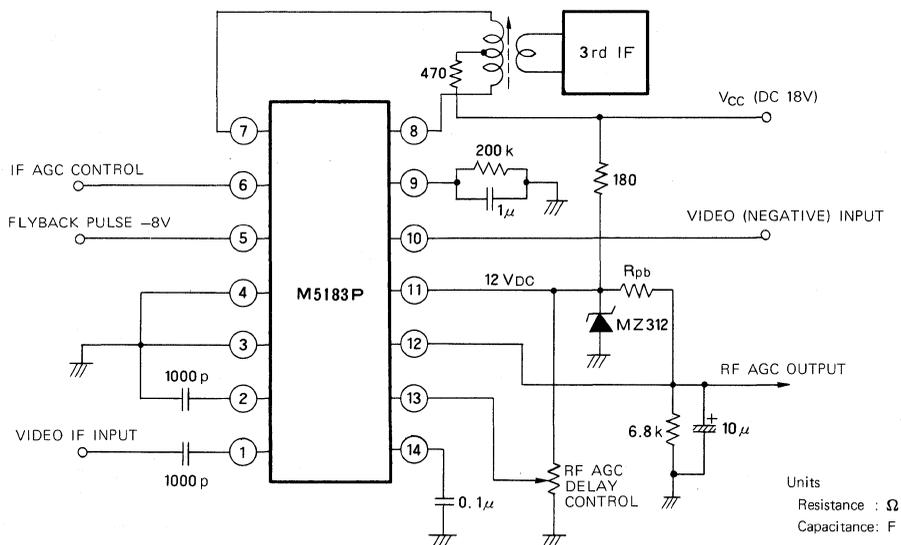


TV VIDEO IF AMPLIFIER



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

TV video IF amplifier circuit



TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5185P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a video IF amplifier, video detector circuit, video amplifier circuit, sound IF detector circuit, AFT circuit, AFT switching circuit, AGC noise eliminator circuit, peak-type IF AGC circuit, and RF AGC circuit. It is designed for use in TV video IF signal processing.

FEATURES

- The sound IF detector and video detector circuit are separated
- The video detector circuit uses synchronous detection, and the sound IF detector circuit uses a transistor detecting method
- Fixed or variable IF AGC level is possible
- Positive/negative RF AGC output

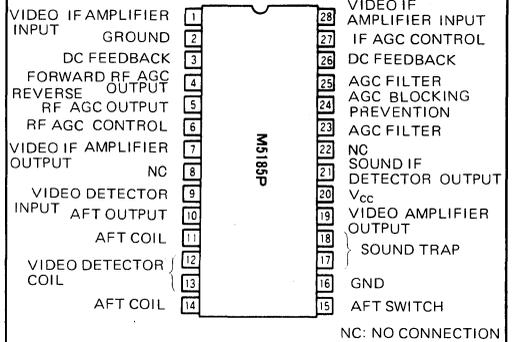
APPLICATION

TV video IF signal processing circuits

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

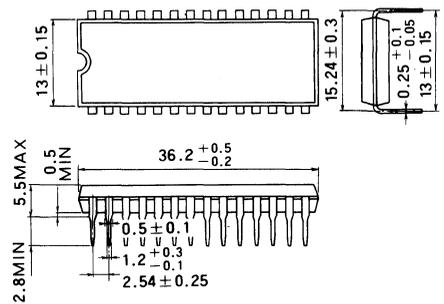
Supply voltage range 11 ~ 13V
 Rated supply voltage 12.0V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



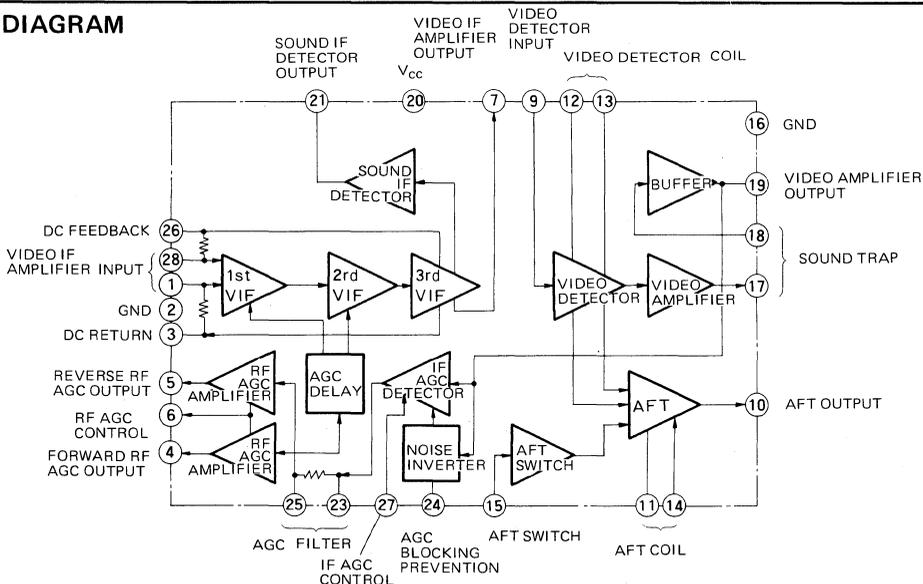
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



28-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta=25°C, unless otherwise noted)

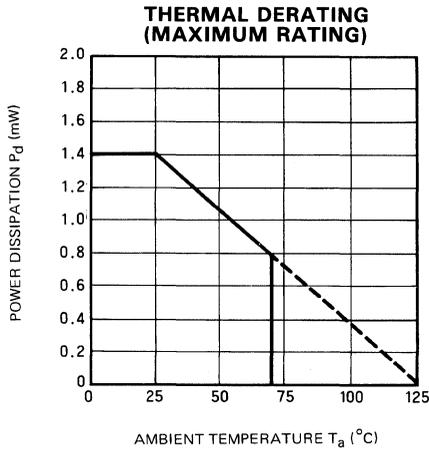
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		14.4	V
P _d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	14	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta=25°C, V_{CC}=12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions		Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CCO}	Quiescent circuit current			35	50	66	mA
G _V	Video IF voltage gain	58.75	V _i = 1mVrms	38	41	44	dB
G _R	Video IF AGC control range	58.75	V _i = 100mVrms	49	52		dB
R _{in} (VIF)	Video IF input resistance	58.75			1.1		kΩ
C _{in} (VIF)	Video IF input capacitance	58.75			2.9		pF
R _o	Video IF output resistance	58.75			280		Ω
G _c	Video detector conversion gain	58.75	V _i = 120mV _{P-P} , f _m = 400Hz, 74%AM	27	30	33	dB
V _{o max}	Maximum video output	58.75	f _m = 400Hz, 74%AM	3.6	4.0		V _{P-P}
DG	Video detector differentiation gain	58.75	f _m = 3.58MHz, step waveform	0	5	10	%
DP	Video detector differentiation phase	58.75	f _m = 3.58MHz, step waveform	0	3	7	%
V _Ⓓ	Video amplifier output DC voltage		Zero signal condition	4.8	5.8	6.8	V
BW	Video amplifier band width	58.75	V _i = 20mVrms, f _m = sweep, 40%AM	6	11		MHz
R _{in} (VD)	Video detector input resistance	58.75			6.2		kΩ
C _{in} (VD)	Video detector input capacitance	58.75			3.3		pF
μ	AFT detector sensitivity	58.75	Sweep signal, V _Ⓓ = 5.3 ~ 7.5V	44	58	72	mV/kHz
V _Ⓔ	AFT output DC voltage		Zero signal condition	4.9	5.7	7.0	V
V _{AFT(ON)}	AFT switch on voltage	58.75	Sweep signal, V _Ⓓ varied	0	1.2	1.3	V
V _{AFT(OFF)}	AFT switch off voltage	58.75	Sweep signal, V _Ⓓ varied	1.3	1.5	1.6	V
V _{RRH}	RF AGC maximum voltage			9.5	10.8	11.5	V
V _{RRL}	RF AGC minimum voltage			0	0.2	0.5	V
S/N	Overall signal to noise ratio	58.75	V _i = 80dBμ		56		dB
R _{AGC}	Overall AGC range	58.75	V _i varied		56		dB
V _O (SIF)	Sound IF detector output signal voltage	58.75	80dBμ, f _S = 54.25MHz, 60dBμ	89	93	97	dBμ

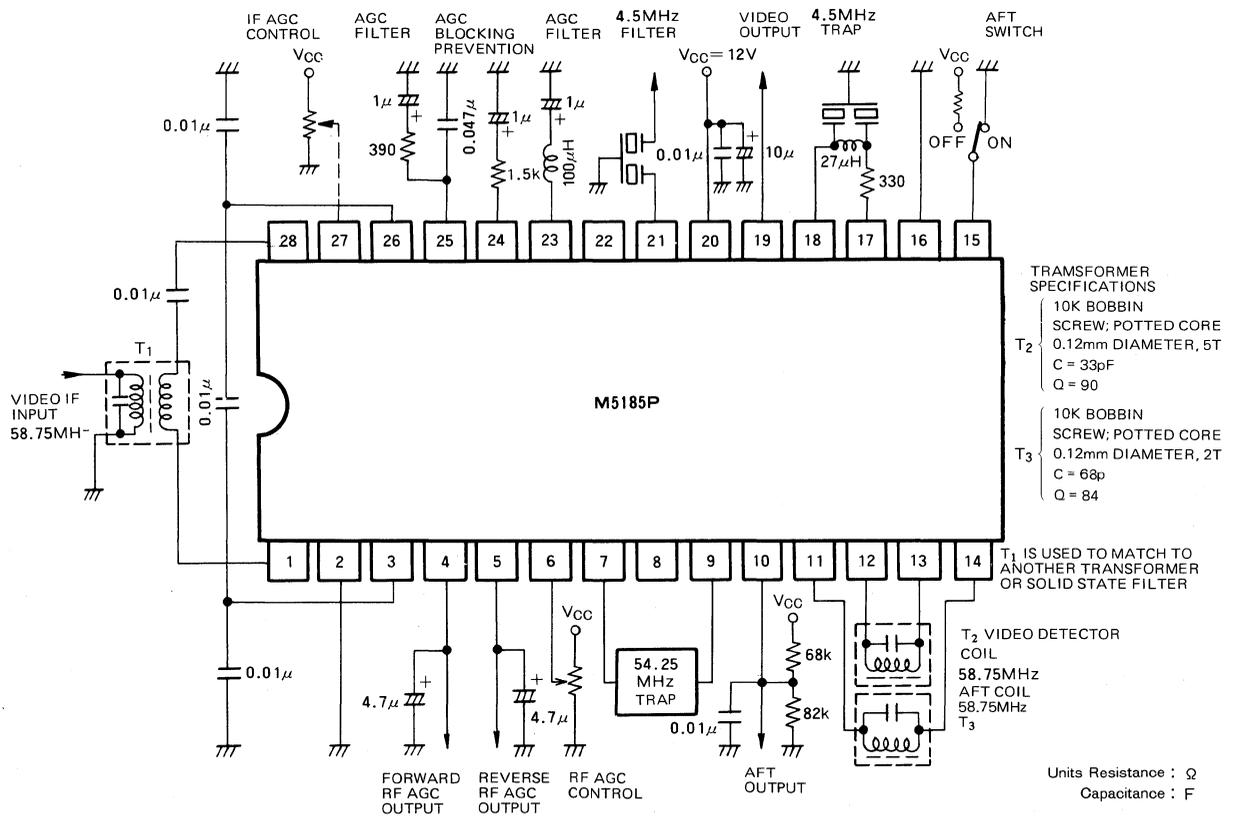
TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

TV Video IF signal processing circuit



TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5186P/AP is a semiconductor integrated circuit designed to serve as a TV video IF signal processing circuit. The circuit consists of a video IF amplifier, video detector, video amplifier, audio IF detector, AFT circuit, AFT switching circuit, IF AGC circuit (peak-type) and RF AGC circuits. These circuits are housed in a 22-pin plastic DIL package.

FEATURES

- Audio IF detector circuits and video detector circuits are separated
- Forward, reverse and RF AGC outputs are available.
- Synchronous video and audio detection system
- Quadrature detection type AFT circuit
- Excellent AGC characteristics with broad control range
- Peak-type AGC circuit

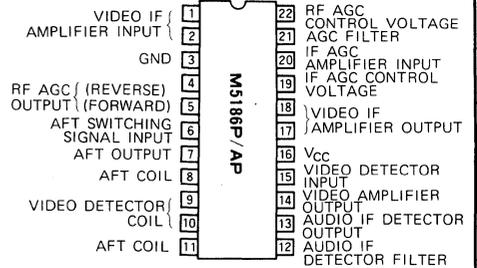
APPLICATION

TV video IF signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

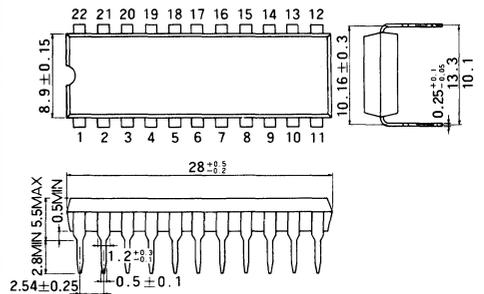
Supply voltage 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12.0V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



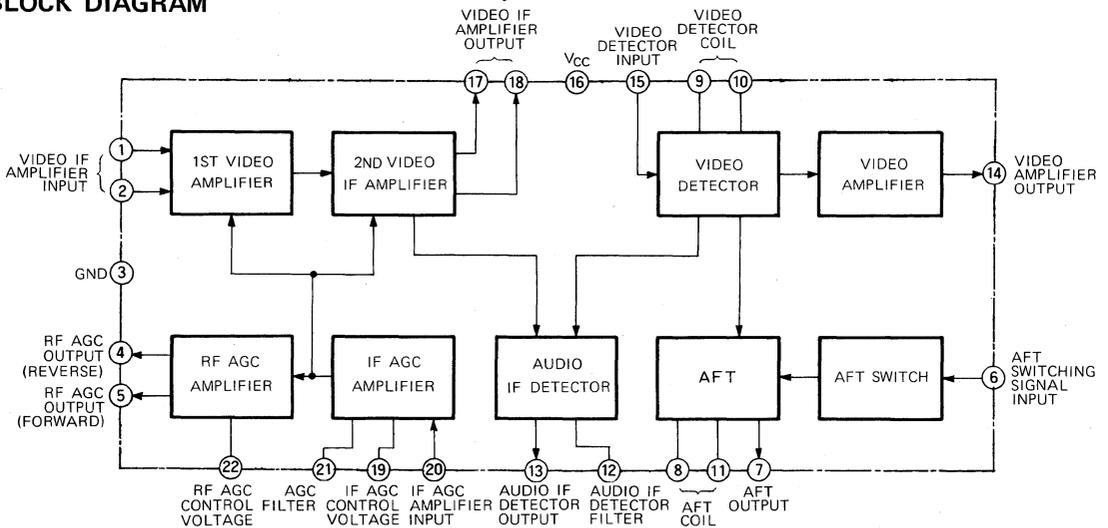
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



22-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16.0	V
P _d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	14	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12.0V)

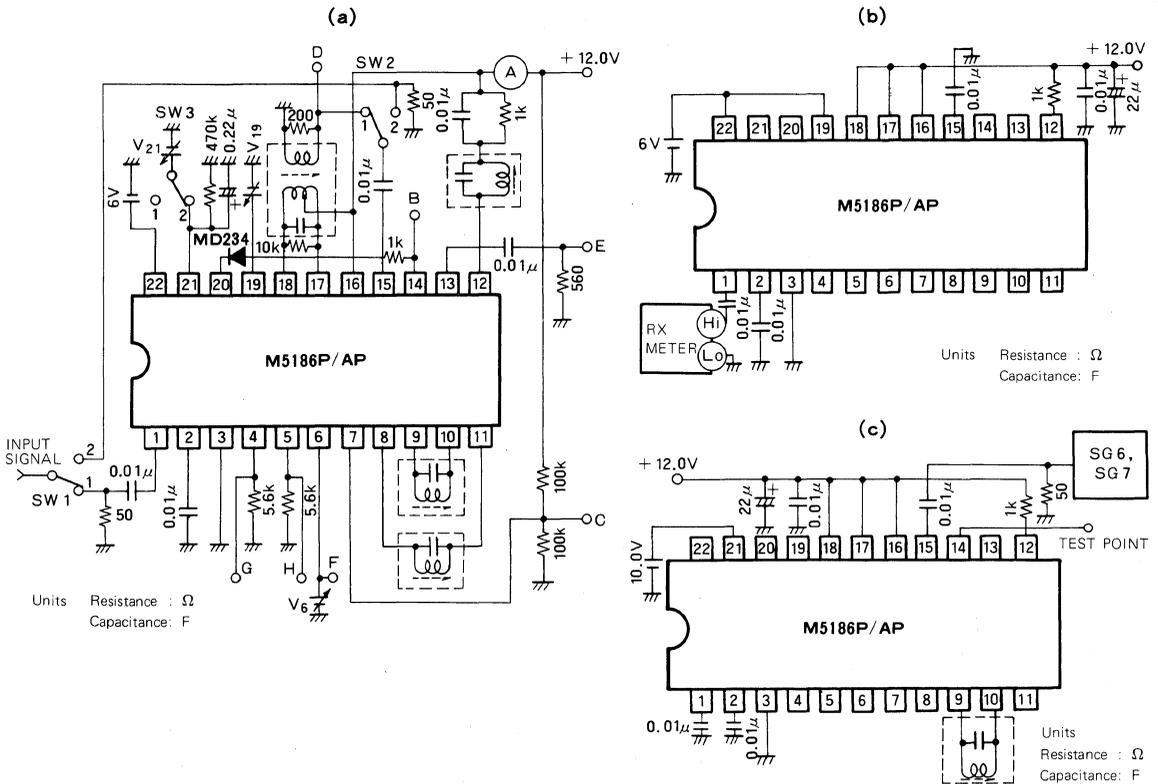
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC}	Circuit current		(a)	36	50	70	mA
V _④	Video amplifier output DC voltage		(a)	4.8	6.0	7.2	V
V _⑦	AFT output DC voltage		(a)	4.3	5.5	7.0	V
G _{V(IF)}	Video IF amplifier maximum voltage gain		(a)	36	41	46	dB
GR	IF AGC control range		(a)	58			dB
V _{O(DET)}	Video amplifier output signal voltage		(a)	250	350	500	mVrms
THD _(DET)	Video amplifier output distortion		(a)			6	%
V _{O(SIF)}	Audio IF detector output signal voltage		(a)	30	70	120	mVrms
Δf	AFT detector sensitivity	V _⑦ = 3 ~ 10V	(a)		130	180	kHz
V _L	AFT switch control range		(a)	1.5	1.8	2.1	V
V _H			(a)	6.2	6.6	7.0	
V _{④-L}	RF AGC control range		(a)			0.5	V
V _{④-H}			(a)	9.5			
V _{⑤-L}			(a)			0.5	
V _{⑤-H}			(a)	9.5			
R _{in}	Video IF amplifier input resistance		(b)		1		kΩ
C _{in}	Video IF amplifier input capacitance		(b)		7		pF
DG	Video detector differentiation gain response		(c)			7	%
DP	Video detector differentiation phase response		(c)			7	°
f _C	Video amplifier frequency response		(c)		7		MHz

INPUT SIGNALS (levels measured into 50Ω terminations)

SG 1	f ₀ = 58.75MHz, V _i = 1mVrms, unmodulated
SG 2	f ₀ = 58.75MHz, V _i = 100mVrms, unmodulated
SG 3	f _C = 58.75MHz, V _i = 20mVrms, f _m = 1kHz, 40% AM modulated
SG 4	f ₁ = 58.75MHz, V _i = 20mVrms, } signals added f ₂ = 54.25MHz, V _i = 2mVrms, }
SG 5	f = 58.75MHz ± 5MHz sweep signal, V _i = 20mVrms
SG 6	f _C = 58.75MHz } modulated signal, V _i = variable f _m = 3.58MHz overlaid stepped waveform }
SG 7	f ₁ = 58.75MHz, V _i = 20mVrms, } Signals added f ₂ = 58.75MHz - 10MHz sweep signal, V _i = 2mVrms }

TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT

TEST CIRCUITS



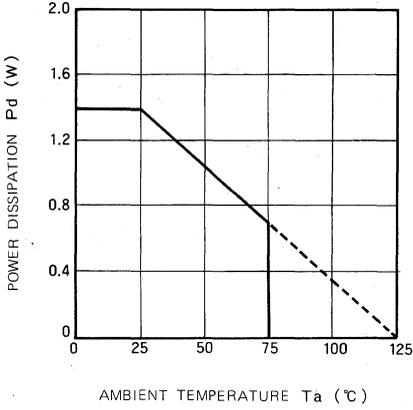
TEST METHODS

Symbol	Input signal	V _⑥ (V)	V _③ (V)	V _⑩ (V)	SW 1	SW 2	SW 3	Test point	
I _{CC}	OFF	5.0	10.0		1	1	1	A	
V _④								B	
V _⑦								C	
G _V (IF)	SG 1	5.0	10.0	4.0	1	2	2	D	
GR	SG 2			10.0					
V _O (DET)	SG 3	5.0	10.0	10.0	2	2	2	B	
THD(D _{ET})									
V _O (SIF)	SG 4	5.0	4.0		1	1	1	E	
Δf	SG 5	5.0	10.0	10.0	2	2	2	C	
V _L	SG 5	Variable	10.0	10.0	2	2	2	F	
V _H									
V _{④-L}								OFF	5.0	10.0	10.0	1	1	2	G
V _{④-H}	4.0								
V _{⑤-L}	4.0								
V _{⑤-H}	10.0								
R _{in}	SG 6								
C _{in}									6.0
DG									10.0
DP	SG 7								
f _c									10.0

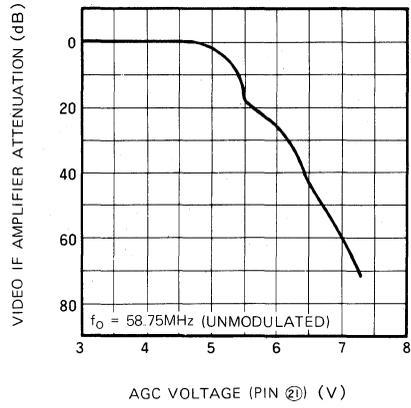
TV VIDEO IF SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12.0\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted)

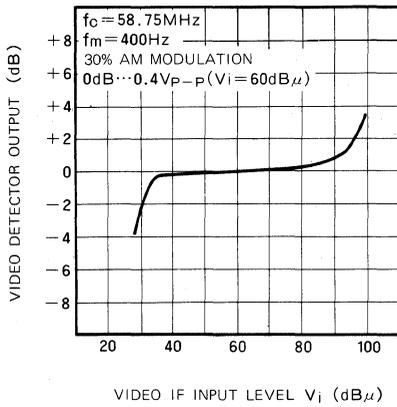
THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)



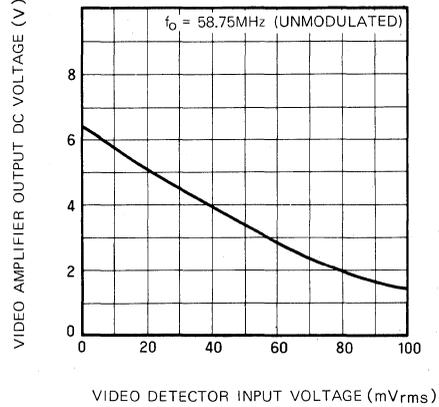
AGC CHARACTERISTICS



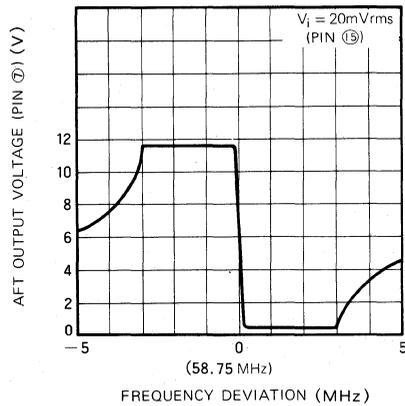
AGC CHARACTERISTICS



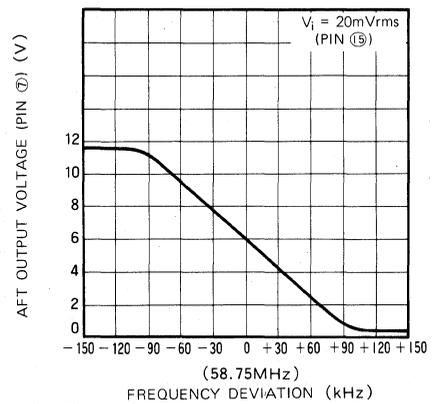
VIDEO DETECTOR LINEARITY



AFT WIDEBAND CHARACTERISTICS



AFT NARROWBAND CHARACTERISTICS



M5187P

SECAM TV VIF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5187P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a SECAM TV video IF signal processing circuit. It includes a video IF amplifier, video detector, video amplifier, AFT circuit, AFT switching circuit, keyed IF AGC circuits. All these circuits are housed in a 22-pin plastic DIL package.

FEATURES

- Built-in AFT switching circuit
- Synchronous video detection system
- Quadrature detection type AFT circuit
- Excellent AGC characteristics with wide control range
- Keyed AGC system

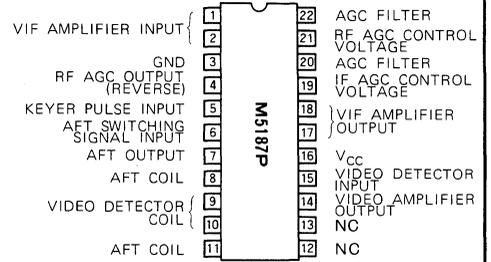
APPLICATION

SECAM TV VIF signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11 ~ 13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

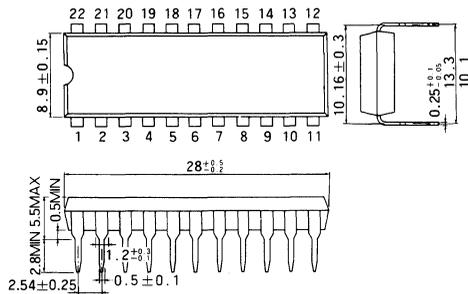
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC: NO CONNECTION

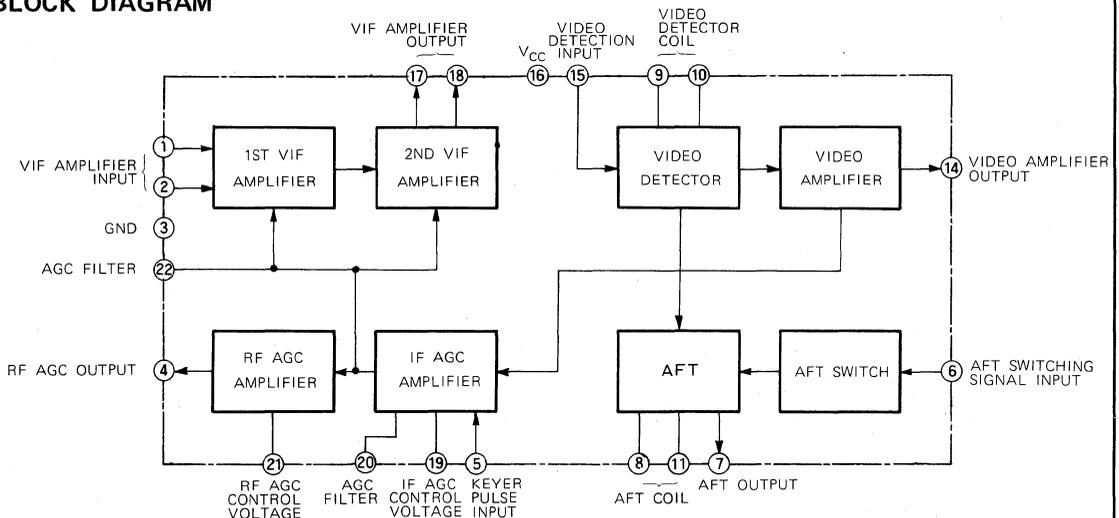
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



22-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



SECAM TV VIF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		16	V
P_d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K_θ	Derating	$T_a \geq 25^\circ\text{C}$	14	mW/ $^\circ\text{C}$
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12.0\text{V}$)

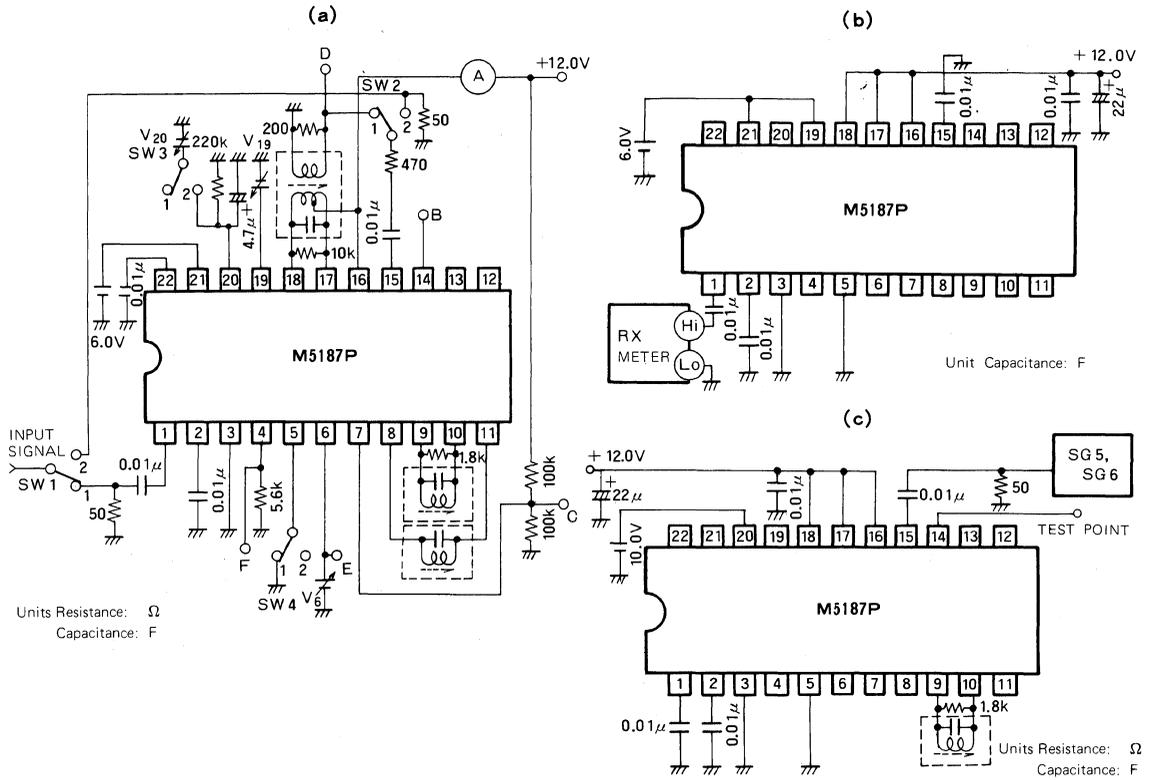
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Test circuit	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
I_{CC}	Circuit current		(a)	33	46	65	mA
$V_{(a)}$	Video amplifier output DC voltage		(a)	5.8	7.0	8.2	V
$V_{(7)}$	AFT output DC voltage		(a)	4.3	5.7	7.2	V
$GV_{(IF)}$	VIF amplifier maximum voltage gain		(a)	38	43	48	dB
GR	IF AGC control range		(a)	58			dB
$V_{O(DET)}$	Video amplifier output signal voltage		(a)	250	350	500	mVrms
THD(DET)	Video amplifier output distortion		(a)			6	%
Δf	AFT detector sensitivity	$V_{(7)} = 3 \sim 10\text{V}$	(a)		120	180	kHz
V_L	AFT switch control range		(a)	1.5	1.8	2.1	V
V_H			(a)	6.2	6.6	7.0	
$V_{(4-L)}$	RF AGC control range		(a)			0.5	V
$V_{(4-H)}$			(a)	9.5			
R_{in}	VIF amplifier input resistance		(b)		1		k Ω
C_{in}	VIF amplifier input capacitance		(b)		7		pF
DG	Video detector differential gain response		(c)			7	%
DP	Video detector differential phase response		(c)			7	
f_c	Video amplifier frequency response		(c)		7		MHz
Keyed	Keyed AGC control response	$V_{(a)}$ difference between when pin (5) is grounded and when left open.	(a)	0.4			V

INPUT SIGNALS (levels measured into 50 Ω termination)

SG 1	$f_0 = 32.7\text{MHz}$, $V_i = 1\text{mVrms}$, unmodulated
SG 2	$f_0 = 32.7\text{MHz}$, $V_i = 100\text{mVrms}$, unmodulated
SG 3	$f_c = 32.7\text{MHz}$, $V_i = 20\text{mVrms}$, $f_m = 1\text{kHz}$, AM40% modulated
SG 4	$f = 32.7\text{MHz} \pm 5\text{MHz}$ signal, $V_i = 20\text{mVrms}$
SG 5	$f_c = 32.7\text{MHz}$ $f_m = 4.25\text{MHz}$ stepped multiplex waveform } modulated signal, $V_i = \text{variable}$
SG 6	$f_1 = 32.7\text{MHz}$, $V_i = 15\text{mVrms}$ $f_2 = 32.7\text{MHz} + 15\text{MHz}$ sweep signal, $V_i = 1.5\text{mVrms}$ } signals added
SG 7	$f_0 = 32.7\text{MHz}$, $V_i = 20\text{mVrms}$, unmodulated

SECAM TV VIF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

TEST CIRCUITS

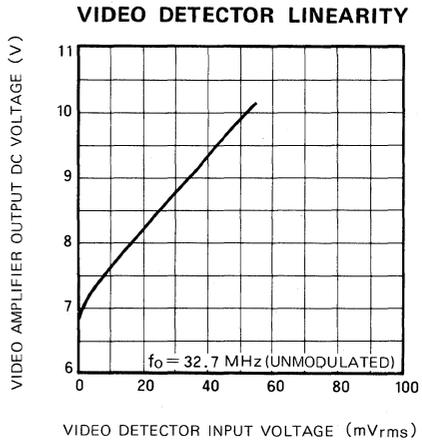
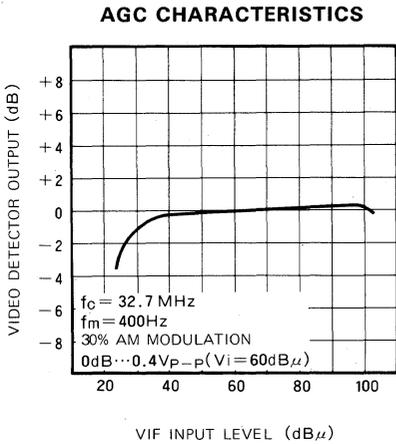
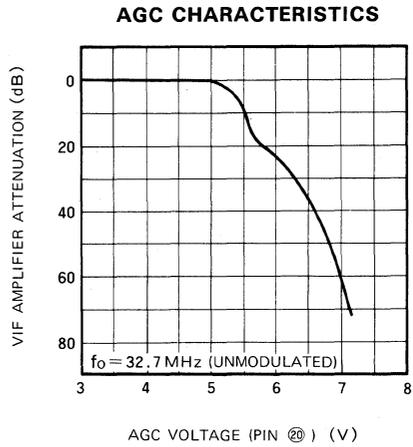
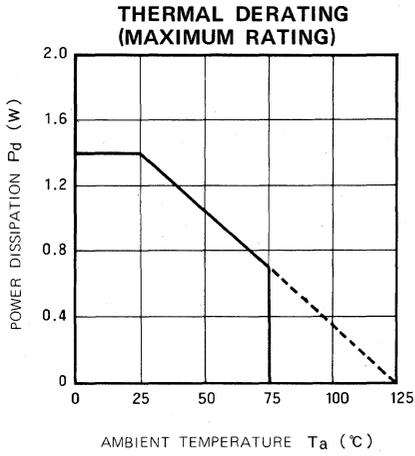


TEST METHODS

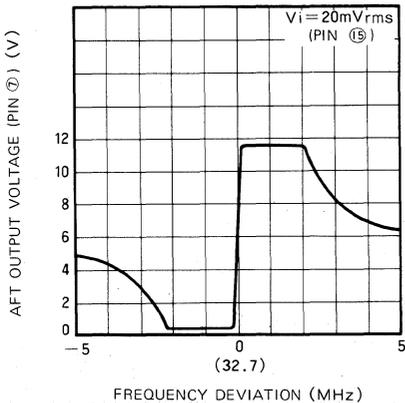
Symbol	Input signal	V _⑥ (V)	V _⑨ (V)	V _⑳ (V)	SW 1	SW 2	SW 3	SW 4	Test point
I _{occ}									A
V _⑨	OFF	5.0	10.0		1	1	1	1	B
V _⑦									C
GV(IF)	SG 1	5.0	10.0	4.0	1	2	2	1	D
GR	SG 2			10.0					
V _{O(DET)}	SG 3	5.0	10.0	10.0	2	2	2	1	B
THD(DET)									
Δf	SG 4	5.0	10.0	10.0	2	2	2	1	C
V _L	SG 4	Variable	10.0	10.0	2	2	2	1	E
V _H									
V _{④-L}	OFF	5.0	10.0	10.0	1	1	2	1	F
V _{④-H}				4.0					
R _{in}			6.0						
C _{in}									
DG	SG 5			10.0					
DP									
f _c	SG 6			10.0					
Keyed	SG 7	5.0	4.7		1	1	1	1	B
								2	

SECAM TV VIF SIGNAL PROCESSOR

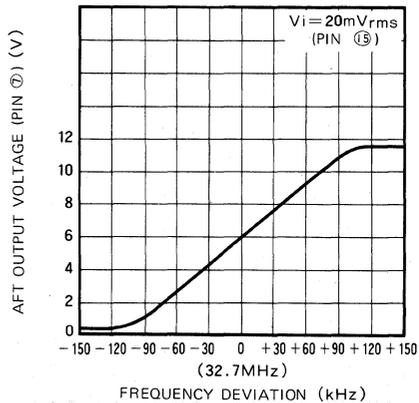
TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12.0\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted)



AFT WIDEBAND CHARACTERISTICS



AFT NARROWBAND CHARACTERISTICS



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5190P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of an NTSC color signal processor for color TV sets. The use of an injection lock system for color synchronization reduces the number of externally mounted parts and DC for color saturation and color phase control facilitates circuit interconnection.

FEATURES

- Low number of externally mounted parts
- DC for color saturation and color phase control
- 3.58MHz color subcarrier oscillator based on an injection lock system
- Built-in color killer circuit using a Schmitt trigger
- ACC circuit provided
- Highly sensitive synchronized oscillation.
- Built-in voltage regulator

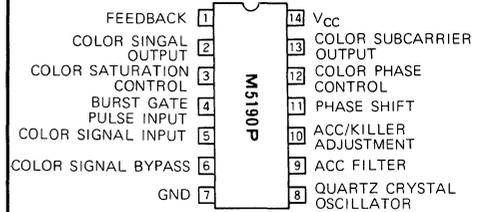
APPLICATION

NTSC system color TV color signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

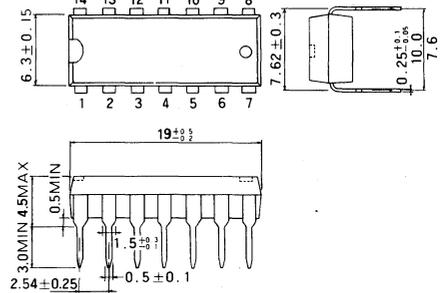
Rated supply voltage 20V ($R_S=390\Omega$)

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



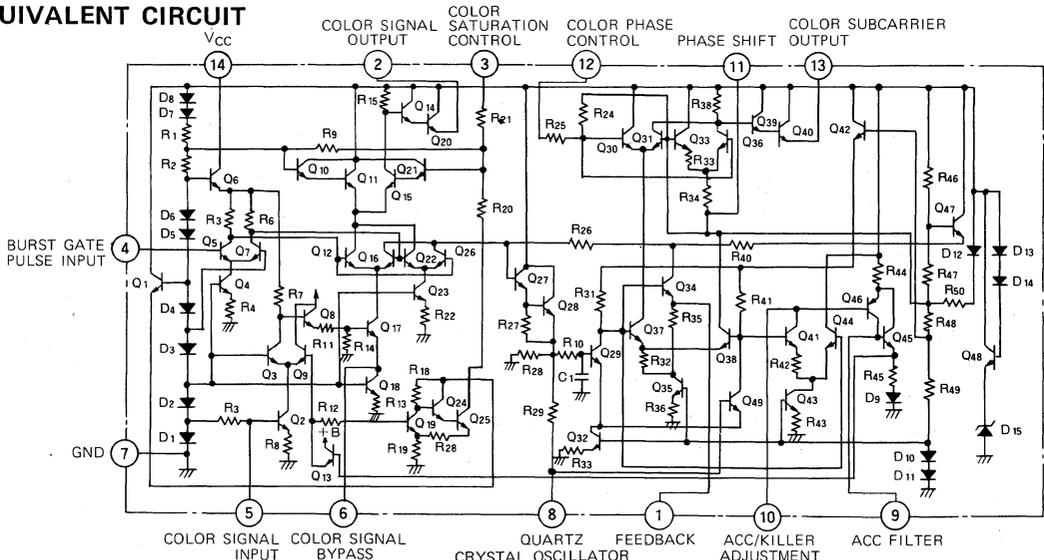
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a=25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

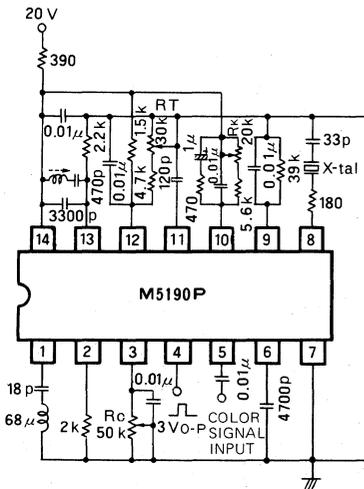
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
I_{OC}	Circuit current		32	mA
$I_{(4)}$	Horizontal pulse input current		250	$\mu\text{A peak}$
P_d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K_θ	Derating	$T_a \geq 25^\circ\text{C}$	7.0	mW/ $^\circ\text{C}$
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a=25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC}=20\text{V}$, $R_S=390\Omega$)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
$V_{(4)}$	Pin (4) voltage	Input OFF, $R_C = 7.5\Omega$, $R_T = 4.5\text{k}\Omega$	8.6	9.2	10	V
V_{cmax}	Color signal maximum output	Input 0dB, $R_C = 50\text{k}\Omega$, $R_T = 4.5\text{k}\Omega$	2.0	2.9		V _{p-p}
G_C	Color signal maximum gain	Input -20dB, $R_C = 50\text{k}\Omega$, $R_T = 4.5\text{k}\Omega$	34	40		dB
R_K	Killer operating resistance		1	8	16	k Ω
R_{ACC}	ACC control range	Input +6dB ~ -10dB	5	15	30	%
V_{CW}	Color subcarrier output		0.55	0.75	1.0	V _{p-p}
C	Color saturation variation	$R_C = 0 \sim 50\text{k}\Omega$	40			dB
T	Color phase variation	$R_T = 0 \sim 30\text{k}\Omega$		126		deg

Input 0dB = 60mVp-p (frequency: 3.579545MHz)

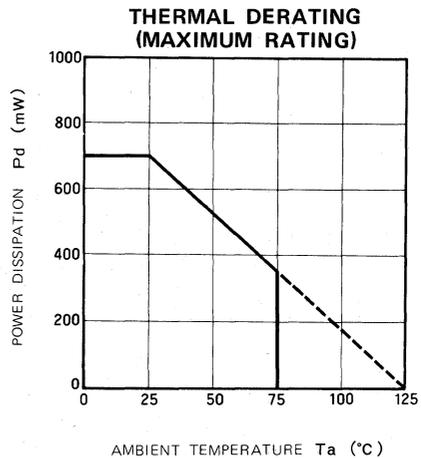
TEST CIRCUIT



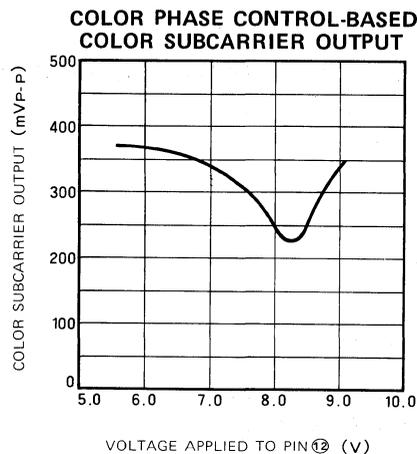
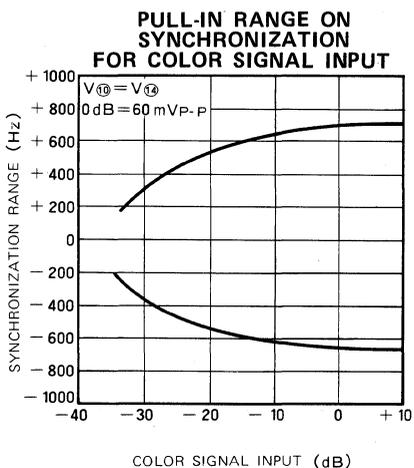
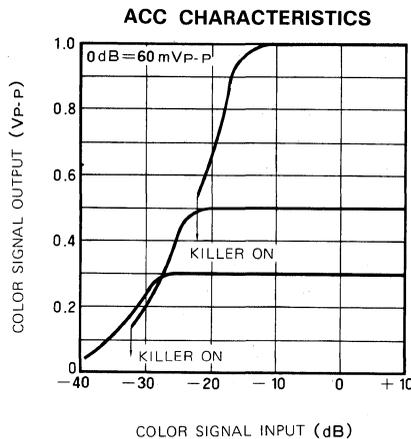
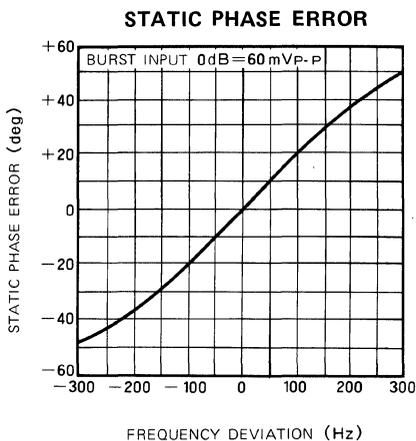
Units Resistance : Ω
 Capacitance : F
 Inductance : H

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

($T_a=25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC}=20\text{V}$, $R_S=390\Omega$, unless otherwise noted)

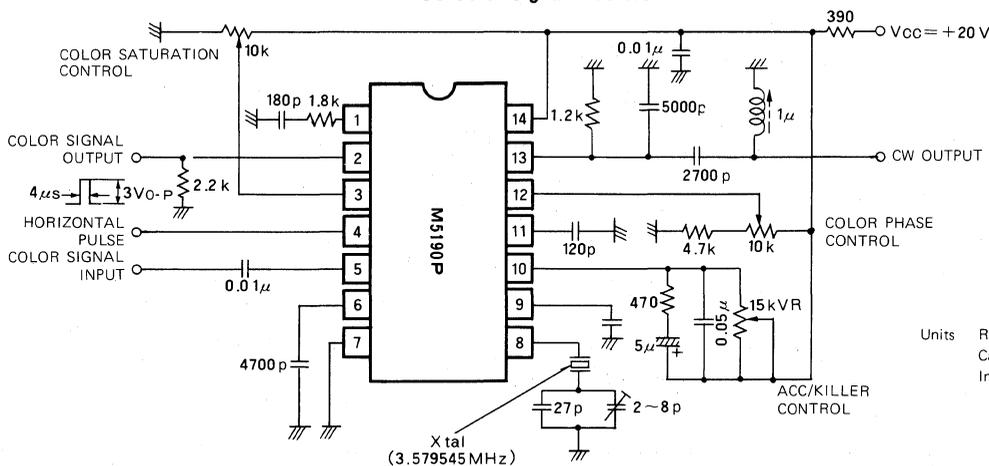


NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

NTSC Color Signal Processor



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL DEMODULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5192P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of an NTSC system color TV color demodulation and includes a vector demodulator and matrix circuit. It not only features excellent temperature characteristics for the DC output offset voltage for each axis and DC output level for each axis as well as minimal offset but is also provided with a luminance signal adder circuit, thereby enabling RGB direct-coupled drive.

FEATURES

- Double balanced demodulator circuit
- Excellent balance between 3 outputs
- Low temperature coefficient for DC output offset voltage
- Low DC output offset voltage across all axes
- Low temperature coefficient of DC output offset voltage across all axes
- Low unbalanced output

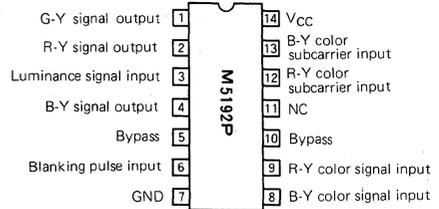
APPLICATION

NTSC system color TV sets

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage 16 ~ 26V
 Rated supply voltage 24V

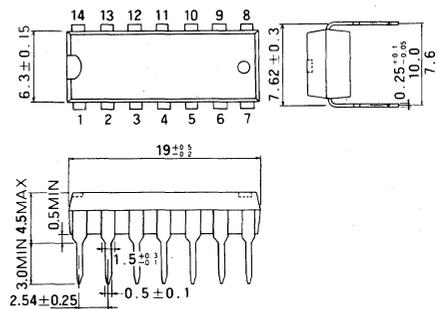
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC: NO CONNECTION

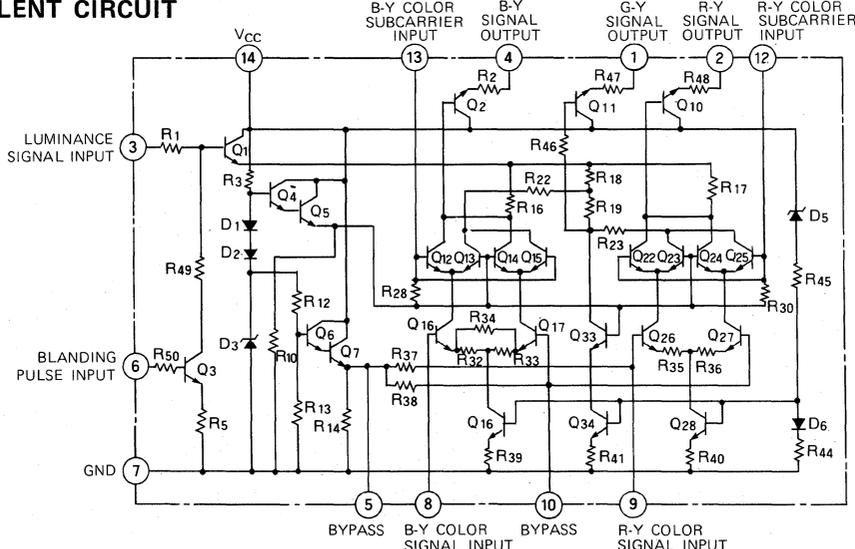
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



14-pin plastic DIL package

EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL DEMODULATOR

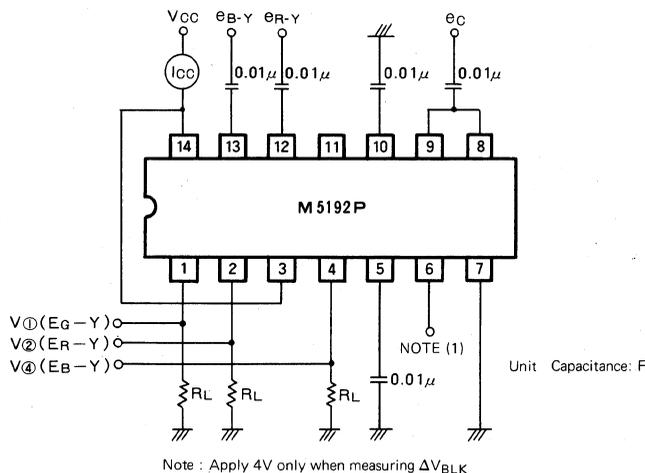
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta=25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		28	V
R _L	Load resistnace		3 (min)	kΩ
e _{B-Y} e _{R-Y}	Color subcarrier input voltage		5	V _{P-P}
e _C	Color signal input voltage		5	V _{P-P}
e _Y	Luminance signal input voltage		V _{CC} - 5 ≤ e _C ≤ V _{CC}	V _{P-P}
V _{BLK}	Blanking pulse input voltage		5	V _{P-P}
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	7.0	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta=25°C, V_{CC}=24V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions			Limits	Unit			
		e _C (V _{P-P})	e _{B-Y} (V _{P-P})	e _{R-Y} (V _{P-P})					
I _{CC}	Circuit current	0	0	0	R _L = 1MΩ	5	9	14	mA
		0	0	0	R _L = 3.3kΩ	16	22	27	
V _① , V _② , V _④	Output voltage	0	0	0	R _L = 3.3kΩ V _③ = V _{CC}	13.5	14.5	15.5	V
ΔV	Output offset voltage	0	0	0	V _③ = V _{CC}		0	0.45	V
χ	Output potential temperature coefficient	0	0	0			0	4	mV/°C
e _C	B-Y input voltage		0.4	0.4	R _L = 3.3kΩ		0.4	0.7	V _{P-P}
E _{R-Y}	R-Y output voltage		0.4	0.4	V _③ = V _{CC}		3.8		V _{P-P}
E _{G-Y}	G-Y output voltage		0.4	0.4	E _{B-Y} = 5V _{P-P}		1.0		V _{P-P}
θ _{B-R}	Relative demodulation angle						106		deg.
θ _{B-G}							256		
E _U	Unbalanced output	0	2	2	R _L = 3.3kΩ V _③ = V _{CC}		0.2		V _{P-P}
ΔV _{BLK}	Blanking voltage drop				V _⑥ = 4V	0.8	1.5	3.0	V

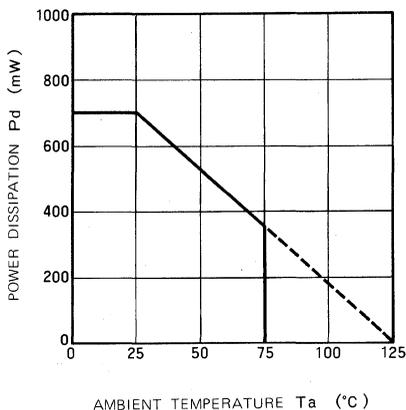
TEST CIRCUIT



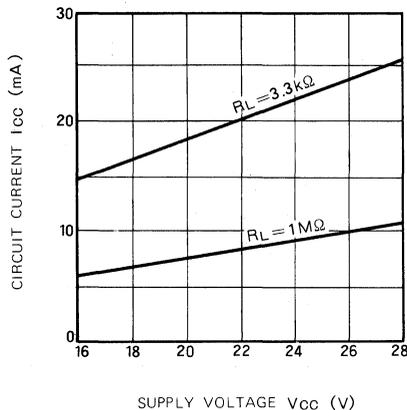
NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL DEMODULATOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta=25°C, unless otherwise noted)

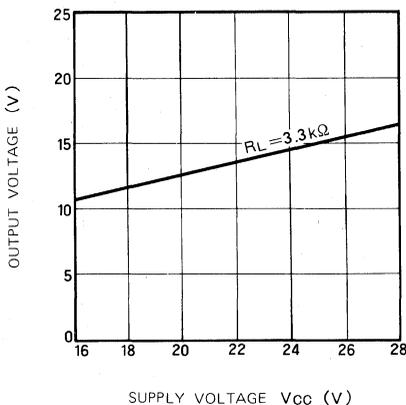
Thermal Derating (Maximum Rating)



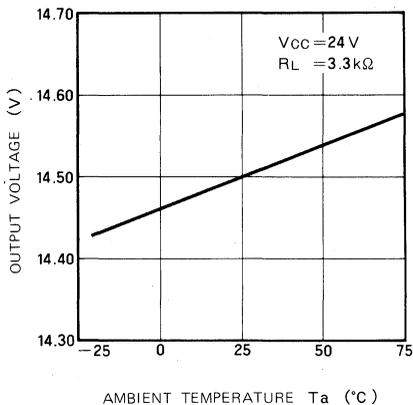
Circuit Current vs Supply Voltage



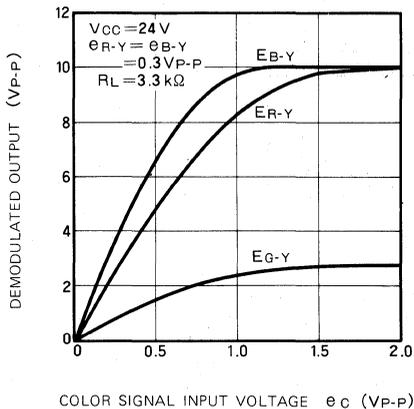
Output Voltage vs Supply Voltage



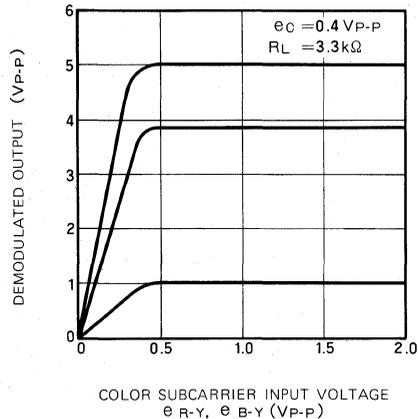
Output Voltage vs Temperature Characteristics



Demodulation Linearity

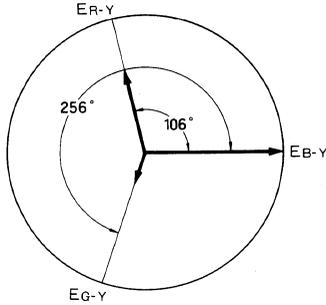


Demodulated Output vs Color Subcarrier Input Voltage



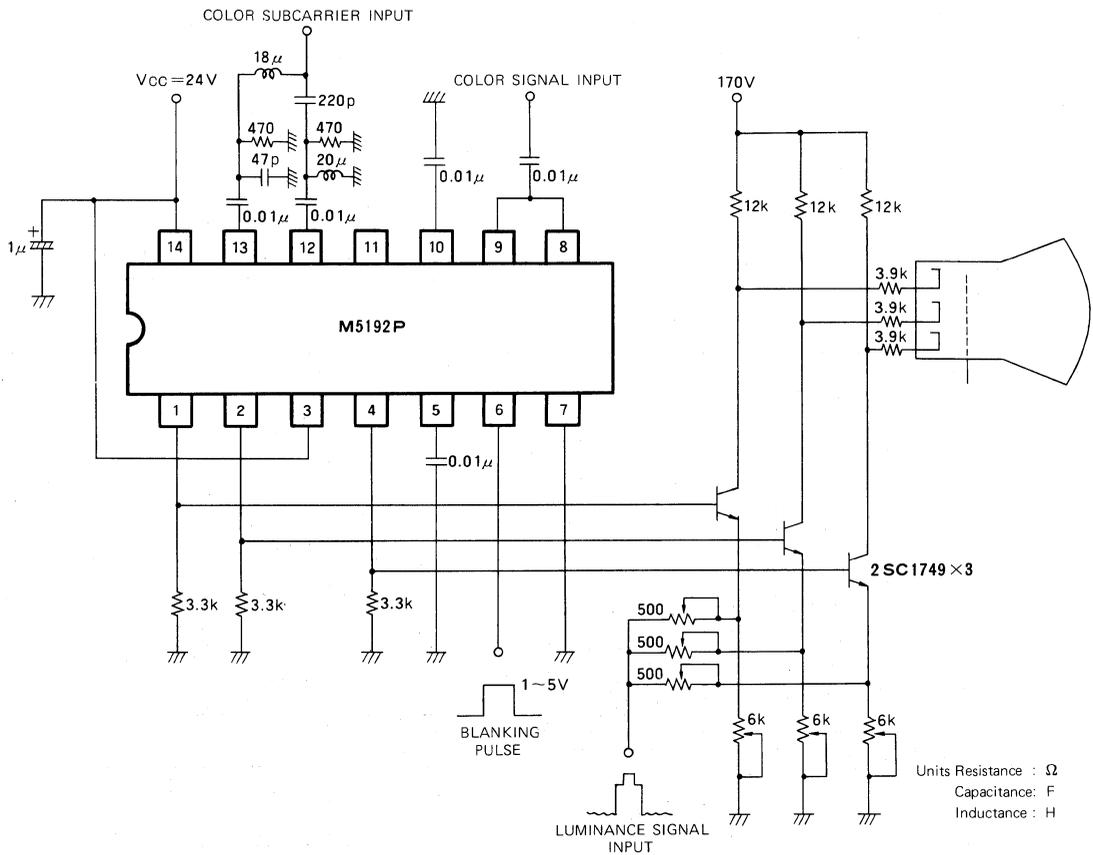
NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL DEMODULATOR

RELATIVE DEMODULATION ANGLES



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

NTSC system color TV color signal demodulator



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5193P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of an NTSC color signal processor and demodulator circuit. APC color synchronization is used and DC color-phase control is employed to ensure stability.

FEATURES

- Peak-type ACC detector
- Internal setting of ACC and color killer levels
- APC system uses sample and hold for color synchronization
- Detector circuit has excellent output temperature characteristics
- 22-pin DIL package

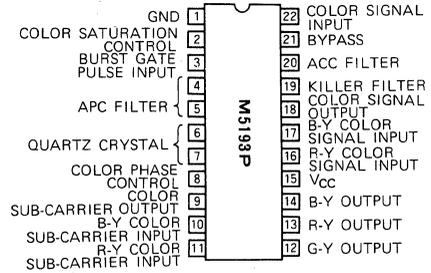
APPLICATION

NTSC color TV color signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

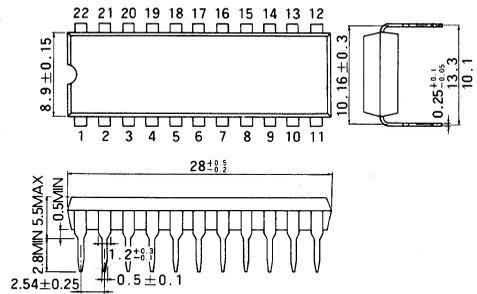
Supply supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



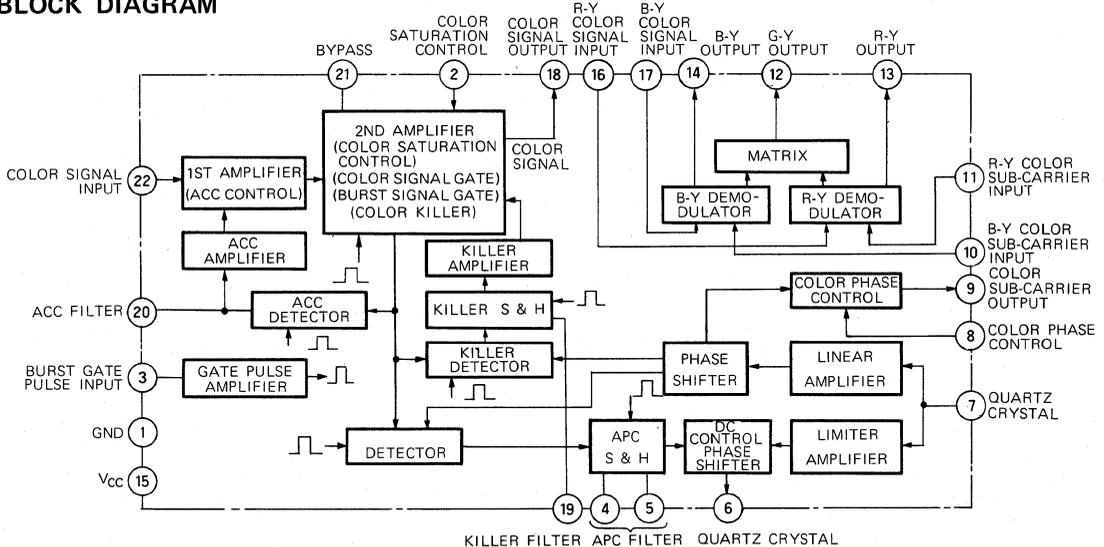
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



22-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16.0	V
P _d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K _θ	Derating	T _a ≥ 25°C	14	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions			Limits			Unit	
		Color signal input (dB)	Pin(2) voltage (V)	Pin(8) voltage (V)	Min	Typ	Max		
I _{CC}	Circuit current	OFF	6	6	27	38	49	mA	
G _C	Color signal maximum gain	-22	8	6	36	42	47	dB	
V _{Cmax}	Color signal maximum output	0	8	6	0.9	1.25	1.6	V _{P-P}	
R _{ACC}	ACC control range		6	6	Note (1)			dB	
V _i (K)	Killer operational input level		6	6	-46	-37	-28	dB	
C	Color saturation characteristics	0	4-8	6	40			dB	
T	Color phase characteristics	0	5.5	4-8		90		deg.	
F _P	APC pull-in range	0	6	6	±400			Hz	
E _{ODC}	Output voltage	OFF	6	6	6.6	7.0	7.4	V	
ΔE _{ODC}	Output offset voltage	OFF	6	6			0.3	V	
δE _{ODC} /δT	Output voltage temperature coefficient	OFF	6	6	-2	0	2	mV/°C	
E _{Omax}	Maximum demodulated output voltage	0	8	6	Note (2)			V _{P-P}	
E _{OO}	B-Y demodulation sensitivity	0		6	Note (2), (3)	3.0	4.0	5.0	V _{P-P}
E _O (R-Y)/E _O (B-Y)	Demodulated output voltage ratio	0		6	Note (2), (4)	0.81			
E _O (G-Y)/E _O (B-Y)		0		6	Note (2), (4)	0.32			
θ _{R-Y}	Demodulated phase angle	0	5.5	6		106		deg.	
θ _{B-Y}		0	5.5	6		259		deg.	

• Color input signal consists of 50mVp-p burst portion and 100mVp-p color portion, treated as 0dB levels (frequency = 3.579545MHz ± 5Hz)

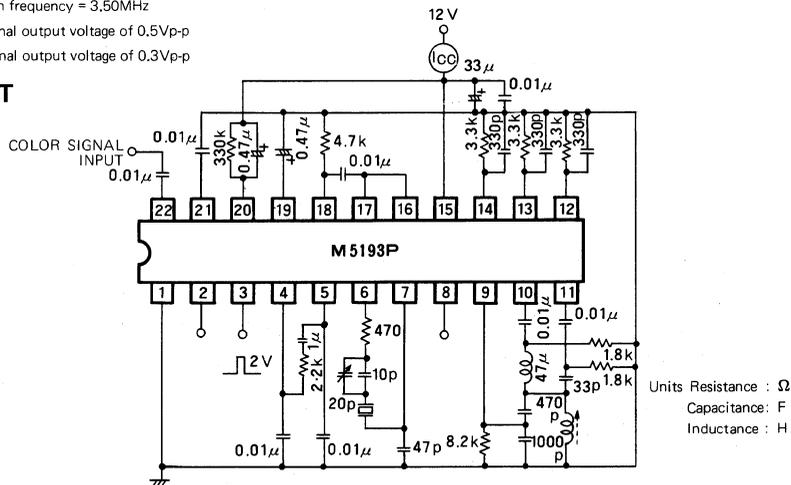
Note (1) ACC control range is the input level when color output voltage decreased by 3dB compared with color output voltage which occurs with a 0 dB color input signal

Note (2) Color portion frequency = 3.50MHz

Note (3) For color signal output voltage of 0.5Vp-p

Note (4) For color signal output voltage of 0.3Vp-p

TEST CIRCUIT

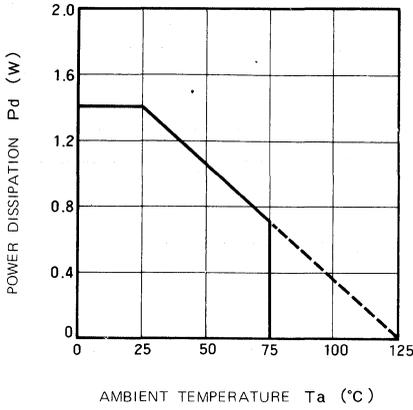


Units Resistance : Ω
Capacitance : F
Inductance : H

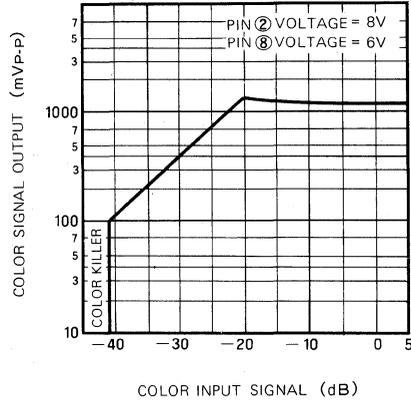
NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta=25°C, VCC=12V, unless otherwise noted)

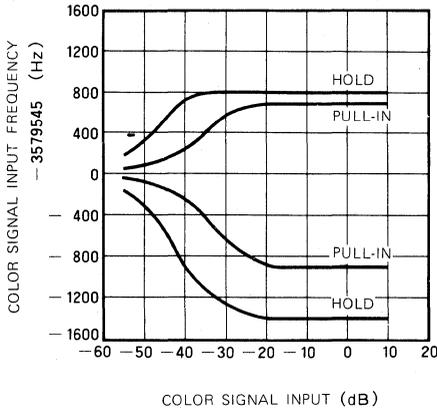
THERMAL DERATING (MAXIMUM RATING)



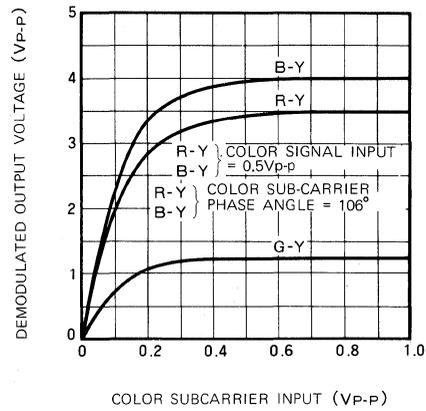
ACC CHARACTERISTICS



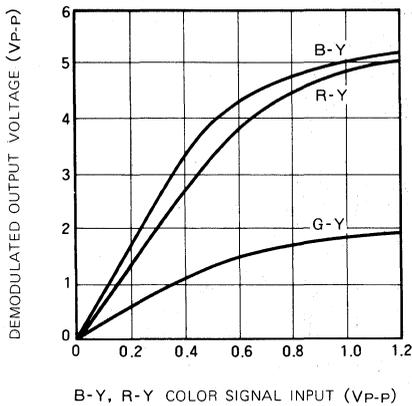
APC PULL-IN/HOLD CHARACTERISTICS



DEMODULATED OUTPUT VOLTAGE VS COLOR SUB-CARRIER INPUT



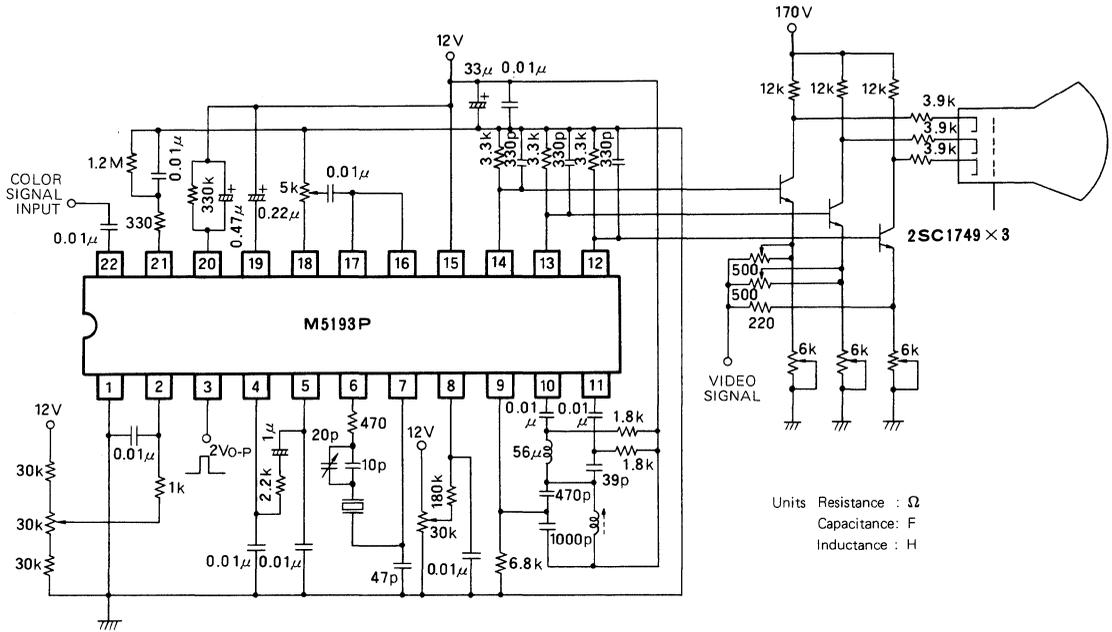
DEMODULATED OUTPUT VOLTAGE VS B-Y, R-Y COLOR SIGNAL INPUT



NTSC SYSTEM COLOR TV COLOR SIGNAL PROCESSOR

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

NTSC color TV color signal processing circuit



PAL SYSTEM COLOR TV SIGNAL PROCESSOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5194P/AP is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a PAL system color TV signal processing circuit including the circuitry required to process and demodulate a PAL system color TV signal. An APC-type color sync circuit is used and DC control is used for color saturation control to ensure stability.

FEATURES

- Peak-type ACC detector
- Internal setting of ACC and color killer levels
- An APC-type sample and hold circuit is used for color synchronization
- Highly temperature-stable demodulator circuit
- Housed in a 22-pin DIL package

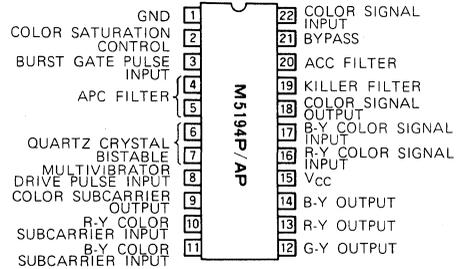
APPLICATION

PAL system color TV signal processing

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

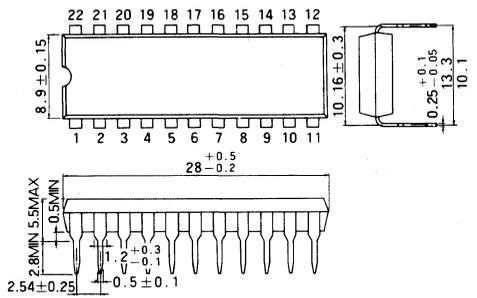
Supply voltage range 11~13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



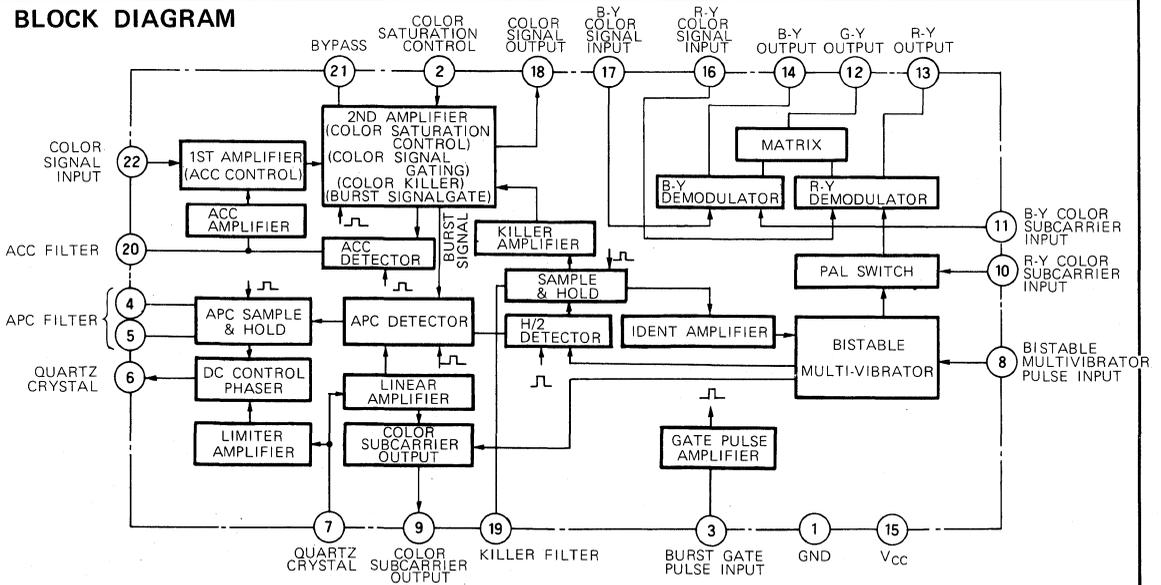
PACKAGE OUTLINE

Dimensions in mm



22-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



PAL SYSTEM COLOR TV SIGNAL PROCESSOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		16.0	V
P_d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K_θ	Derating	$T_a \geq 25^\circ\text{C}$	14	mW/ $^\circ\text{C}$
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted)

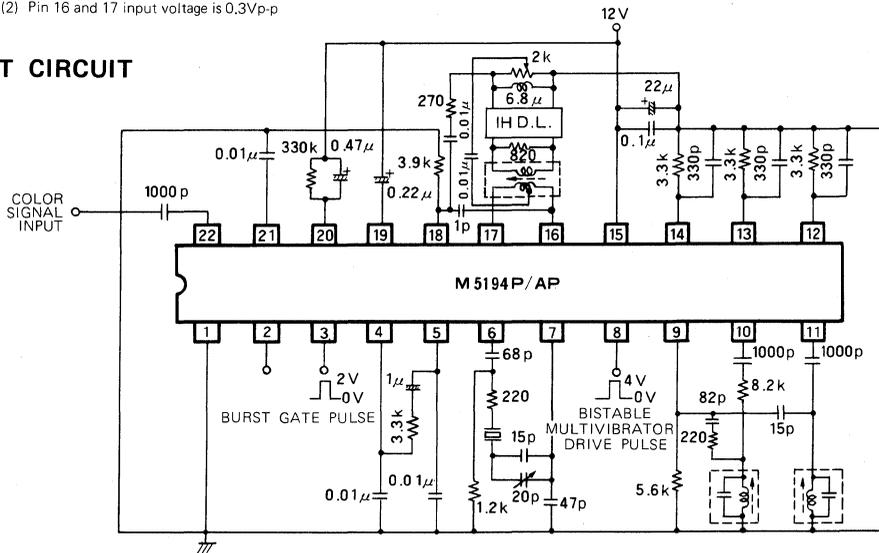
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions		Limits			Unit	
		Color signal input (dB)	Pin ② voltage (V)	Min	Typ	Max		
I_{CC}	Circuit current	OFF	6	25	34	43	mA	
G_C	Maximum color signal gain	-22	8	37	42	47	dB	
V_{cmax}	Maximum color signal output	0	8	1.0	1.50	2.0	V_{P-P}	
R_{ACC}	ACC control range		6	-16			dB	
$V_i (K)$	Killer operating input level		6	M5194P -45	-35	-30	dB	
				M5194AP -48	-38	-30		
$V_i (I)$	Indent operating input level		6			$V_i (K)$	dB	
C	Color saturation variation	0	4~8	40			dB	
F_P	APC pull-in range	0	6	± 400			Hz	
E_{ODC}	Output voltage	OFF	6	M5194P 6.6	7.0	7.4	V	
				M5194AP 6.8	7.2	7.6		
ΔE_{ODC}	Output offset voltage	OFF	6			0.3	$\text{mV}/^\circ\text{C}$	
$\delta E_{ODC}/\delta T$	Output voltage temperature coefficient	OFF	6	-2	0	2	$\text{mV}/^\circ\text{C}$	
E_{omax}	Demodulated output voltage	0	8	Note (1)	4.0		V_{P-P}	
E_{CO}	B-Y demodulation sensitivity	0		Note (1) Note (2)	3.0	4.0	5.0	V_{P-P}
$E_{O(R-Y)}/E_{O(B-Y)}$	Demodulated output voltage ratio	0		Note (1) Note (2)		0.61		
$E_{O(G-Y)}/E_{O(B-Y)}$		0		Note (1) Note (2)		0.36		

● Input Signals are 50mVp-p color burst signal, and 100mVp-p color signal taken as 0dB (frequency = 4.433619MHz \pm 5Hz)

Note (1) Color section frequency is 4.424MHz

Note (2) Pin 16 and 17 input voltage is 0.3Vp-p

TEST CIRCUIT



Units Resistance: Ω
 Capacitance: F
 Inductance: H

TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR & SYNC SEPARATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5195P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a video signal processor and sync separator. It is designed for TV video signal processing and sync separation, and its functions include video tone control, brightness control, contrast control, pedestal clamping, video output, noise cancelling and sync separation.

FEATURES

- DC voltage control of video tone, brightness and contrast.
- Video tone control uses a double differentiation system and since peaking pins are accessible, the overshoot and preshoot can be set optionally.
- Variable DC regeneration ratio
- Direct drive of color signal output transistors is possible
- Pedestal clamp pulse not required
- Built-in peak limiter circuit
- Built-in blanking circuit

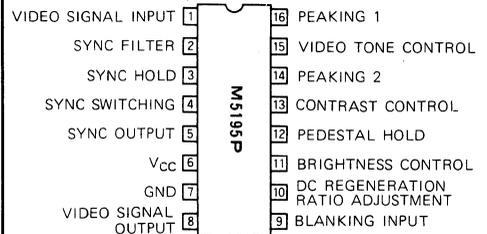
APPLICATION

TV video signal processing and sync separation

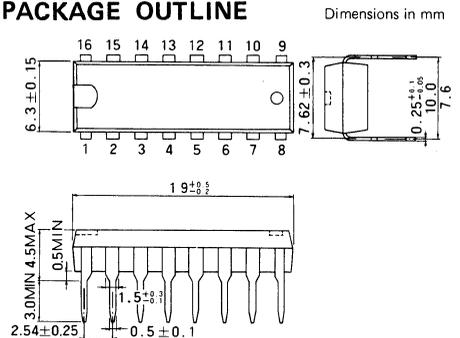
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11.0~13.0V
 Rated supply voltage 12.0V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

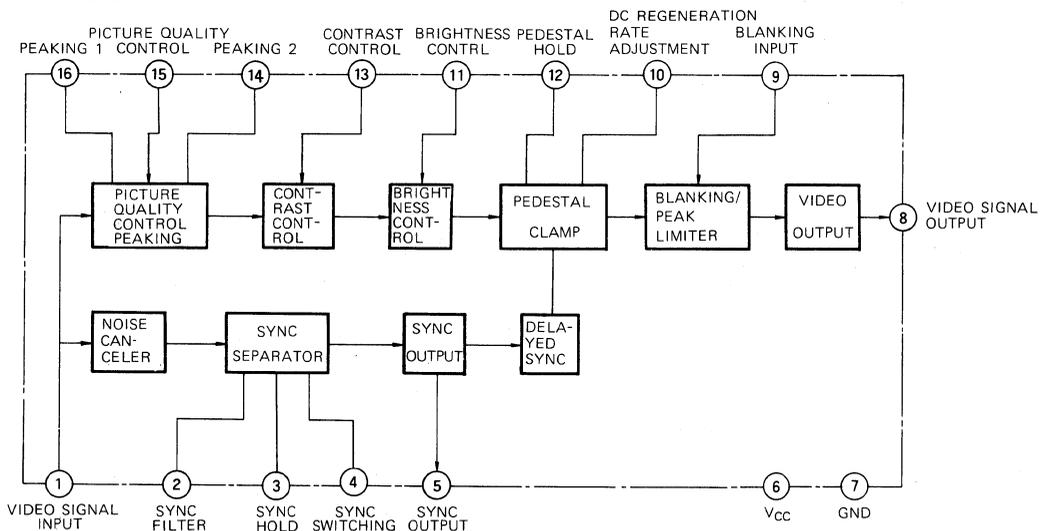


PACKAGE OUTLINE



16-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR & SYNC SEPARATOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

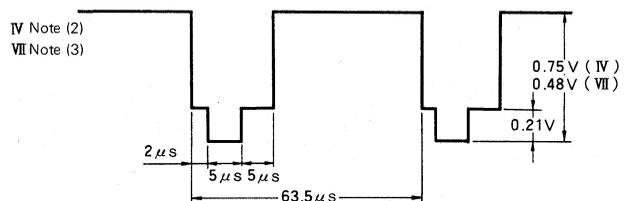
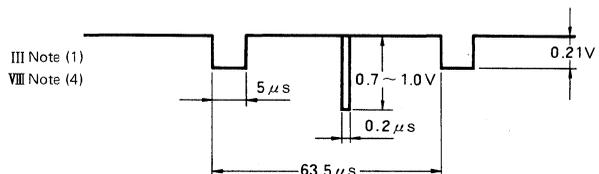
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16.0	V
P _d	Power dissipation		700	mW
K _θ	Derating	Ta ≥ 25°C	7	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = 25°C, V_{CC} = 12.0V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions				Test circuit	Limits			Unit
		Video signal (Note)	SW 1	SW 2	SW 3		Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC1}	Circuit current 1	VII	①	①	②		30	38	46	mA
I _{CC2}	Circuit current 2	VII	①	①	②		18	25	34	mA
V _{omax}	Maximum video output	II	①	②	②		7.0	8.0		V _{P-P}
G _{vmax}	Maximum video voltage gain	I	①	②	②		14.5	17.5	21.5	dB
V _{plim}	Peak limiter operating voltage	IV	①	①	①		3.8	4.2	4.6	V _{O-P}
V _{BLK}	Blanking operating voltage	IV	①	①	①		5.0	5.4	5.7	V
f _B	Frequency band response	I, V	①	②	②		-2	0	+1	dB
G _{pmax}	Maximum video peaking	I, VI	②	②	②		13.5	16	20.5	dB
V _{NC}	Noise cancelation level	VIII	①	①	①			0.7	1.0	V _{P-P}
W _S	Sync output pulse width	III	①	①	①		3.3	3.9	4.2	μs
V _{OS}	Sync output pulse amplitude	III	①	①	①		10.0	10.5		V _{P-P}
δV _{ODC} /δT _a	Video output pin voltage temperature dependability	VII	①	②	①		0	2	4	mV/°C

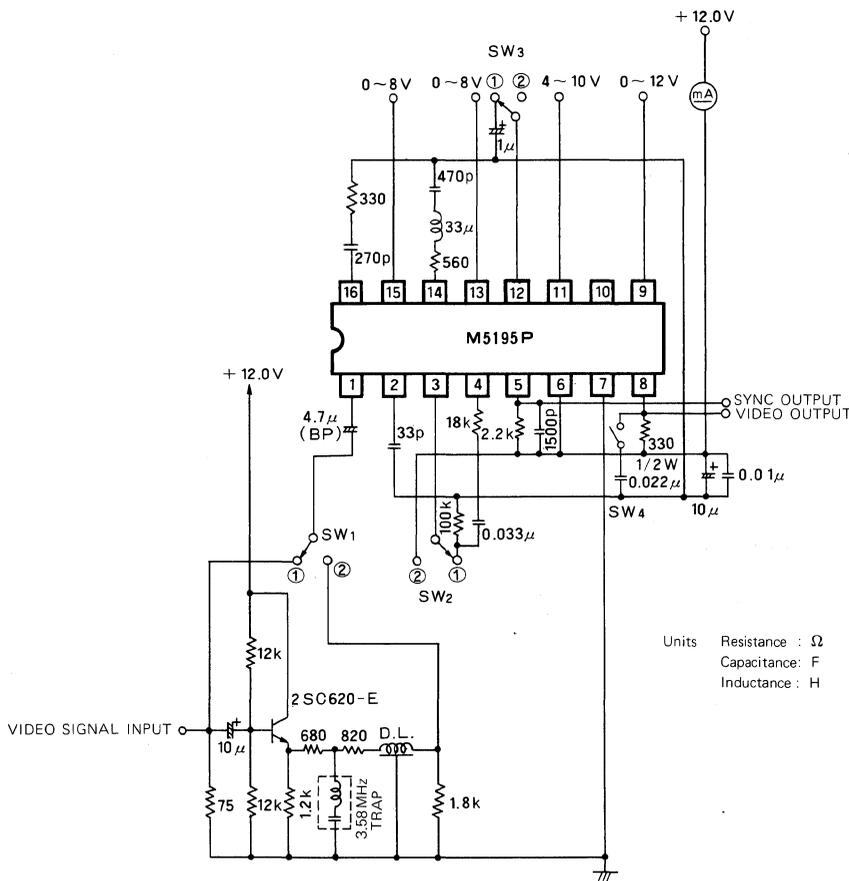
(Note) Video signals

	Contents
I	100mVp-p, 100kHz sine wave
II	1.5Vp-p, 100kHz sine wave
III	Reference sync signal [Note (1)]
IV	APL 100% reference signal [Note (2)]
V	100mVp-p, 4.0MHz sine wave
VI	100mVp-p, 2.0MHz sine wave
VII	APL 50% reference signal [Note (3)]
VIII	Pulse (0.2μs) overlaid sync signal [Note (4)]



TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR & SYNC SEPARATOR

TEST CIRCUIT



Units Resistance : Ω
Capacitance : F
Inductance : H

TEST METHODS

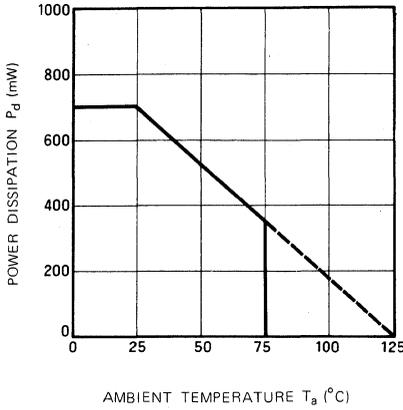
Symbol	Method
I_{CC1}	
I_{CC2}	Pin ⑨ = 12.0V
V_{omax}	Pin ⑬ = 8.0V
G_{vmax}	Pin ⑬ = 8.0V
V_{plim}	DC voltage of pin ⑧ scanning interval when pin ⑨ = 5.0V; SW ₄ is set to ON
V_{BLK}	Pin ⑨ voltage when pin ⑧ voltage varies suddenly with pin ⑨ voltage varied from 4.0V to 5.0V
f_B	Output ratio is expressed in decibels at pin ⑧ with signals I and V
G_{pmax}	Output ratio is expressed in decibels at pin ⑧ with signals I and V and pin ⑬ = 8.0V
V_{NC}	Difference between sync pulse and noise pulse peaks when noise canceler starts operating is read out at pin ①
W_S	Output pulse width at pin ⑤
V_{DS}	Output pulse width at pin ⑤
$\delta V_{ODC} \delta T_a$	Temperature dependency of pin ⑧ DC voltage

Note (1) Unless otherwise noted, pin ⑨ = 0V, pin ⑪ = 7.0V, pin ⑬ = 6.0V and pin ⑮ = 0V
 (2) Set pin ⑫ DC voltage so that DC voltage of pin ⑧ scanning interval is 6V when SW₃ = ②

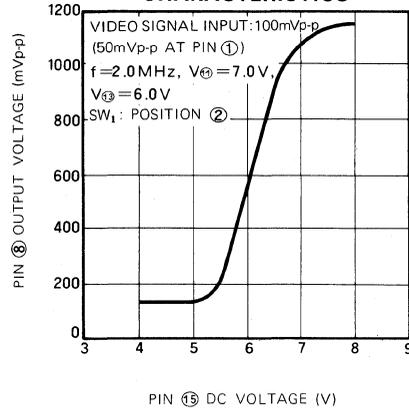
TV VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSOR & SYNC SEPARATOR

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 12.0\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted)

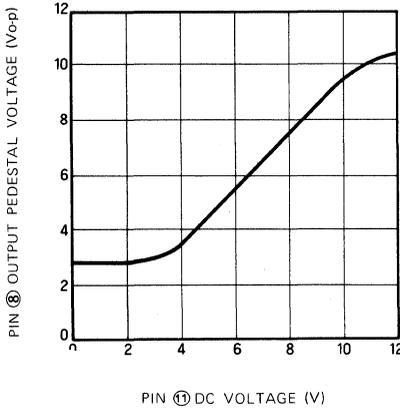
**THERMAL DERATING
(MAXIMUM RATING)**



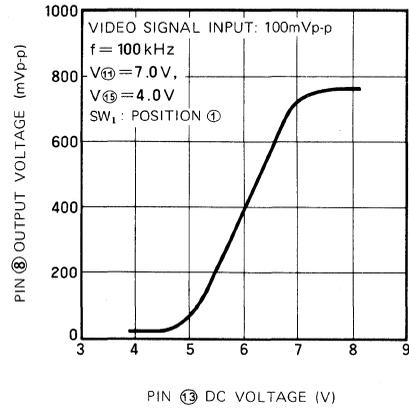
**VIDEO TONE CONTROL
CHARACTERISTICS**



**BRIGHTNESS CONTROL
CHARACTERISTICS**



**CONTRAST CONTROL
CHARACTERISTICS**



SECAM CHROMA SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The M5196P is a semiconductor integrated circuit designed for use as an SECAM system color TV color signal processing and demodulation circuit. It consists of a limiter amplifier, SECAM switch, discriminator (ident, B-Y, R-Y), color killer, saturation controller, and matrix circuit.

FEATURES

- Horizontal/vertical ident
- Built-in ident error correction
- High-gain limiter amplifier
- Low crosstalk

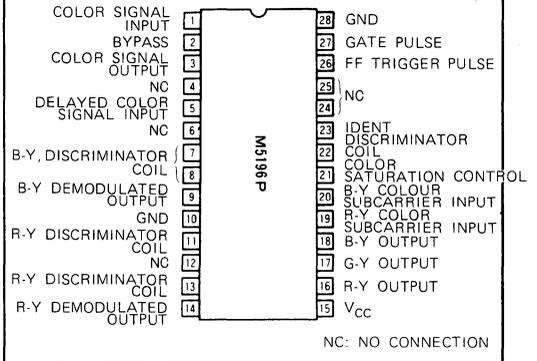
APPLICATION

SECAM system CTV, color signal processing circuit

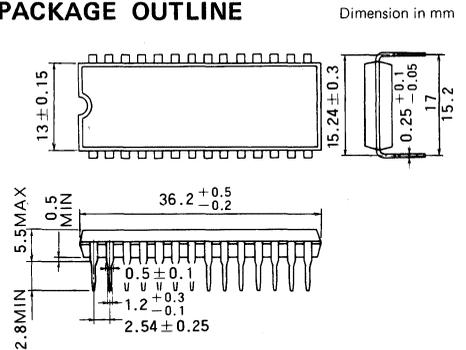
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Supply voltage range 11 ~ 13V
 Rated supply voltage 12V

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

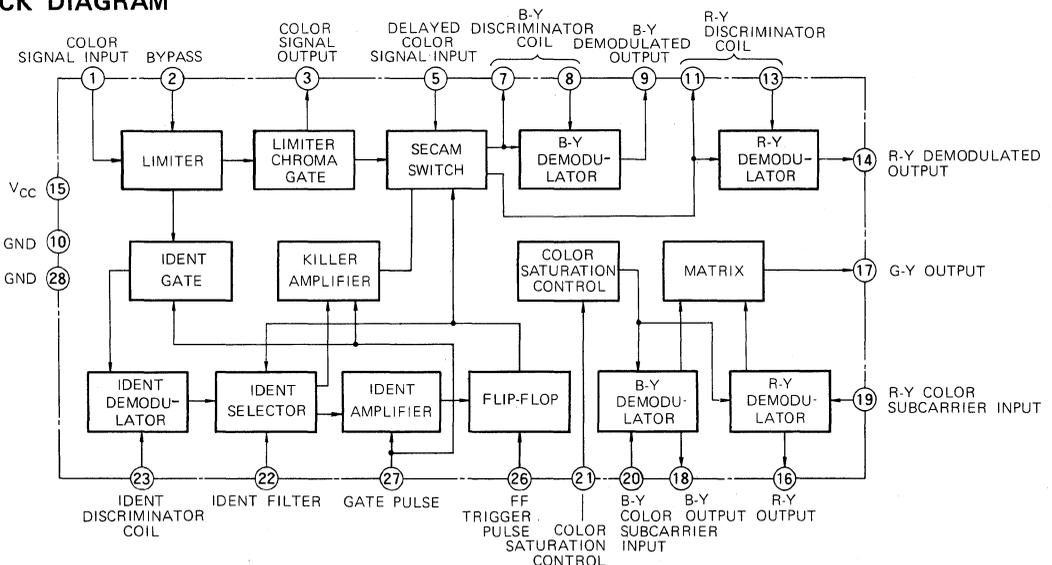


PACKAGE OUTLINE



28-pin plastic DIL package

BLOCK DIAGRAM



SECAM CHROMA SYSTEM

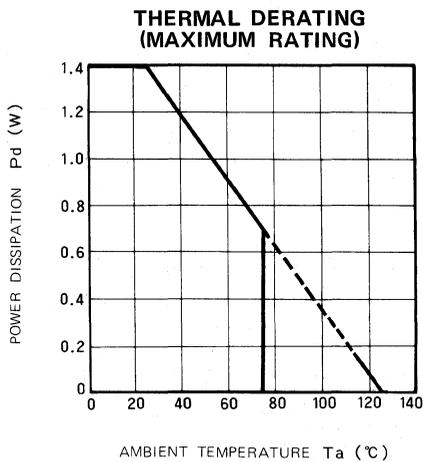
ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta=25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		16	V
P _d	Power dissipation		1.4	W
K _θ	Derating		14	mW/°C
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-20 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ +125	°C

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta=25°C, V_{CC}=12V)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CCO}	Quiescent circuit current		43	55	67	mA
G _L	Limiter voltage gain	-3dB lowered	16	22	30	dB
G _{SW}	SECAM SW limiter voltage gain	-3dB lowered	10	18	26	dB
V _{I(K)}	Killer operating input level		-66	-58	-50	dB
R _c	Color signal voltage gain control range	V _Ⓜ = 2 ~ 4V	26			dB
AMR	AM rejection ratio			-30	-25	dB
E _{O(R-Y)/E_{O(B-Y)}}	Demodulated output voltage ratio			0.79		
E _{O(G-Y)/E_{O(B-Y)}}					0.47	
E _{Omax(B-Y)}	Maximum demodulated output voltage		4	5	6	V _{P-P}
E _{Omax(R-Y)}			3	4	5	V _{P-P}
E _{Omax(G-Y)}			2	2.5	3	V _{P-P}
V _{cr}	Overall crosstalk		0	30	60	mV _{P-P}

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS



DIGITAL ICs for VIDEO SYSTEMS

3

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

DESCRIPTION

The M50110XP and M50115XP are remote-control transmitter circuits manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use in television receivers, audio equipment and other devices using infrared for transmission. The M50110XP conveys 30 different commands on the basis of a 10-bit PCM code, while the M50115XP conveys 120 different commands. These transmitters are intended to be used in conjunction with an M50111XP, M50116XP or M50117XP receiver. The X in each type corresponds to blank, A, B or C, which are respectively used for audio equipment, TV and VTR, air conditioners and other applications, or video-disk equipment.

FEATURES

Type	Remote-control function
M50110XP	30
M50115XP	120

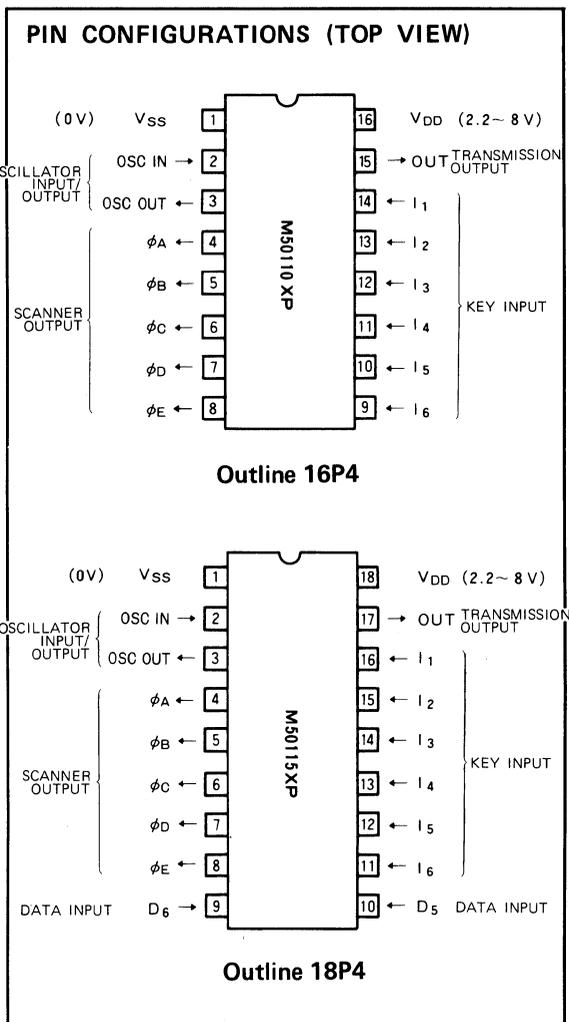
- Single power supply
- Wide supply voltage range: 2.2V~8V
- Low power dissipation:
Idle state ($V_{DD}=3V$): 3mW (typ)
3μW (max)
- Has many functions and various uses
- Low-cost LC or ceramic oscillator used for reference frequency
- Low external component count
- Low transmitter duty cycle for minimal power consumption
- High-speed transmission

APPLICATION

- Remote-control transmitter for audio equipment, TV, VTR, air conditioners and video-disk equipment'

FUNCTION

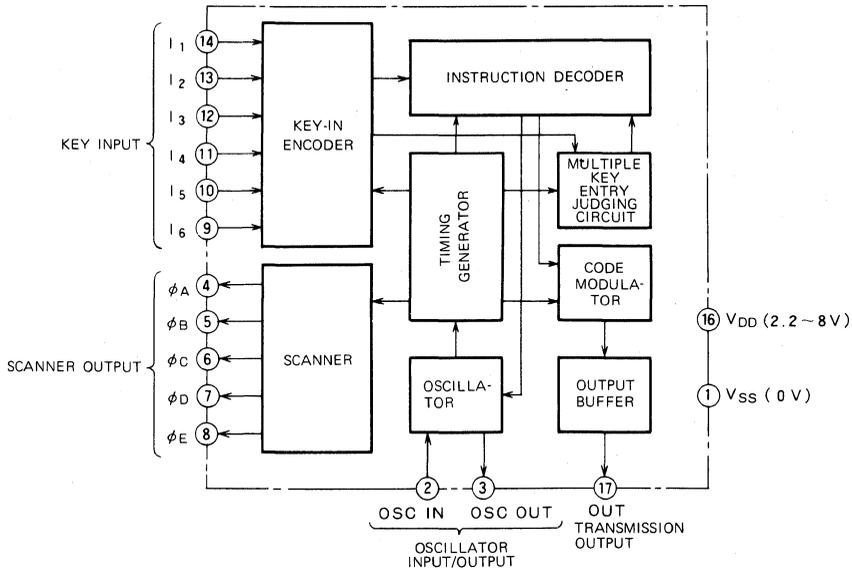
The M50110XP and M50115XP transmitter circuits for infrared remote-control systems consist of an oscillator, a timing generator, a scanner, a key-in encoder, an instruction decoder, a code modulator and an output buffer. In M50110XP with a 6x5 keyboard matrix 30 commands can be transmitted by 10-bit PCM codes. In M50115XP, with a 6x5 keyboard matrix and two data inputs 120 commands can be transmitted. Oscillation is stopped when none of the keys are depressed in order to minimize power consumption.



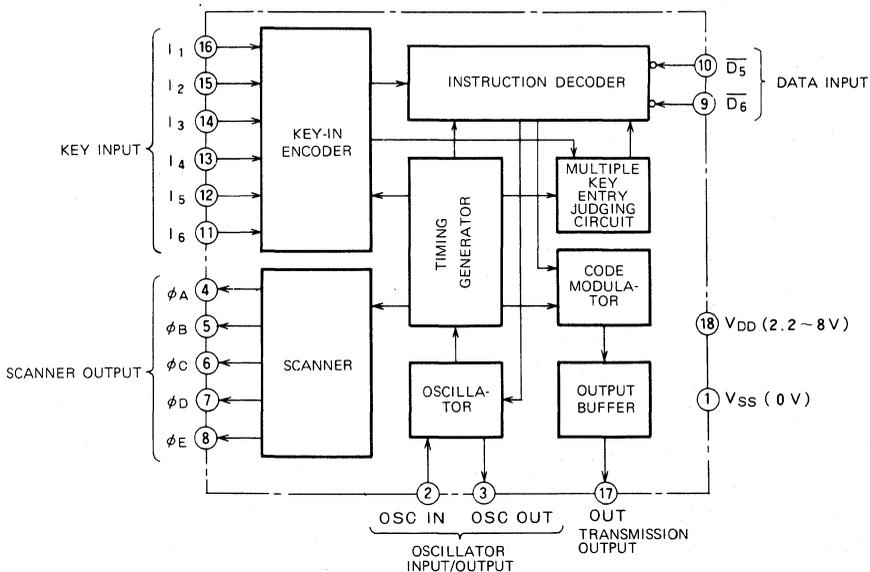
30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

BLOCK DIAGRAM

M50110XP



M50115XP



30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

FUNCTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 show examples of typical oscillation circuits.

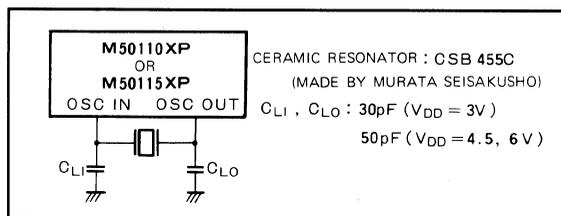


Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (using a ceramic resonator)

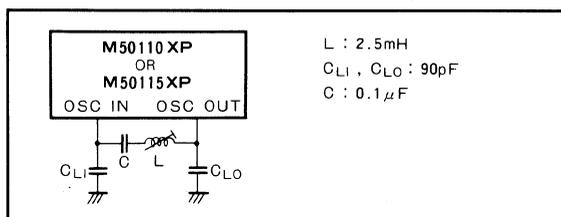


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (using an LC network)

Setting the oscillation frequency to 480kHz (or 455kHz) will also set the signal transmission carrier wave to 400kHz (or 38kHz).

Power consumption is minimized by stopping oscillation in the oscillator when none of the keys is depressed.

Key input and data input

In the M50110XP, 30 different commands can be sent through a 6x5 keyboard matrix, consisting of inputs $I_1 \sim I_6$ and scanner outputs $I_A \sim I_E$. In the M50115XP, 120 different commands can be sent because two data inputs, \overline{D}_5 and \overline{D}_6 , are also used.

Table 2 shows the relationship between the keyboard matrix and the transmission code.

Table 1 Key code, type number and use

Key code			Type number	Use
K ₀	K ₁	K ₂		
0	0	0	M50110P M50115P	Remote control for audio equipment
1	0	0	M50110AP M50115AP	Remote control for TV and VTR
0	1	0	M50110BP M50115BP	Remote control for air conditioners and other application
0	0	1	M50110CP M50115CP	Remote control for video-disk equipment

Table 2 Relation between the keyboard matrix and the transmission code names

	ϕA	ϕB	ϕC	ϕD	ϕE
I_6	A-1	A-2	A-3	A-4	A-5
I_5	A-6	A-7	A-8	A-9	A-10
I_4	A-11	A-12	A-13	A-14	A-15
I_3	B-0	B-1	B-2	B-3	B-4
I_2	B-5	B-6	B-7	B-8	B-9
I_1	B-10	B-11	B-12	B-13	B-14

Table 3 Relation between the transmission code names and the transmission codes

Transmission code name	Transmission				
	D ₀	D ₁	D ₂	D ₃	D ₄
A-1	1	0	0	0	0
A-2	0	1	0	0	0
A-3	1	1	0	0	0
A-4	0	0	1	0	0
A-5	1	0	1	0	0
A-6	0	1	1	0	0
A-7	1	1	1	0	0
A-8	0	0	0	1	0
A-9	1	0	0	1	0
A-10	0	1	0	1	0
A-11	1	1	0	1	0
A-12	0	0	1	1	0
A-13	1	0	1	1	0
A-14	0	1	1	1	0
A-15	1	1	1	1	0
B-0	0	0	0	0	1
B-1	1	0	0	0	1
B-2	0	1	0	0	1
B-3	1	1	0	0	1
B-4	0	0	1	0	1
B-5	1	0	1	0	1
B-6	0	1	1	0	1
B-7	1	1	1	0	1
B-8	0	0	0	1	1
B-9	1	0	0	1	1
B-10	0	1	0	1	1
B-11	1	1	0	1	1
B-12	0	0	1	1	1
B-13	1	0	1	1	1
B-14	0	1	1	1	1

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

Transmission Commands

In the M50110XP, 30 commands can be transmitted by 10-bit PCM codes ($K_0 \sim K_2, D_0 \sim D_6$), and in the M50115XP, 120 commands can be transmitted. The first three bits $K_0 \sim K_2$, which are key codes between transmitters and receivers, correspond to type numbers and uses. Relation between key codes, type numbers and uses of remote control systems is shown in Table 1.

The next five bits $D_0 \sim D_4$ correspond to the 6x5 keyboard matrix. Relation between transmission codes and their name is shown in Table 2.

The last two bits, D_5 and D_6 , are controlled by the data inputs D_5 and D_6 . When terminal D_5 or D_6 is open or high level, data code D_5 or D_6 becomes "0", and when terminal D_5 or D_6 is low level, code data D_5 or D_6 becomes "1".

In the M50110XP, the data bits D_5 and D_6 are fixed in "0." To prevent spurious operation, the codes are designed so that there is no transmission code whose data bits $D_0 \sim D_6$ are all "0" or "1."

Transmission Coding

When oscillation frequency f_{osc} is 480kHz, transmission of data code is executed as follows: when f_{osc} is other than 480kHz, the period is multiplied by $480kHz/f_{osc}$ and its frequency by $f_{osc}/480kHz$.

A single pulse is amplitude-modulated by a carrier of 40kHz, and the pulse width is 0.25ms. Therefore a single pulse consists of 10 clock pulses of 40kHz (see Fig. 3).

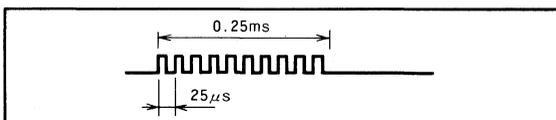


Fig. 3 A single pulse modulated onto carrier (40kHz)

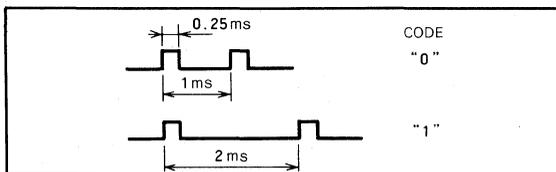


Fig. 4 Distinction between the bits "1" and "0"

The distinction between "0" and "1" bits is made by the pulse interval between two pulses, with an 1ms interval corresponding to "0", and a 2ms interval representing "1" (see Fig. 4).

One command word is composed of 10 bits, that is, of 11 pulses, and it is transmitted in the 24ms cycle while a matrix switch is depressed (see Fig. 5).

As mentioned above, adopting of this code means that the period during which output is high level (i.e. signal emitting LED is lit) is shorter than in continuous wave transmission. Indeed the LED is on for only half of the 11-pulse period or 1.375ms, which is 5.7% of the 24ms entire cycle. This not only saves in total power consumption, but it also improves LED reliability. That is to say, emission can be increased on the same power consumption.

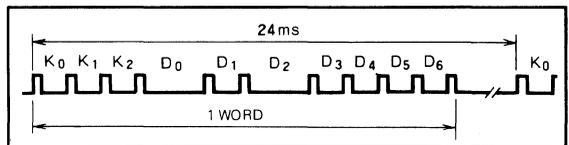


Fig. 5 Synthesis of one word (the code below shows 0001010000)

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to GND	-0.3 ~ 9	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (T_a = -30 ~ 70°C, unless otherwise noted)

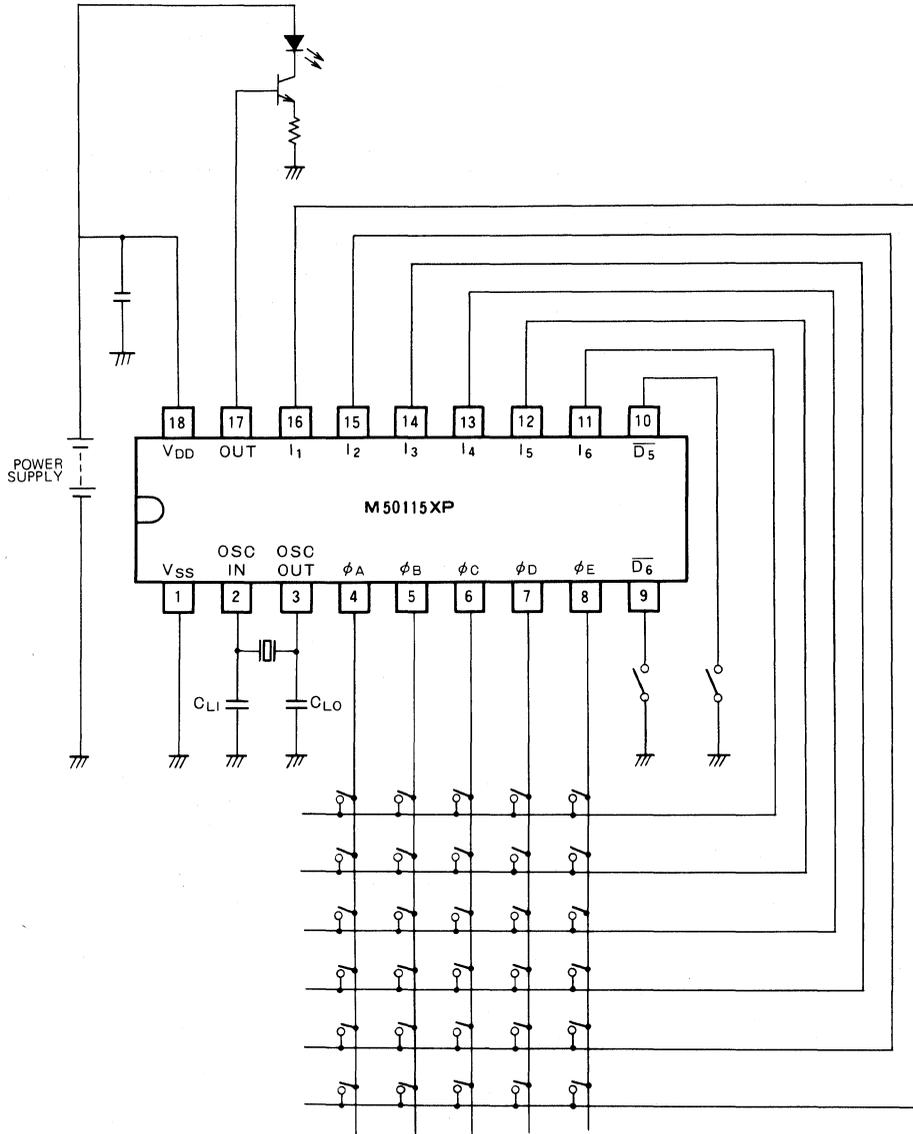
Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	2.2		8	V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage	0.7 × V _{DD}		V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage	0		0.3 × V _{DD}	V
f _{osc}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit	
			Min	Typ	Max		
V _{DD}	Operational supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{osc} = 455kHz	2.2		8	V	
I _{DD}	Supply voltage during operation	f _{osc} = 455kHz		V _{DD} = 3 V	0.1	0.5	mA
				V _{DD} = 6 V	0.5	2	
I _{DD}	Supply voltage during non-operation	V _{DD} = 3 V				1	μA
		V _{DD} = 8 V				5	μA
R _I	Pull-up resistances, I ₁ ~ I ₆			20			kΩ
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, φ _A ~ φ _E	V _{DD} = 3 V, V _{OL} = 0.9 V	0.18	0.6			mA
		V _{DD} = 6 V, V _{OL} = 1.8 V	0.7	3			
I _{OH}	High-level output current, OUT	V _{DD} = 3 V, V _{OH} = 2 V	-2	-5			mA
		V _{DD} = 6 V, V _{OH} = 4 V	-8	-16			

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

APPLICATION EXAMPLE (M50115XP)



M50111XP, M50116XP, M50117XP

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVER

DESCRIPTION

The M50111XP, M50116XP and M50117XP are remote control receiver circuits manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use in television receivers, audio equipment and other applications using infrared transmission. The systems can receive 30~120 different 10-bit PCM code commands by remote control.

The M50111XP, M50116XP and M50117XP are designed for use with an M50110XP or M50115XP transmitter. The X in each type number corresponds to blank, A, B or C, which are respectively used for audio equipment, TV and VTR, air conditioner and other applications, or video-disk equipment.

FEATURES

Type	Remote-control function		Parallel outputs
	Serial data	Parallel data	
M50111XP	120	30	D ₀ ~D ₃ , STA, STB
M50116XP	120	60	D ₀ ~D ₃ , STA~STD
M50117XP	120	120	D ₀ ~D ₇ , FF

- Single power supply
- Wide power supply voltage range: 4.5V~8V
- Low power dissipation
- Low-cost LC or ceramic oscillator used for frequency reference
- Information is transmitted by pulse code modulation
- High speed reception
- Superior noise immunity — instructions are not executed unless the same code is received two or more times in succession
- Single transmission frequency (40kHz or 38kHz) for carrier wave
- Many functions and various uses
- Large tolerance in operating frequency between the transmitter and the receiver
- Can be simply connected to a microcomputer

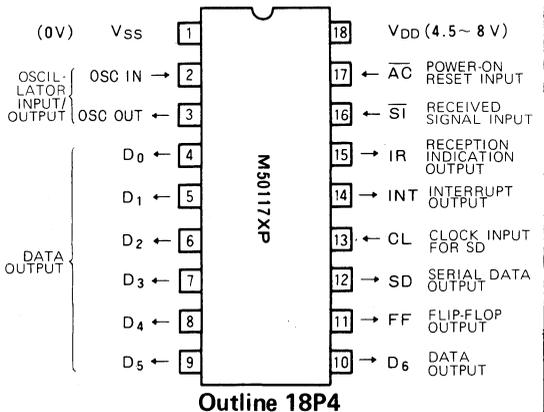
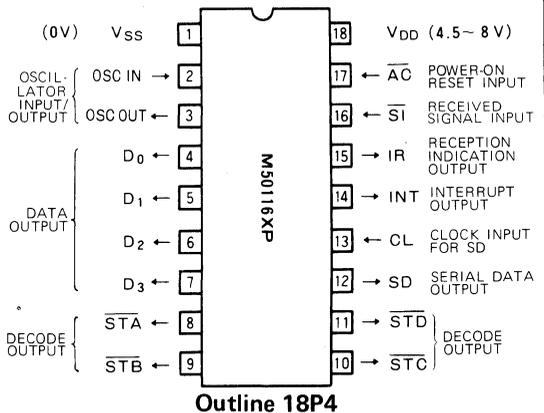
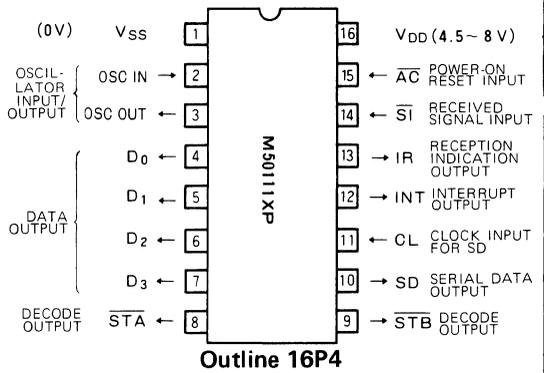
APPLICATION

- Remote control receivers for audio equipment, TV, VTR, air conditioners, video-disk equipment and similar devices

FUNCTION

The M50111XP, M50116XP and M50117XP receivers for infrared remote control systems consist of an oscillator, a timing generator, a demodulator, an error prevention circuit, a reception state decision circuit, a serial data processor, a shift register, a received signal input circuit, power-on reset circuit and other circuits. The M50111XP, M50116XP and M50117XP are designed to decode and execute instructions after 2 successive receptions of the identical instruction code. This provides positive assurance that noise will not be executed as instructions.

PIN CONFIGURATIONS (TOP VIEW)



With the data outputs D₀~D₆ and the decode outputs STA~STD, M50111XP can process 30 different instructions, the M50116XP can process 60 different instructions and the M50117XP can process 120 different instructions. With a serial data output SD, 120 different instructions can be processed by any of the receivers.

FUNCTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 show examples of typical oscillation circuit.

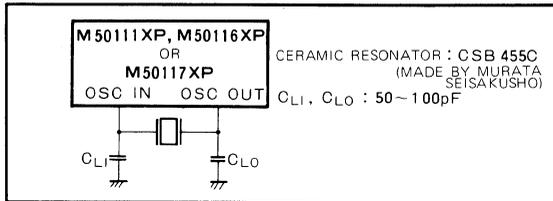


Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (using a ceramic resonator)

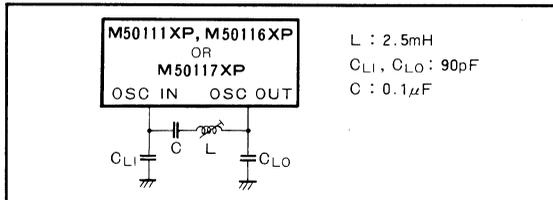


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (using an LC network)

When oscillation frequency f_{osc} is 480kHz, execution is as follows:

Received Signal Input Circuit and Demodulation Circuit

The received signal, sensed by the photo detector, is amplified and an integrated signal is supplied through \overline{SI} to be processed by the received signal input circuit, and then it is sent to the demodulation circuit. In the demodulation circuit, the pulse interval of the signal is analyzed and then converted to a digital code. Fig. 3 shows the relationship between the \overline{SI} input wave form, codes and data.

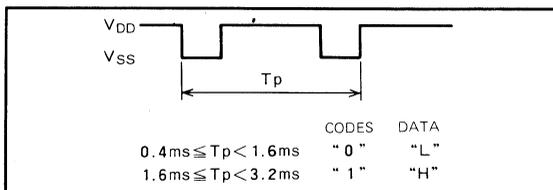


Fig. 3 The relationship between the \overline{SI} input wave form, code and data

When the input pulse interval to the \overline{SI} input is 3.2 ms or longer, it will be assumed to be the end of a word, but if the interval is finally 50 ms or longer it will be accepted as the end of the command transmission and the device will be put in the idle state. In the idle state, the data outputs $D_0 \sim D_6$ and the reception indication output IR goes to low-level and the decoder outputs $\overline{STA} \sim \overline{STD}$ go to high-level.

Misoperation Prevention Circuit

Any signal whose low-level interval at \overline{SI} input is less than $50 \sim 100 \mu s$ is not accepted as a transmission signal.

When a pulse interval T_p is less than 0.4 ms, the misoperation prevention circuit resets to idle state to prevent an error. When all data codes $D_0 \sim D_4$ are supplied as 0 or 1, it resets to idle state.

Receive State Check Circuit

The reception indication output IR becomes high-level after receiving the same transmission code 2 or more times in succession. Therefore reception states of an instruction from the transmitter can be indicated by an LED connected to the output IR.

Reception Code, Data Output, Decode Output and Flip-flop Output

Data outputs $D_0 \sim D_6$ correspond to $D_0 \sim D_6$ of the transmission codes. When a code is 0, the data output will be low-level, and when a code is 1, the data output will be high-level, while decode outputs $\overline{STA} \sim \overline{STD}$ correspond to transmission codes D_4, D_5 as shown in Table 1. When the transmission codes $D_0 \sim D_6$ are 1010000, the flip-flop output FF will go to high-level, and when the codes are 0101000, the output FF will go to low-level.

Table 2 shows the relationship between key codes and type numbers, and examples of their use.

Table 1 The relationship between the decode outputs and the transmission codes D_4, D_5

Transmission code		Decode output			
D_4	D_5	\overline{STA}	\overline{STB}	\overline{STC}	\overline{STD}
0	0	L	H	H	H
1	0	H	L	H	H
0	1	H	H	L	H
1	1	H	H	H	L

Table 2 The relationship between the key codes, types numbers examples of their use

Key code			Type number	Use
K_0	K_1	K_2		
0	0	0	M50111P M50116P M50117P	Remote control for audio equipment
1	0	0	M50111AP M50116AP M50117AP	Remote control for TV, VTR
0	1	0	M50111BP M50116BP M50117BP	Remote control for air conditioners and others
0	0	1	M50111CP M50116CP M50117CP	Remote control for video-disk equipment

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVER

Serial Data Processor

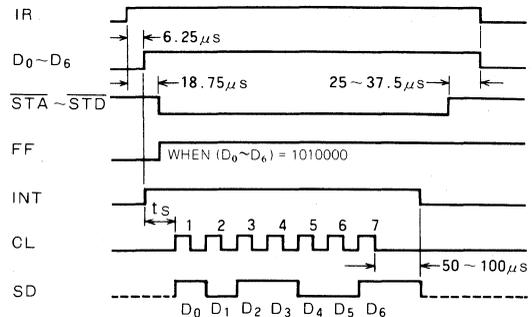
When an identical code is received twice, the reception indication output IR is turned from low-level to high-level and then after $6.25\mu\text{s}$ delay the interrupt output INT is turned from low-level to high-level (see the timing diagram). When pulses are supplied to the clock input CL for SD while the INT output is high-level, the received data are sent from the serial data output SD. These data are synchronized with the rising edge of the CL input pulses. Thus the contents of the transmission code can be read, if the SD output is decided at the falling edge of the CL input pulses.

The SD output is a three-state output, which is usually in the disabled state (high impedance). After an interrupt output INT goes to high-level, the disabled state is absolved at the first low-to-high transmission of a CL input pulses. And then the data $D_0\sim D_6$ is serially sent, and after $50\sim 100\mu\text{s}$ from the seventh high-to-low transmission of CL input pulses, the SD output is again put in the disabled state and at the same time the INT output goes to low-level.

Power-on Reset Circuit

Attaching a capacitor to the terminal \overline{AC} , the power-on reset function can be activated when power supply is applied to the IC. When the \overline{AC} input is turned to low-level, the data outputs $D_0\sim D_6$, the reception indication output IR, the interrupt output INT and the flip-flop output FF go to low-level, the decode outputs $\overline{STA}\sim\overline{STD}$ go to high-level and the serial data output SD is put in disabled state.

Timing Diagram



After the INT output becomes high-level, when the received code is not identical to the previously received code before the first fall of the CL input, the INT output is returned to low-level; at the same time the $\overline{STA}\sim\overline{STD}$ outputs become high level and the SD output become a disabled state. After the INT output goes to high-level, when received codes are not identical after the first fall of the CL input, the data $D_0\sim D_6$ are sent and then the INT output goes to low-level after $50\sim 100\mu\text{s}$ from the seventh fall of CL input pulses and the SD output is put in the disabled state.

The time t_s from the rising edge of the INT output to the rising edge of the CL input must be at least $6.25\mu\text{s}$.

M50111XP, M50116XP, M50117XP**30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVER****ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V_{SS}	-0.3 ~ 9	V
V_I	Input voltage		$V_{SS} \leq V_I \leq V_{DD}$	V
V_O	Output voltage		$V_{SS} \leq V_O \leq V_{DD}$	V
P_d	Maximum power dissipation	$T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$	300	mW
T_{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	$^\circ\text{C}$

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -30 \sim 70^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V_{DD}	Supply voltage	4.5		8	V
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage	$0.7 \times V_{DD}$		V_{DD}	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage	0		$0.3 \times V_{DD}$	V
f_{OSC}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		kHz

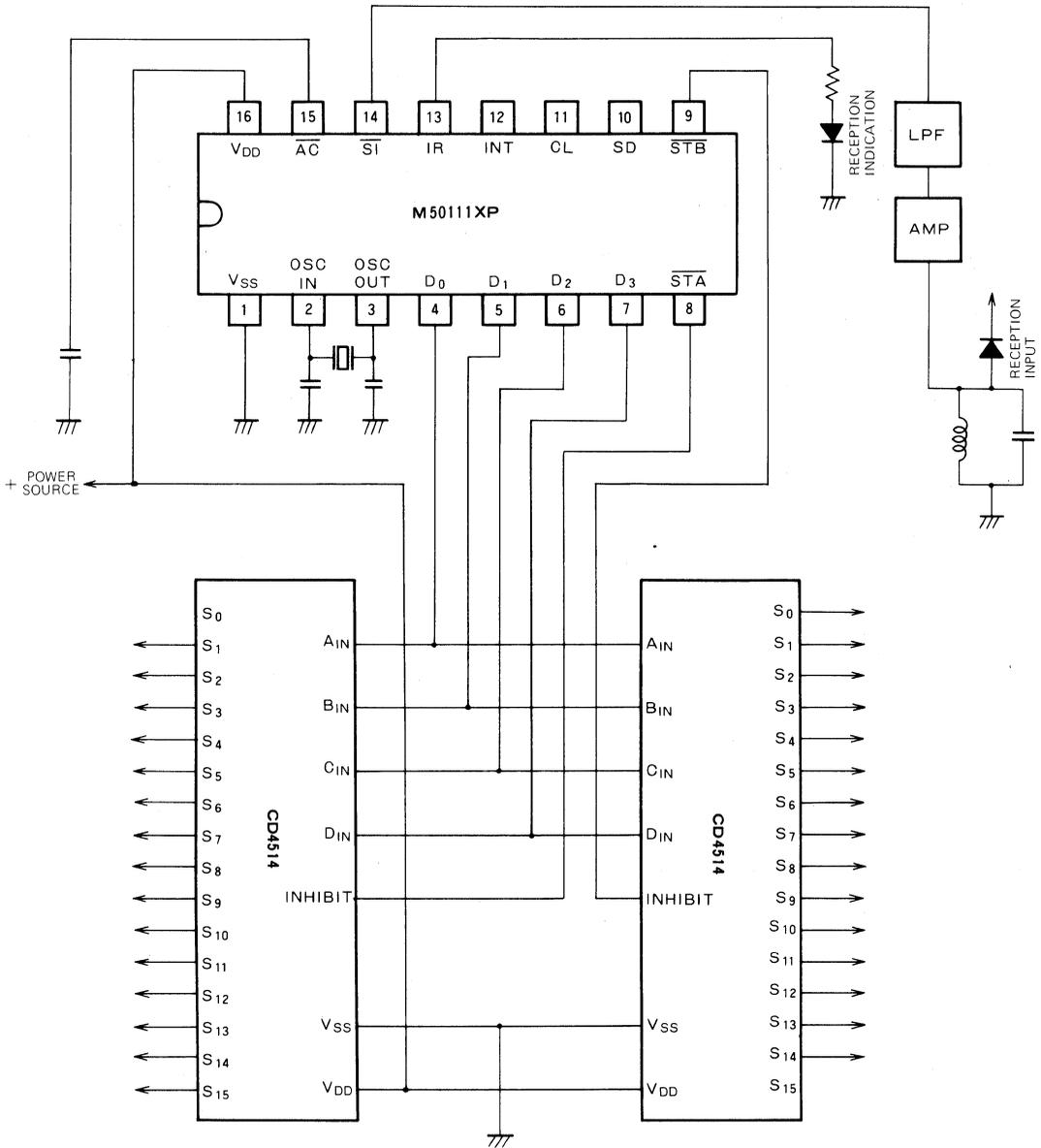
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V_{DD}	Operational supply voltage	$T_a = -30 \sim 70^\circ\text{C}$, $f_{OSC} = 455\text{kHz}$	4.5		8	V
I_{DD}	Supply current from V_{DD}	$V_{DD} = 5\text{V}$, $f_{OSC} = 455\text{kHz}$		0.3	1.0	mA
I_{OH}	High-level output current, SD	$V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\text{V}$	-2	-6		mA
I_{OH}	High-level output current, INT, IR	$V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\text{V}$	-1	-3		mA
I_{OH}	High-level output current, $D_0 \sim D_6$, $\overline{STA} \sim \overline{STD}$, FF	$V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\text{V}$	-0.5	-1.5		mA
I_{OL}	Low-level output current, $D_0 \sim D_6$, $\overline{STA} \sim \overline{STD}$, FF, SD, INT, IR	$V_{DD} = 4.5\text{V}$, $V_{OL} = 0.4\text{V}$	1.6	3.2		mA
R_I	Pull-up resistance, \overline{SI}			20		$\text{k}\Omega$
R_I	Pull-up resistance, \overline{AC}			48		$\text{k}\Omega$
R_I	Pull-down resistance, CL			63		$\text{k}\Omega$

M50111XP, M50116XP, M50117XP

30 ~ 120-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVER

APPLICATION EXAMPLE (M50111XP)



DESCRIPTION

The M50118P is a voltage synthesizer circuit manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology. It has a fully automatic search function of storing in an EAROM the tuning voltages corresponding to all suitable stations with only one key depressed, a sequentially automatic up/down search function of presetting of any arbitrary station. It can be used in conjunction with the M5G1400P EAROM to obtain a completely electronic tuning system for TVs, VTRs and so on.

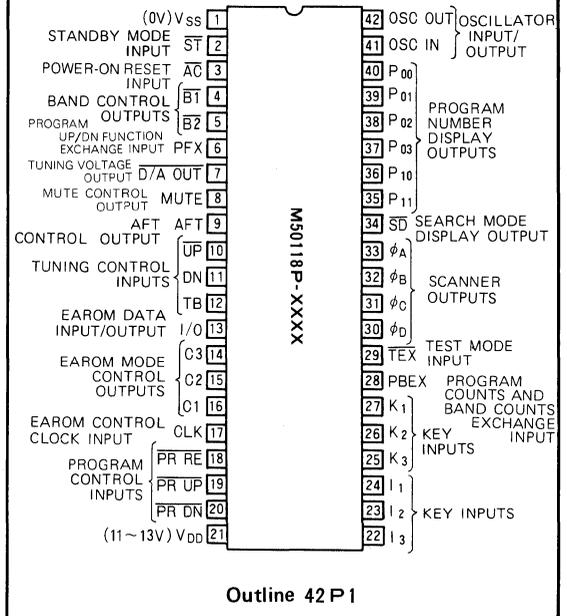
FEATURES

- Fully automatic search and sequentially automatic up/down search
- 12 programs selected directly with one key depressed
- 30 programs selected directly with two keys depressed or sequentially
- 30 programs selected directly or sequentially from a remote control receiver IC (for example, M50120P)
- Exchange function of program counts: 30, 20, 12 or 10 programs
- Exchange function of band counts: Band 1 ~ Band 3, Band 1 ~ Band 4 or Band 3
- AFT on/off and Mute on/off memory for each program
- Program number outputs with BCD code

APPLICATIONS

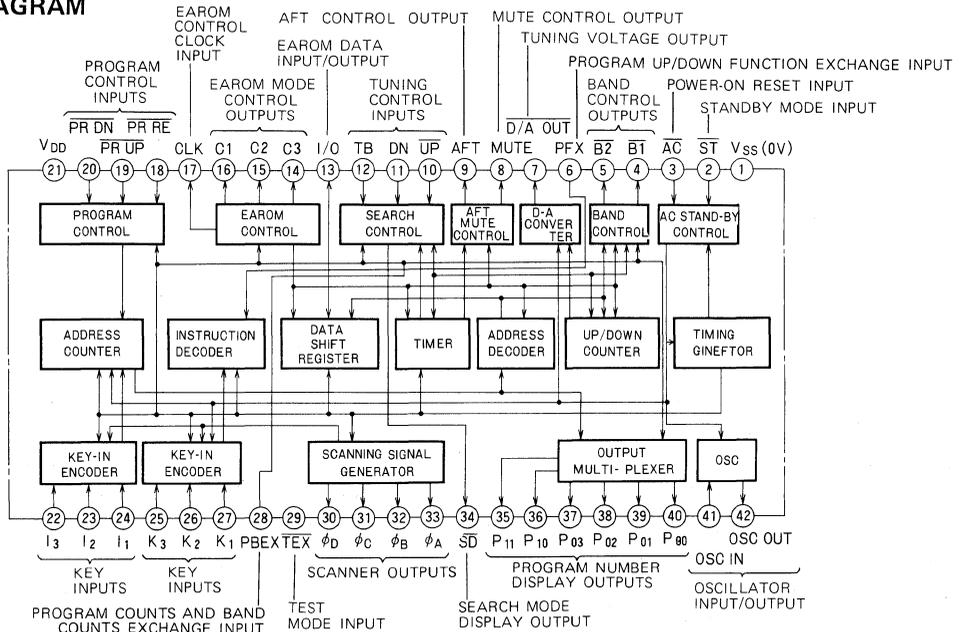
Electronic tuning systems for TVs, VTRs and other devices requiring similar program selection functions.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



Outline 42 P1

BLOCK DIAGRAM



VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{DD}	Supply voltage		$-0.3 \sim +15.0$	V
V_I	Input voltage		$V_{SS} \leq V_I \leq V_{DD}$	—
V_O	Output voltage		$V_{SS} \leq V_O \leq V_{DD}$	—
T_{opr}	Operating free-air ambient temperature range		$-30 \sim +70$	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature range		$-40 \sim +125$	$^\circ\text{C}$
P_d	Maximum power dissipation		300	mW

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{DD}	Supply voltage	11	12	13	V
f_{OSC}	Oscillator frequency		1.8		MHz
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage	$V_{DD} - 3V$		V_{DD}	—
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage	V_{SS}		$V_{SS} + 3V$	—

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{DD} = 12\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V_{DD}	Supply voltage	$T_a = -30 \sim +70^\circ\text{C}$, $f_{OSC} = 1.8\text{MHz}$	11	12	13	V
I_{DD}	Supply current	$f_{OSC} = 1.8\text{MHz}$		2	7	mA
R_I	Pull-up resistance, ($\overline{\text{PR RE}}$, $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$, $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$, $\overline{\text{UP}}$, $\overline{\text{DN}}$, $\overline{\text{TB}}$, $\overline{\text{TEX}}$)			50		k Ω
R_I	Pull-up resistance ($\overline{\text{AC}}$)			100		k Ω
R_I	Pull-down resistance, ($\overline{\text{ST}}$, $\overline{\text{PFX}}$, $I_1 \sim I_3$, $K_1 \sim K_3$, $\overline{\text{PBEX}}$)			50		k Ω
I_{OH}	High-level output current ($\overline{\text{B1}}$, $\overline{\text{B2}}$)	$V_O = 10\text{V}$	2			mA
I_{OL}	Low-level output current ($\overline{\text{B1}}$, $\overline{\text{B2}}$)	$V_O = 2\text{V}$	3			mA
I_{OH}	High-level output current ($\overline{\text{D/A OUT}}$)	$V_O = 10\text{V}$	3			mA
I_{OL}	Low-level output current ($\overline{\text{D/A OUT}}$)	$V_O = 2\text{V}$	5			mA
I_{OH}	High-level output current ($\overline{\text{AFT}}$, $\overline{\text{MUTE}}$)	$V_O = 10\text{V}$	3			mA
I_{OL}	Low-level output current ($\overline{\text{AFT}}$, $\overline{\text{MUTE}}$)	$V_O = 2\text{V}$	4			mA
I_{OZH}	Off-state output current ($\overline{\text{AFT}}$, $\overline{\text{MUTE}}$)	$V_O = 12\text{V}$			1	μA
I_{OZL}		$V_O = 0\text{V}$			1	μA
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage ($\overline{\text{CLK}}$, $\overline{\text{C1}} \sim \overline{\text{C3}}$, $\overline{\text{I/O}}$)	$I_O = 0.5\text{mA}$	11			V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage ($\overline{\text{CLK}}$, $\overline{\text{C1}} \sim \overline{\text{C3}}$, $\overline{\text{I/O}}$)	$I_O = 1\text{mA}$			2	V
I_{OZH}	Off-state output current ($\overline{\text{I/O}}$)	$V_O = 12\text{V}$			1	μA
I_{OZL}		$V_O = 0\text{V}$			1	μA
I_{OH}	High-level output current ($\phi_A \sim \phi_D$)	$V_O = 10\text{V}$	6			mA
I_{OL}	Low-level output current ($\overline{\text{SD}}$, $\overline{\text{P00}} \sim \overline{\text{P11}}$)	$V_O = 0.4\text{V}$	1.6			mA
I_{OZH}	Off-state output current ($\overline{\text{SD}}$, $\overline{\text{P00}} \sim \overline{\text{P11}}$)	$V_O = 10\text{V}$			1	μA
I_{OL}	Low-level output current ($\overline{\text{SD}}$)	$V_O = 3\text{V}$	10			mA

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The M50118P is a voltage synthesizer IC and consists of a completely electronic tuning system when used in conjunction with the M5G1400P EAROM that is capable of operation without the use of any mechanical components.

The major functions include fully automatic search, sequentially automatic up and down search, direction or sequential selection of up to 30 programs, exchange func-

tion of program counts (30, 20, 12 or 10 channels), digital AFT (automatic fine tuning), automatic bandswitching, fine tuning, and AFT on/off and MUTE on/off memory for each program separately, and program number display output with BCD code.

In addition, by using a remote control unit, direct or sequential selection of up to 30 channels is possible.

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

FUNCTION

(1) Oscillator Circuit

The M50118P includes an CMOS inverter and high-impedance feed-back resistance so that the only components required for external connection to configure the oscillator circuit consist of the LC circuit of three capacitors and one inductor as shown in Fig. 1.

Fig. 1 Connections of external oscillator components

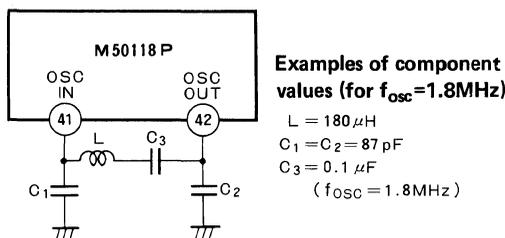


Table 1 Keyboard matrix I

ϕ	ϕ_A	ϕ_B	ϕ_C	ϕ_D
I_1	Pr 1	Pr 2	Pr 3	Pr 4
I_2	Pr 5	Pr 6	Pr 7	Pr 8
I_3	Pr 9	Pr 10	Pr 11	Pr 0

Table 2 Keyboard matrix II

ϕ	ϕ_A	ϕ_B	ϕ_C	ϕ_D
K_1	FAS	FT (+)	CLEAR	10-19
K_2	AS (+)	FT (-)	AFT ON	20-29
K_3	AS (-)	PR UP	PR UP	PRL

(2) Keyboard Matrix

The combination of the $\phi_A \sim \phi_D$ scanner outputs and the $I_1 \sim I_3$ and $K_1 \sim K_3$ key inputs form a matrix of 4 x 3, enabling the input of 24 commands.

When two or more keys are pressed simultaneously, neither key input is accepted, the last key being released having effect. Note however that PRL is independent from the other keys and can be input simultaneously with other keys.

Table 1 and 2 show the relationship between the matrix and the corresponding commands.

As shown in Table 1, when program counts are 10 or 12, single action program selection is possible (when the program counts are 10, Pr1 ~ Pr9 and Pr0 are used).

When program counts are 20 or 30, program selection is

made using two actions, for which the Pr1 ~ Pr9 and Pr0 of Table 1 are required. For example, if the Pr17 selection is to be made, the 10 - 19 key is first pressed, followed by the Pr7 key. If after the 10 - 19 or 20 - 29 key more than approximately 6.5 seconds elapses before a key in the range Pr0 to Pr9 is pressed, the key input sequence is cancelled.

(3) Program Counts and Band Counts Exchange Input (PBEX)

By inputting the scan outputs $\phi_A \sim \phi_D$ at the PBEX input, selection of program counts and band counts can be achieved. These relationships are summarized in Tables 3 and 4.

Table 3 Channel Number Selection

Program counts	PBEX	ϕ_A	ϕ_B
30		—	—
20		0	—
12		—	0
10		0	0

Table 4 Bandswitching

Band	PBEX	ϕ_C	ϕ_D
Band 1 ~ Band 3		—	—
Band 1 ~ Band 4		0	—
Band 3		—	0

(4) Search

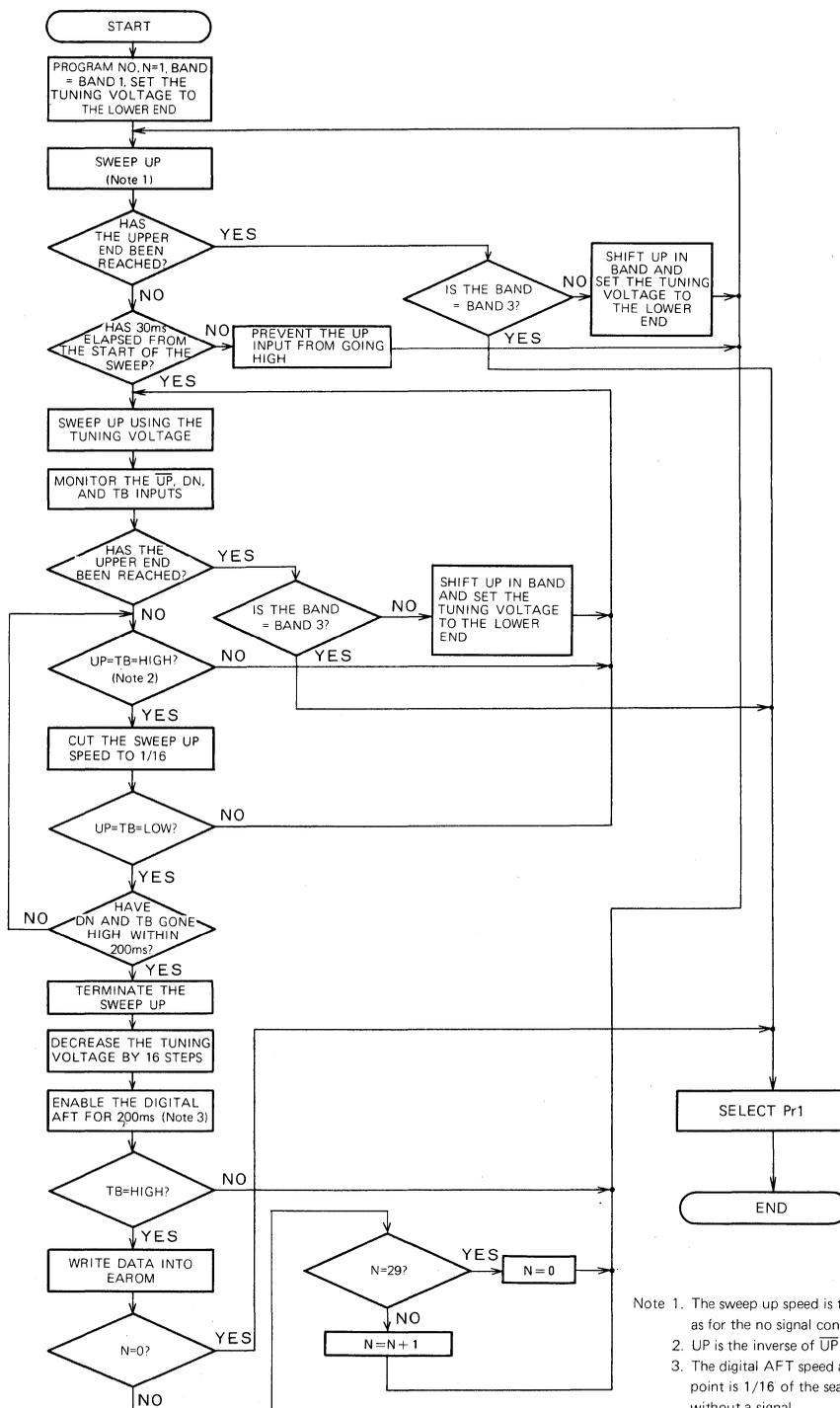
The search functions consist of the sequentially automatic and the fully automatic search functions.

(i) Auto Search

When the AS(+) or AS(-) keys are input, the search mode causes the muting function to be enabled and the sweep up (or down) from the current position. For 30ms after the sweep begins the UP (or DN) input is prevented from going high. After this 30ms has elapsed, the \overline{UP} , DN and TB inputs are monitored and when UP = TB = high (or DN = TB = high), the sweep speed is cut to 1/16. When UP and TB (or DN and TB) go from high to low, a timer starts to operate to sense if DN and TB (or UP and TB) go to high within 200ms or not. In this period the sweep speed is 1/16 of the sweep speed without a signal and this is maintained until this sensing of DN and TB (or UP and TB) is completed. If within 200ms DN and TB (or UP and TB) don't change to high, the sweep continues. If they change to high during this period, the sweep is terminated when this state change occurs. The tuning voltage at this point is lowered by 16 steps (approx. 32mV) (for the case of AS(-) this is not done). Next, the digital AFT operates for 200ms. Digital

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

Fig. 4 Flowchart of fully automatic search
(the case when the FAS key has been pressed, with the program counts 30 and the band between 1 and 4)



Note 1. The sweep up speed is the same as for the no signal condition.
 Note 2. UP is the inverse of \bar{UP}
 Note 3. The digital AFT speed at this point is 1/16 of the search speed without a signal.

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

AFT is controlled by the \overline{UP} and DN inputs. When the \overline{UP} input is low, the tuning voltage is increased, and when the DN input is high, the tuning voltage is decreased. When 200ms has elapsed, the TB input is sensed. If TB is low at this time, it is judged that a normal station is not being received and the sweep is restarted, the operation from this point being similar to that described above. If the TB input is high, however, a normally received station is judged to have been encountered and the following data is written into the EAROM:

Tuning voltage:	14 bits	} 18 bits
Band:	2 bits	
AFT on/off:	1 bit	
MUTE on/off:	1 bit	

When the write operation has been completed, the search mode is cancelled and the digital AFT operates, the AFT output going high with the mute mode being cancelled as well. The digital AFT speed at this time is the same as for fine tuning.

In the search mode when the sweep up (or down) reaches the upper (or lower) end of a band, automatic bandswitching is performed and the new tuning voltage output is that of the lower (or upper) end of the new band.

The flowchart for the automatic search operation is shown in Fig. 2 and 3.

Sequentially automatic up (or down) sequencing search operation changes to down (or up) search when the AS(-) (or AS(+)) key is pressed respectively during a sequentially automatic up (or down) search operation.

(ii) Fully Automatic Search

When the FAS key is input, the search mode is enabled and MUTE is turned on. At the same time, the program number 1 is selected and the tuning voltage is set at the lower end of Band 1 (Band 3 if this is the only band). Next, the sweep begins and this operation is the same as the sequentially automatic up search. When a station has been captured, data is written into EAROM, after which the program number is incremented by 1 and the next search is initiated. When in this manner, all program numbers are searched or all bands are exhausted, the search ends with the selection of Pr1.

The sequence of program numbers for searching is shown in Table 5.

Table 5 Full Auto Search Sequence

The number of programs	Search sequence
10	Pr 1 → Pr 10
12	Pr 1 → Pr 12
20	Pr 1 → Pr 19 → Pr 0
30	Pr 1 → Pr 29 → Pr 0

The flowchart for fully automatic search is shown in Fig. 4. During the fully automatic search operation, the Mute control output is at a high level.

For either the fully or sequentially search modes, if a station is selected during the search process the search mode is cancelled. The data written as a result of the search is AFT on and MUTE off.

(iii) Search Speed

The search speed is switched for every band. Table 6 shows the search speeds for each band in the no signal condition.

Table 6 Search Time for Zero-Signal Condition

Band	Search time
Band 1	2.33 s
Band 2	4.66 s
Band 3, Band 4	9.32 s

In the following cases the search speed will be 1/16 of the no signal condition speed:

FAS, AS(+) . . . From the time TB goes high and \overline{UP} goes low until DN goes high.

AS(-) From the time TB and DN go high until \overline{UP} goes low.

(iv) Bandswitching in Search Mode

Automatic bandswitching is accomplished in the search modes as shown in Table 7.

Table 7 Bandswitching Sequence for the Search Modes

Band	Bandswitching sequence
Band 1—Band 3	→ Band 1 ↔ Band 2 ↔ Band 3 ←
Band 1—Band 4	→ Band 1 ↔ Band 2 ↔ Band 4 ↔ Band 3 ←
Band 3	→ Band 3 ←

(v) Search Mode Display

During execution of the search mode, a 50% duty cycle clock of period 0.3s is available at the search mode display output \overline{SD} . By using this output the search mode can be displayed during the search operation.

For modes other than search mode, this output is left floating.

(5) Program Selection

(i) Direct Program Selection Using Key Input

For 10 or 12 programs, direct selection of a program is possible by using only one action. For 20 or 30 programs, 2 key operations are required. Note that the Pr10 and Pr11 keys are when 12 programs.

For two-action program selection, when the 0—19 or 20—29 key is pressed the lower order digit of the program

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

number display disappears ($P_{00} \sim P_{03}$ are floating). The upper order digit is 1 and 2 for 10 – 19 and 20 – 29 respectively, and the display is flashing at this point. If a key in the range Pr0 to Pr9 is not pressed within approximately 6.5 seconds, the flashing of the display stops and original program number is restored, the key input for the 10 – 19 or 20 – 29 key being ignored.

(ii) Sequential Selection Using Key Input

The PR UP and PR DN key input functions are switched by the PFX input.

If the PFX input is left open or set to low, these keys cause sequential selection. If, however, the PFX input is high, the program number display changes in sequence but the reading of EAROM data is not executed, the received program remaining unchanged.

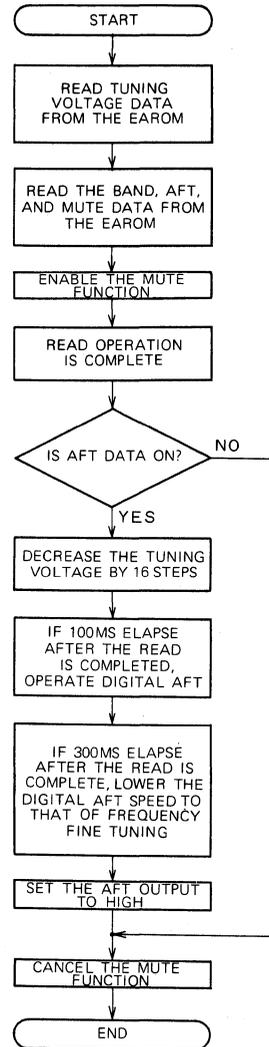
(iii) Remote Control Interface

The PR RE, PR UP, and PR DN inputs are provided with internal pull-up resistors, allowing the direct selection of up to 30 programs from a remote control receiver (e.g., M50120P).

When a program selection is performed by either the key matrix or a remote control receiver the tuning voltage data which corresponds to the select channel is read out of EAROM. The read sequence is: 14-bit tuning voltage data, and then 4 bits of data on the band, AFT and muting modes. When the read operation is complete muting is turned on, and the AFT data is sensed for AFT on or off condition. If the AFT data is off, after 300ms elapses the mute function is cancelled and the MUTE data in memory takes priority. If AFT is on when this data is examined, the tuning voltage read out of memory is lowered by 16 steps (approx. 32mV). Then, after 100ms have elapsed, digital AFT is enabled. The digital AFT speed at this point is the same as the digital AFT speed in the search mode, that is, equal to 1/16 of the no signal condition search speed. When another 200ms has elapsed, the digital AFT speed becomes that of frequency fine tuning and the AFT output goes to high. Simultaneously with this the mute function is cancelled and the mute function is controlled by the MUTE data read from memory, the mute output being floating for MUTE on and low for MUTE off.

Fig. 5 shows the flowchart of program selection.

Fig. 5 Flowchart of the Program Selection



Note: At this point the digital AFT is the same as the digital AFT speed in the search mode.

(6) Band Control Outputs ($\overline{B1}$, $\overline{B2}$)

The data indicating the currently selected band is available at the $\overline{B1}$ and $\overline{B2}$ outputs with binary code. These outputs are summarized in Table 8.

Table 8 Relationship between Band Outputs and 4 Bands

$\overline{B1}$	$\overline{B2}$	Band
H	H	Band 1
L	H	Band 2
H	L	Band 3
L	L	Band 4

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

(7) CLEAR Key Input

When the CLEAR key is input, the tuning voltage changes to 0V and the band to Band 1. Note that the band will be Band 3 if this is the only band. AFT is turned off and the muting function is turned on, this data being written into EAROM.

This allows the system to be re-initialized during a search operation and allows the muting function to be turned on after program selection without generating any noise.

(8) Frequency Fine Tuning

When the FT(+) or FT(-) keys are input, the digital AFT function is turned off and the AFT output is left floating. The frequency is slowly shifted. The speed of this shift is given in Table 9.

While the FT(+) or FT(-) is being depressed, the frequency shifts and when the key is released, the data corresponding to the tuned frequency as well as AFT off data are written into EAROM automatically.

Table 9 Sweep Speeds of Frequency Fine Tuning

Band	Time required to sweep the entire band
Band 1	300 s (110 mV/s)
Band 2	600 s (55 mV/s)
Band 3, Band 4	1200 s (27.5 mV/s)

Note that the range of the tuning voltage is 0 ~ 33V.

(9) AFT ON key Input

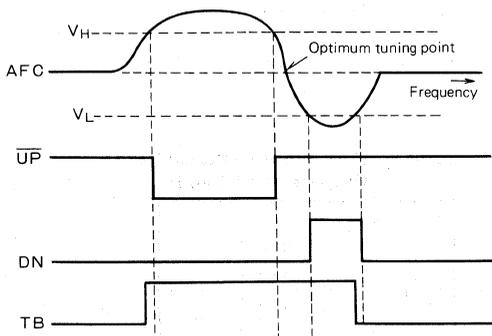
After AFT has been turned off using frequency fine tuning or the CLEAR key, if the AFT ON key is pressed the AFT function is restored and AFT ON data is written into EAROM automatically.

(10) Tuning Control Inputs (\overline{UP} , DN, and TB)

The \overline{UP} , DN and TB inputs control the search mode. The relationship to the AFC signal is shown in Fig. 6. It is possible to determine the existence of a video signal by examining the TB input.

Digital AFT is controlled by the \overline{UP} and DN inputs.

Fig. 6 AFT Signal and Search Control Input Relationships



(11) Tuning Voltage Output ($\overline{D/A OUT}$)

As shown in Fig. 7, a pulse modulated waveform is output at $\overline{D/A OUT}$ in accordance with a 14-bit digital value.

The period T_0 (approx. 110Hz) is broken into 64 subperiods of width $T_s = 142 \mu s$ (approx. 7kHz). This is further divided into 256 minimum periods of pulse width $t_0 = 555 ns$ (1.8F MHz period).

The low period for each of the 64 subperiods, that is, T_m ($m = 1 \sim 64$) is determined as follows.

The 14-bits data word is divided into a 6-bits lower data and an 8-bits upper data. For example, if the lower data are 000000 and the upper data are 00110000, then $T_1 \sim T_{64} = 12t_0$. In this relationship one step means that the lower data would become 100000 making $T_{32} = 13t_0$, an increase in length of just t_0 , with the other periods T_m remaining $12t_0$. If we step up once more the lower data become 010000, $T_{16} = T_{48} = 13t_0$, that is, two periods have now become equal to $13t_0$ with the remaining periods T_m at $12t_0$. In this manner, stepping continues until the entire lower 6-bits data are ones, that is 111111. At this point $T_1 \sim T_{63} = 13t_0$ and $T_{64} = 12t_0$. If we proceed one step further, the upper data is now affected, becoming 10110000, such that with the lower data of 000000, $T_1 \sim T_{64}$ are all $13t_0$. Therefore, we see that the lengths of the periods $T_1 \sim T_{64}$ are either all the same or have a difference of t_0 , with this sequence of changing periods repeating at a rate of 7kHz.

Table 9 shows the relationship between the lower 6-bits data and the relative lengths of the periods T_m .

Fig. 7 $\overline{D/A OUT}$ Output Waveform

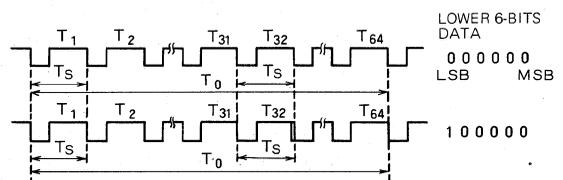
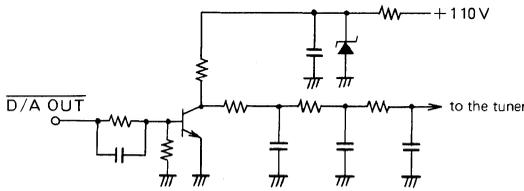


Table 10 Relationship of the Lower 6-bits Data and the Periods T_m

Lower 6-bit byte of data	Subperiods that are longer than the periods T_m (where $m=1\sim64$) by t_0
1 0 0 0 0 0	$m = 32$
0 1 0 0 0 0	$m = 16, 48$
0 0 1 0 0 0	$m = 8, 24, 40, 56$
0 0 0 1 0 0	$m = 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60$
0 0 0 0 1 0	$m = 2, 6, 10, \dots, 58, 62$
0 0 0 0 0 1	$m = 1, 3, 5, \dots, 61, 63$

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

Fig. 8 Low-pass Filter Circuit Example



(12) Program No. Display Output (P₀₀ ~ P₀₃, P₁₀ ~ P₁₁)

The outputs P₀₀ ~ P₀₃ and P₁₀ ~ P₁₁ are program number display outputs and are n-channel open drain outputs.

P₀₀ ~ P₀₃ indicate lower order digit of the program number and P₁₀ ~ P₁₁ indicate higher order digit of the program number, expressed in static BCD form.

An example of the use of this display output is shown in Fig. 9.

Fig. 9 An Example of Program Number Display Circuit

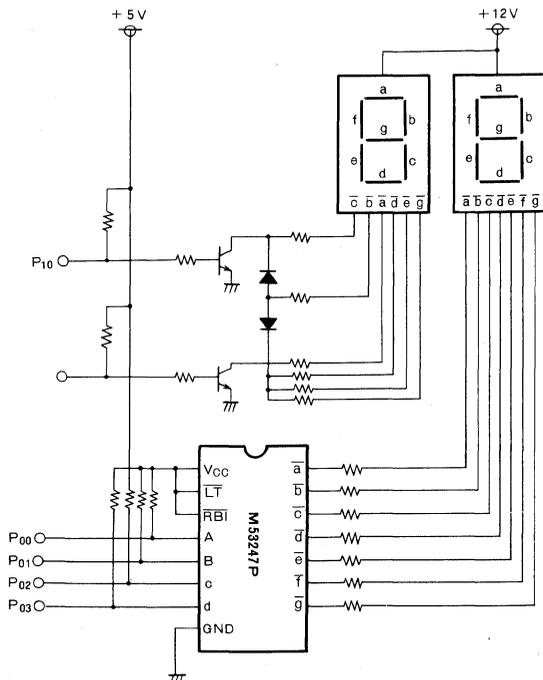


Table 11 shows the relationship between the program number and the corresponding program number display outputs. The output for Pr0 will depend upon the program counts.

Note that for the outputs listed in Table 11, a 1 indicates a floating output while a 0 indicates a low-level output.

Table 11 Output Data for P₀₀~P₁₁

Pr NO.	1's Digit				10's digit		Remarks
	P ₀₀	P ₀₁	P ₀₂	P ₀₃	P ₁₀	P ₁₁	
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	
2	0	1	0	0	0	0	
3	1	1	0	0	0	0	
4	0	0	1	0	0	0	
5	1	0	1	0	0	0	
6	0	1	1	0	0	0	
7	1	1	1	0	0	0	
8	0	0	0	1	0	0	
9	1	0	0	1	0	0	
10	0	0	0	0	1	0	
11	1	0	0	0	1	0	
12	0	1	0	0	1	0	
13	1	1	0	0	1	0	
14	0	0	1	0	1	0	
15	1	0	1	0	1	0	
16	0	1	1	0	1	0	
17	1	1	1	0	1	0	
18	0	0	0	1	1	0	
19	1	0	0	1	1	0	
20	0	0	0	0	0	1	
22	1	0	0	0	0	1	
22	0	1	0	0	0	1	
23	1	1	0	0	0	1	
24	0	0	1	0	0	1	
25	1	0	1	0	0	1	
26	0	1	1	0	0	1	
27	1	1	1	0	0	1	
28	0	0	0	1	0	1	
29	1	0	0	1	0	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	For 20 or 30 programs
	0	0	0	0	1	0	For 10 programs
	0	1	0	0	1	0	For 12 programs
Standby mode	1	1	1	1	0	0	

(13) Standby Input (\overline{ST})

When the \overline{ST} input is low, the M50118P functions are inhibited and the oscillator circuit is halted. Thus the scanner output disappears and the program number display extinguishes. Since, however, the program number is held in the address counter, when the \overline{ST} input is restored to high, the program number selected before the input went low is reselected. This feature is called the last program memory function.

When the \overline{ST} input is low the output levels are as shown in Table 12.

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

Table 12 Output Levels with \overline{ST} Low

Output pin name	Output level
$\overline{B1}$, $\overline{B2}$	L
D/A OUT	L
MUTE	Open
AFT	Open
I/O	Open
CLK, C1, C2, C3	H
ϕ_A	H
ϕ_B , ϕ_C , ϕ_D	L
\overline{SD}	Open
P00, P01, P02, P03	Open
P10, P11	L
OSC OUT	H

(14) Power-on Reset Input (\overline{AC})

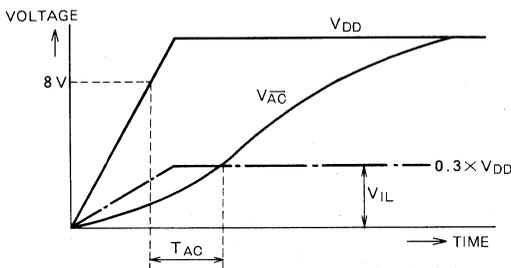
By connecting a capacitor between the \overline{AC} pin and the V_{SS} pin, a power-on reset function can be implemented.

The power-on reset function is enabled to provide the clear function at the time power is applied to the device, Pr1 being automatically selected.

After both \overline{ST} and \overline{AC} inputs are low, when both go high Pr1 is first selected.

To assure that the power-on reset function operates reliably, after the V_{DD} supply is greater than 8V, the amount of time that the voltage $V_{\overline{AC}}$ at the pin AC is below or equal to $0.3 \times V_{DD}$ is 1ms minimum (period T_{AC} in Fig. 10).

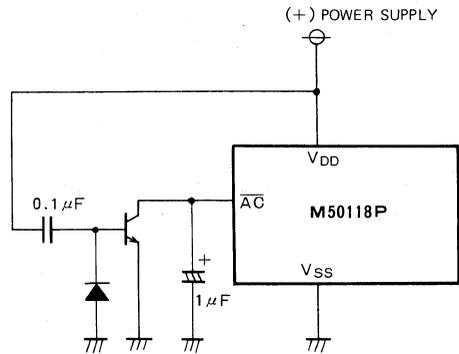
Fig. 10 Power on Reset Timing Requirements



Also, since in this system the contents of the M5G1400P EAROM for Pr1 are read upon power on, for the condition $V_{\overline{AC}} \geq 0.3 \times V_{DD}$, the M5G1400P power supply must be at least 92% of the 35V level, i.e. at 32.2V.

When the power supply is turned off and then reapplied, the capacitor may not discharge sufficiently to ensure reliable power-on reset upon reapplying the power. For this cases the additional circuit of Fig. 11 can be used. Note, however, that the external capacitor value must be chosen such that the period $T_{AC} \geq 1ms$ condition is met as well. (The value shown in Fig. 11 are for reference only).

Fig. 11 External Components to Ensure Reliable Power-on Reset Function



(15) Program Lock Key Input (PRL)

When the PRL key is input program selection from the keyboard the Pr0 ~ Pr11, 10 - 19 and 20 - 29 keys, as well as the PR UP and PR DN functions are locked out, that is, prohibited.

Note however, that in this mode, program selection using $\overline{PR UP}$, $\overline{PR DN}$, and $\overline{PR RE}$ from the remote control receiver is not prohibited.

(16) AFT Output

The AFT pin controls the on/off switching of the linear AFT function. When the AFT output is high, linear AFT is operating. When it is low or high-impedance (floating), linear AFT is not operating.

Table 13 summarizes the AFT modes of operation.

Table 13 AFT Output Logic Levels

Mode	AFT output logic level
Search mode (during sweep)	L
Search mode (during the 200ms that digital AFT is operating)	Z
Program select mode (with linear AFT on)	H
Program select mode (with linear AFT off)	Z

(17) Mute Output

The MUTE pin controls the MUTE on/off switching. In the fully automatic search mode this can be sensed using this output. When the MUTE output is high or high-impedance (floating), muting is on. When it is low, muting is off. Table 14 summarizes the Mute modes of operation.

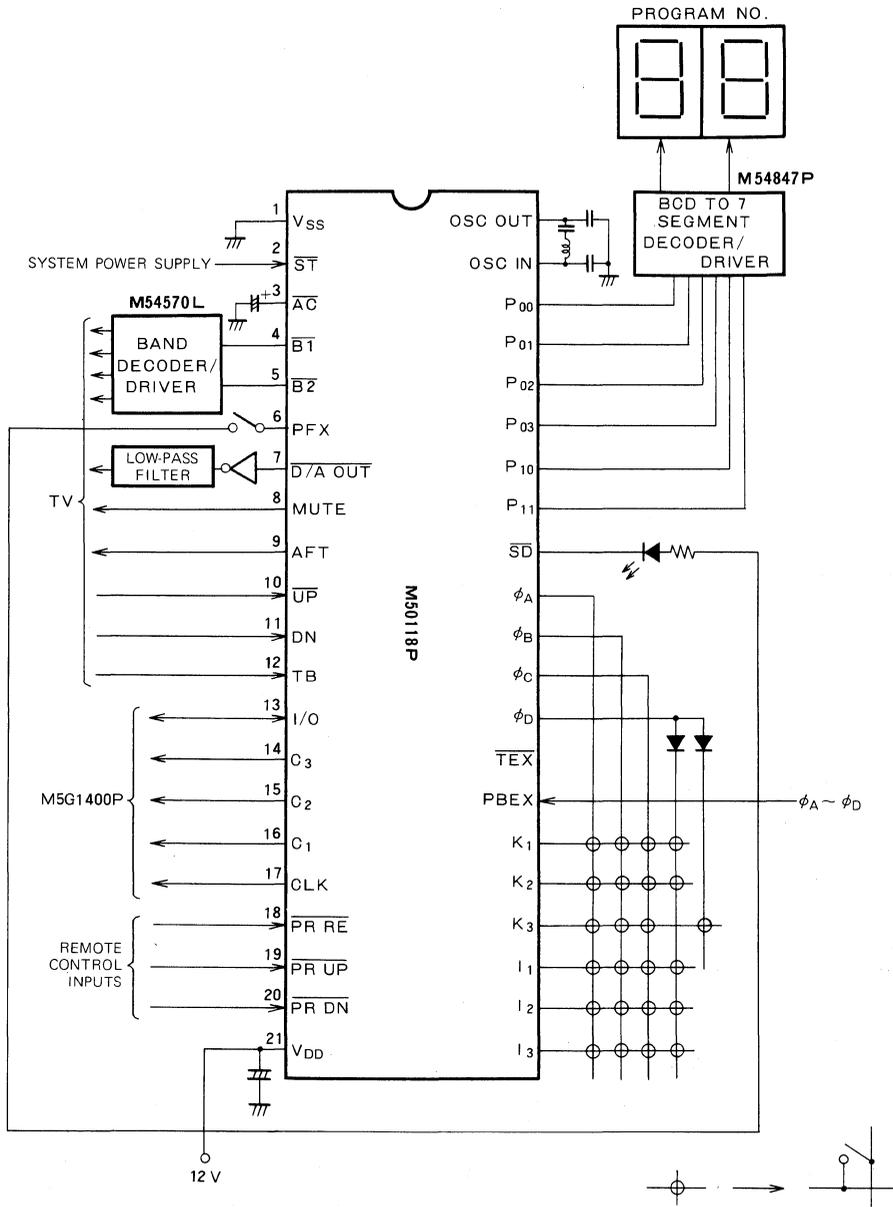
Table 14 Mute Output Logic Levels

Mode	Mute output logic level
Fully automatic search	H
Other modes with muting on	Z
Muting off	L

Note the Z indicates a floating output.

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



**REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER FOR TV RECEIVERS
 EQUIPPED WITH TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

DESCRIPTION

The M50119P is an aluminum-gate CMOS integrated circuit consisting of an infrared control circuit for controlling TV receivers equipped with Teletext and Viewdata systems. By means of a 10-bit code, it is capable of transmitting 36 commands.

The M50119P can be used in combination with the M50120P receiver IC.

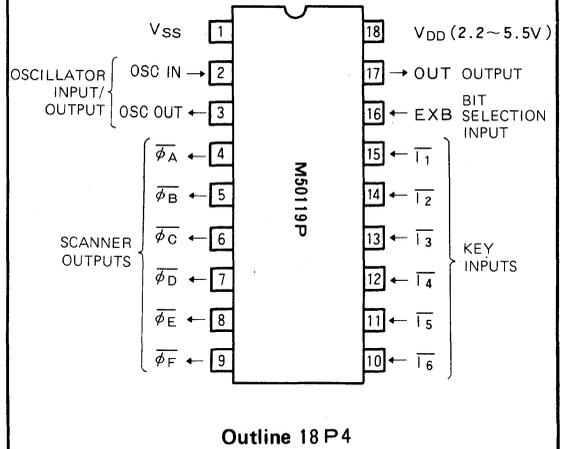
FEATURES

- Single power supply
- Wide supply voltage range 2.2 ~ 5.5V
- Low power consumption when not operating
 ($V_{DD} = 3V$) 3nW (typ)
 3 μ W (max)
- Built-in oscillator makes use of a ceramic resonator or LC circuit
- The power consumption of the LED during transmission of a command is low, resulting in high reliability for the LED
- Low number of external components

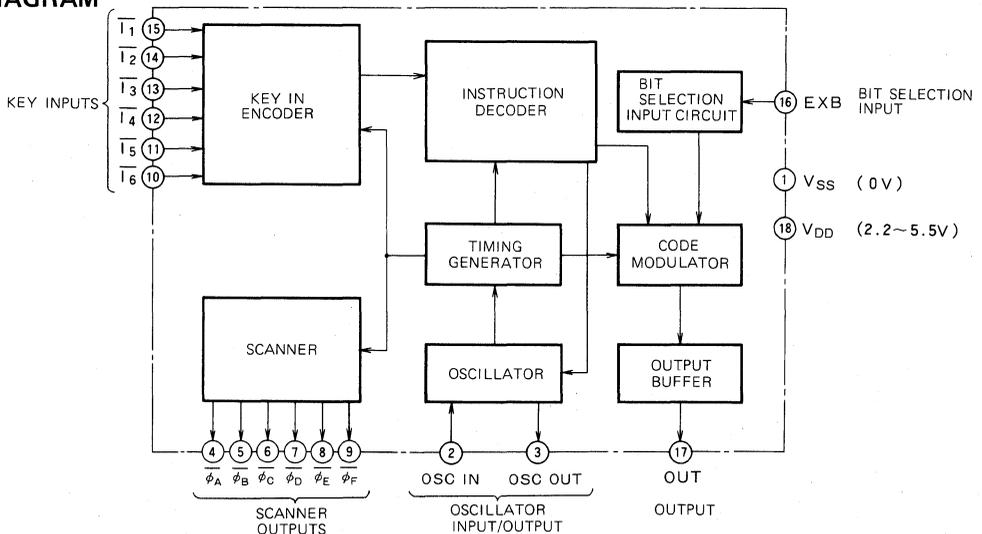
FUNCTION

The M50119P infrared TV remote control transmitter consists of an oscillator, timing generator, scanner signal generator, key input encoder, command decoder, code modulation circuit, bit selection input circuit and an output buffer. It has a 6 x 6 keyboard matrix input and encodes the key inputs in 10-bit PCM code to enable transmission of 36 commands. When key input is not being performed, the oscillator is stopped to reduce power consumption to as low a level as possible.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



**REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER FOR TV RECEIVERS
EQUIPPED WITH TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to the V _{SS} pin	-0.3 ~ 6	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} -0.3 ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD} +0.3	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	2.2		5.5	V
f _{OSC}	Oscillation frequency		455 480		kHz
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage	0.7×V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage	0	0	0.3×V _{DD}	V
C _{I-φ}	Inter-pin capacitance, between T ₁ ~T ₆ and φ _A ~φ _F pins			100	pF

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a=25°C, V_{DD} = 3V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C	2.2	3.0	5.5	V
I _{DD}	Supply current, operating	f _{OSC} = 455kHz		0.1	0.3	mA
I _{DD}	Supply current, non-operating				1	μA
R _I	Pull-up resistance, T ₁ ~T ₆	V _{DD} = 2.2 ~ 5.5V	30	50	70	kΩ
I _{OL}	Low-level output current φ _A ~φ _F	V _{OL} = 0.9V	0.1	0.5		mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, OUT	V _{OH} = 2V	5	10		mA
R _I	Pull-up resistance, EXB	V _{DD} = 2.2 ~ 5.5V	15	25		kΩ

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

(1) Oscillator Circuit

Since a built-in oscillator circuit has been provided, all that need be provided externally is either a ceramic resonator or LC circuit to obtain the reference signal. The circuits for ceramic resonator and LC circuits are shown in Fig. 1 and 2 respectively.

By setting the reference frequency to 480kHz or 455kHz, the transmitted frequency will be 40kHz or 38kHz respectively.

When key input is not being performed, the oscillator is shut off to minimize power consumption.

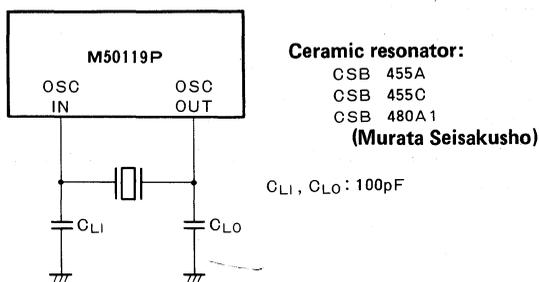


Fig. 1 Example of oscillator using a ceramic resonator

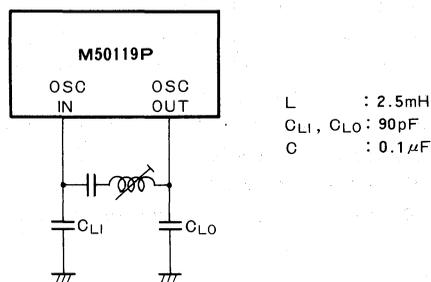


Fig. 2 Example of oscillator circuit using an LC circuit

**REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER FOR TV RECEIVERS
EQUIPPED WITH TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

(2) Key Input

A 6 x 6 keyboard matrix is formed by the $\bar{I}_1 \sim \bar{I}_6$ inputs and $\bar{\phi}_A \sim \bar{\phi}_F$ scan outputs, enabling the input of 36 commands.

If two or more keys are pressed simultaneously, no keys will have any effect.

Table 1 shows the relationship between the key matrix and the transmitted commands.

Table 1 Keyboard Matrix and Transmission Codes

Scan output Key input	$\bar{\phi}_A$	$\bar{\phi}_B$	$\bar{\phi}_C$	$\bar{\phi}_D$	$\bar{\phi}_E$	$\bar{\phi}_F$
\bar{I}_1	Pr 1	Pr 2	Pr 3	10-19	TV mode	Mute
	No 1	No 2	No 3	————	TV mode	Mute
	No 1	No 2	No 3	————	TV mode	Mute
	D	E	F	————	TV mode	Mute
\bar{I}_2	Pr 4	Pr 5	Pr 6	20-29	Text mode	POW ON/OFF
	No 4	No 5	No 6	————	Text mode	POW ON/OFF
	No 4	No 5	No 6	————	Text mode	POW ON/OFF
	G	H	I	————	Text mode	POW ON/OFF
\bar{I}_3	Pr 7	Pr 8	Pr 9	CALL 2	View mode	(Pr 10)
	No 7	No 8	No 9	Top	View mode	————
	No 7	No 8	No 9	Top	View mode	————
	J	K	L	O	View mode	————
\bar{I}_4	Pr 0	CT DN	CT UP	CALL 1	RSV mode	(Pr 11)
	No 0	Timed page on	Timed page off	Full page	RSV mode	————
	No 0	#	*	Full page	RSV mode	————
	M	CT DN	CT UP	N	RSV mode	————
\bar{I}_5	CS UP	BR UP	VO UP	Pr UP	Time	————
	————	BR UP	VO UP	Hold	Text cancel	Bottom
	Tape Rec.	BR UP	VO UP	Ring off	Picture	Bottom
	CS UP	BR UP	VO UP	A	C	P
\bar{I}_6	CS DN	BR DN	VO DN	Pr DN	Norm	Mix
	————	BR DN	VO DN	Reveal	Norm	Mix
	Tape play	BR DN	VO DN	Reveal	Norm	Mix
	DS DN	BR DN	VO DN	B	Norm	Q

Equal key commands in the matrix always result in the same transmitted code being output. While in Table 1 the same key is shown in 4 different positions, this results in different operations as determined by the function of the M50120P receiver IC. The operating modes are, from the top, TV, Text, Viewdata, and RSV.

In the 12 prog. type of operation, Pr0 ~ Pr11 will result, in a single action, in the channel being selected. For this operation the 10-19 and 20-29 keys are not required.

For 20 channel use, the Pr10, Pr19 keys are selectable with a single action, with Pr10 through Pr19 requiring two actions. For example, to select Pr15 the 10-19 key is first pressed followed by the 5 key to complete the selection. If

however more than approximately 6.5 seconds elapses after pressing the 10-19 key before the 5 key is pressed, the M50120P will not accept the direct selection command for the channel range Pr10 ~ Pr19.

By using the 10-19 and 20-29 keys, direct selection of up to 30 channels can be made. The method of selection for the range 20 to 29 is much the same as for the range 10 to 19, with the 20-29 key replacing the 10-19 key in the key-in sequence to allow direct selection of the range Pr20 to Pr29.

For 20 channel or 30 channel operation, the Pr10 and Pr11 keys are not required.

**REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER FOR TV RECEIVERS
EQUIPPED WITH TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

(3) Transmitted Commands

As shown in Fig. 3, the transmitted commands are coded in a 10-bit format. The first 3 bits, K₀, K₁, and K₂ are the key code. For Teletext control the M50119P sets these to the code 101. Bit D₆ is a user's bit which is 0 when the bit selection input EXB is set to high or left open. When this input is low, the user's bit is 1.

When D₆ is 0, the M50120P receiver IC may be operated. (when it is 1, the M50120P does not operate).

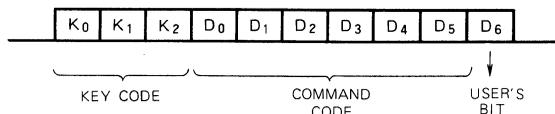


Fig. 3 Transmitted code format

Table 2 Relationships of command functions and transmitted codes

	D ₆	D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁	D ₀	TV mode	Text mode	View date mode	RSV mode (Note 1)	(Note 2)
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Norm.	Norm.	Norm.	Norm.	○
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	Mute	Mute	Mute	Mute	○
3	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	POW ON/OFF	POW ON/OFF	POW ON/OFF	POW ON/OFF	○
4	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	TV mode	TV mode	TV mode	TV mode	○
5	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	RSV mode	RSV mode	RSV mode	RSV mode	○
6	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	PR UP	Hold	Ring off	A	R
7	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	PR DN	Reveal	Reveal	B	R
8	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	Time	Text cancel	Picture display	C	R
9	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	VO UP	VO UP	VO UP	VO UP	R
10	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	VO DN	VO DN	VO DN	VO DN	R
11	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	BR UP	BR UP	BR UP	BR UP	R
12	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	BR DN	BR DN	BR DN	BR DN	R
13	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	CS UP	_____	Tape Rec.	CS UP	R
14	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	CS DN	_____	Tape play	CS DN	R
15	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	CT UP	Timed page off	*	CT UP	R
16	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	CT DN	Timed page on	#	CT DN	R
17	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	Pr 1	Number 1	Number 1	D	○
18	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	2	2	E	○
19	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	3	3	3	F	○
20	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	4	4	4	G	○
21	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	5	5	5	H	○
22	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	6	6	6	I	○
23	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	7	7	7	J	○
24	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	8	8	8	K	○
25	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	9	9	9	L	○
26	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	M	○
27	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	CALL 1	Full page	Full page	N	○
28	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	CALL 2	Top	Top	O	R
29	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	_____	Bottom	Bottom	P	R
30	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	Viewdata mode	Viewdata mode	Viewdata mode	Viewdata mode	○
31	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	Mix	Mix	Mix	Q	○
32	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	Text mode	Text mode	Text mode	Text mode	○
33	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	Pr10	_____	_____	_____	○
34	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	Pr11	_____	_____	_____	○
35	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	10 - 19	_____	_____	_____	○
36	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	20 - 29	_____	_____	_____	○

Note 1. For codes marked "O" only 5 words are transmitted. Those marked "R" are transmitted continuously with a period of 28ms (for f_{osc} = 480kHz)

2. The RSV mode is reserved for future expanded systems.

**REMOTE CONTROL TRANSMITTER FOR TV RECEIVERS
 EQUIPPED WITH TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

(4) Transmission Coding Method

The following description will be made for an oscillation frequency of 480kHz. If another frequency is used, the periods and frequencies mentioned will have to be multiplied by $480\text{kHz}/f_{\text{osc}}$ and $f_{\text{osc}}/480\text{kHz}$ respectively.

A single pulse is amplitude modulated by a 40kHz, the pulse width being 0.5ms. With this timing relationship, there are 20 clocks of 40kHz in one pulse (refer to Fig. 4).

Distinction between 1 and 0 in the transmitted signal is made by changing the pulse spacing. As is shown in Fig. 5, for the code 0 the pulse spacing is 1ms while for the code 1 it is 2ms.

One transmitted word consists of 10 bits and therefore 11 pulses which are transmitted with a period of 28ms as long as the associated key is being depressed.

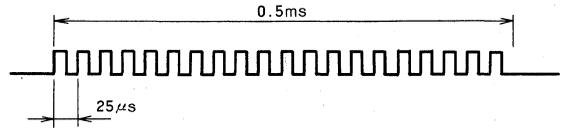


Fig. 4 A single pulse, modulated with a 40kHz signal

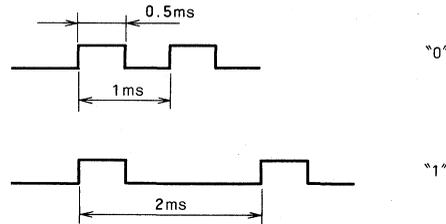


Fig. 5 The distinction between the 0 and 1 codes

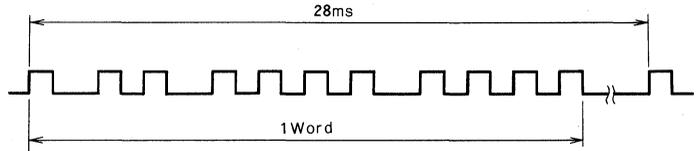
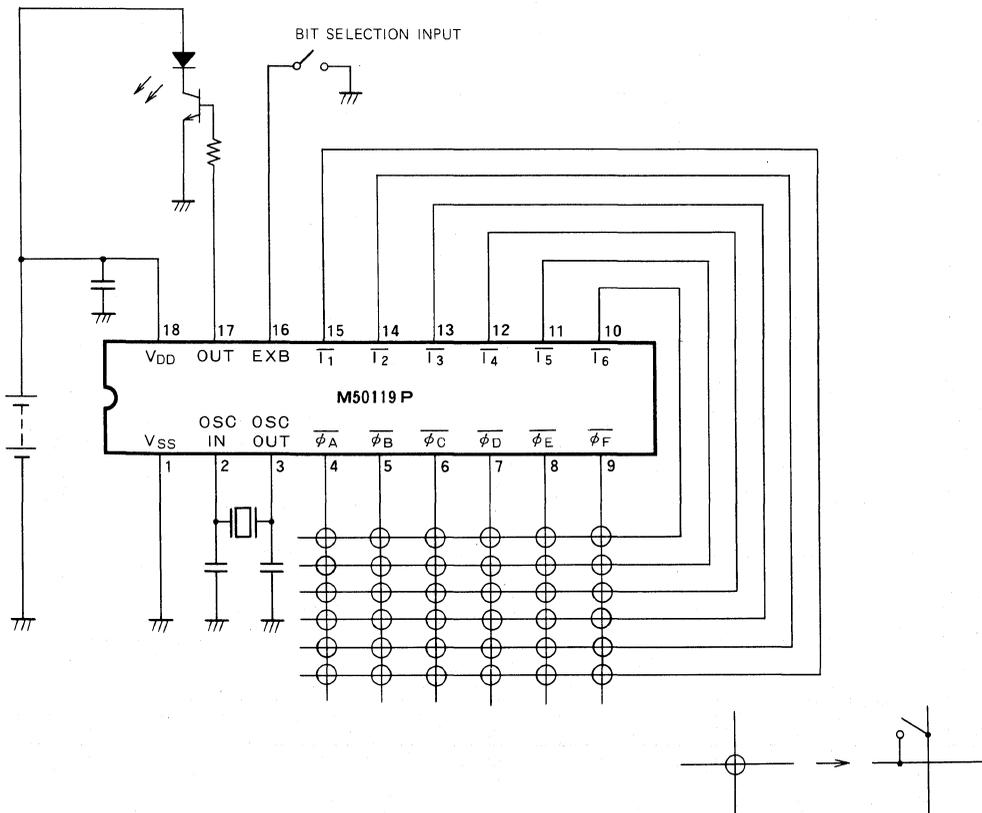


Fig. 6 Single-word format (the code shown is 1010001000)

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER IC FOR THE TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS

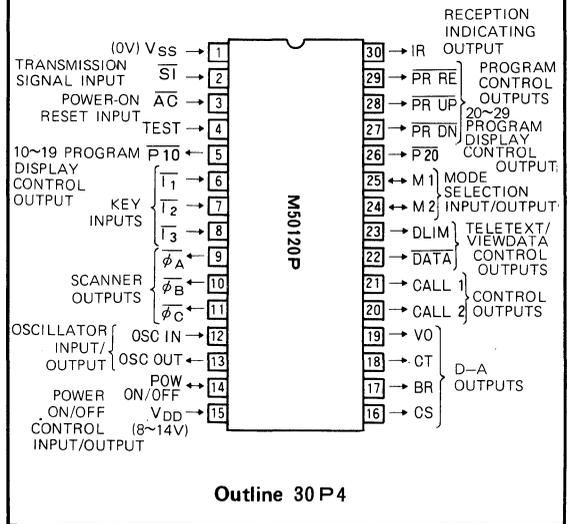
DESCRIPTION

The M50120P is an aluminum-gate CMOS integrated circuit consisting of a circuit capable of controlling Teletext and Viewdata equipped TV receivers using an infrared remote control system. The circuit can receive 36 commands and has 9 direct key functions as well.

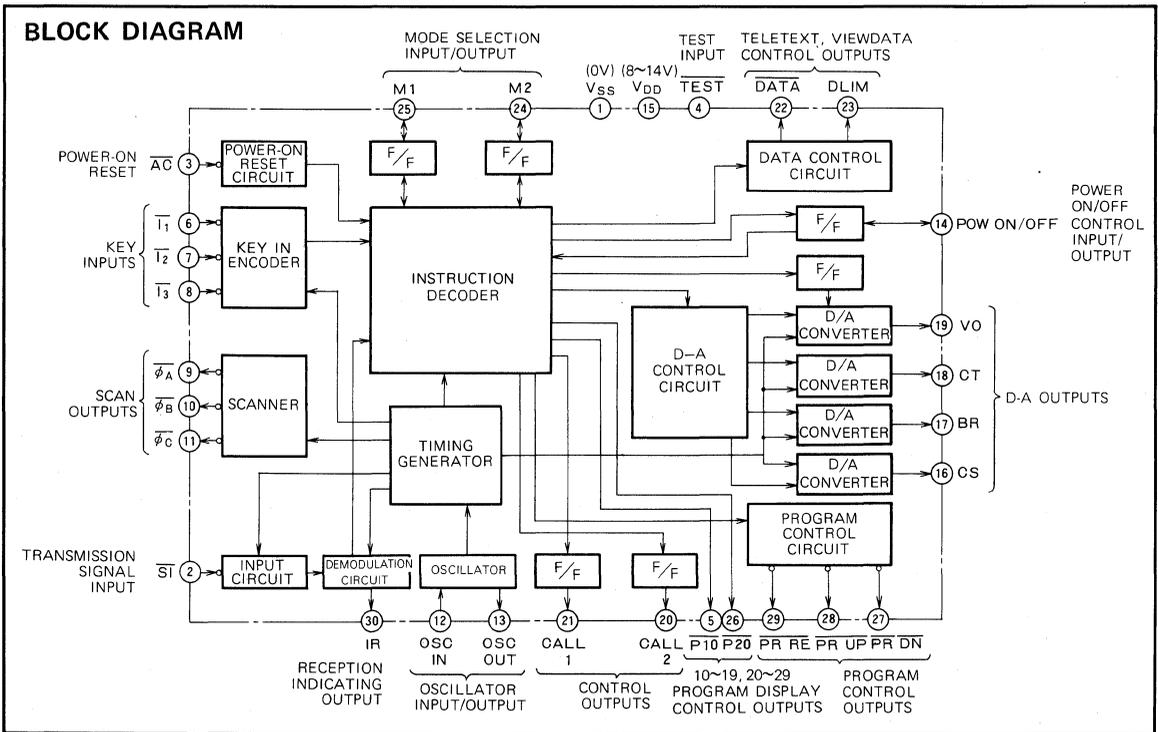
FEATURES

- Single supply voltage and operation over a wide supply voltage range 8~14V
- Low power dissipation
- Built-in oscillator makes use of a ceramic resonator or LC circuit
- The transmitted signal is PCM coded for immunity to interference
- Simple, single frequency receiving system
- Direct selection of 30 programs (channels)
- 4 analog functions controllable with 64 discrete levels using four 6-bit D-A converters
- The receiver can accept 9 control commands
- Large tolerances for the transmit and receive frequencies
- Can be used in conjunction with an M51231P (or equivalent) touch-control electronic channel selector IC
- Can be used in conjunction with an M58486AP or M50118P tuning IC's

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER IC FOR THE TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 15	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} - 0.3 ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD} + 0.3	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	8	12	14	V
f _{OSC}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, $\bar{I}_1 \sim \bar{I}_3$, POW on/off, M1, M2, $\bar{A}\bar{C}$	0.7 × V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, $\bar{I}_1 \sim \bar{I}_3$, POW on/off, M1, M2, $\bar{A}\bar{C}$	0	0	0.3 × V _{DD}	V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, $\bar{S}\bar{I}$	0.9 × V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, $\bar{S}\bar{I}$	0	0	0.1 V _{DD}	V
C _{I-φ}	Inter-pin capacitance, between $\bar{I}_1 \sim \bar{I}_3$ and $\bar{\phi}_A \sim \bar{\phi}_C$ pins			100	pF

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{DD} = 12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	T _a = -30°C ~ +70°C	8	12	14	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	f _{OSC} = 455 kHz			5	mA
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage, $\bar{\phi}_A \sim \bar{\phi}_C$	I _{OL} = 200 μA			1	V
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, $\bar{P}\bar{R}\bar{R}\bar{E}$, $\bar{P}\bar{R}\bar{U}\bar{P}$, $\bar{P}\bar{R}\bar{D}\bar{N}$	V _{OH} = 0.4 V	3.5			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, $\bar{P}\bar{R}\bar{R}\bar{E}$, $\bar{P}\bar{R}\bar{U}\bar{P}$, $\bar{P}\bar{R}\bar{D}\bar{N}$	V _{OH} = 12 V			1	μA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, VO, BR, CS, CT	V _{OH} = 10 V	4			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, VO, BR, CS, CT	V _{OL} = 2 V	10			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, POW on/off	V _{OH} = 10 V	11			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, POW on/off	V _{OL} = 2 V	6.5			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output current, POW on/off	V _{OH} = 12 V			1	μA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, CALL 1, CALL 2	V _{OH} = 10 V	11			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, CALL 1, CALL 2	V _{OL} = 2 V	5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, M1, M2	V _{OL} = 0.4 V	3.5			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, M1, M2	V _{OH} = 12 V			1	μA
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage, $\bar{D}\bar{A}\bar{T}\bar{A}$, DLIM	I _{OH} = 1 mA	10			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage, $\bar{D}\bar{A}\bar{T}\bar{A}$, DLIM	I _{OL} = 1 mA			0.3	V
I _{OH}	High-level output current, IR	V _{OH} = 10 V	7			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, IR	V _{OH} = 12 V	5			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output current, IR	V _{OH} = 12 V			1	μA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, P10, P20	V _{OL} = 2 V	1.8			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, P10, P20	V _{OH} = 10 V	0.2			mA
R _I	Pull-up resistance, $\bar{I}_1 \sim \bar{I}_3$	V _{DD} = 8 ~ 14 V		30		kΩ
R _I	Pull-up resistance, $\bar{A}\bar{C}$	V _{DD} = 8 ~ 14 V		55		kΩ

REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER IC FOR THE TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS

FUNCTION

The M50120P infrared TV remote control receiver IC, when it receives the same transmitted signal from the transmitter three times, executes the associated command, enabling a remote control system that is resistant to interference.

The M50120P has four modes, TV, Teletext, Viewdata, and RSV. Its control functions for reception of the same transmitted signal depend on which mode has been set (refer to Table 1 for details).

In addition, nine control functions can be input at the receiver.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

(1) Oscillator Circuit

Since a built-in oscillator circuit has been provided, all that need be provided externally is either a ceramic resonator or LC circuit to obtain the reference signal. The circuits for ceramic resonator and LC circuits are shown in Fig. 1 and 2 respectively.

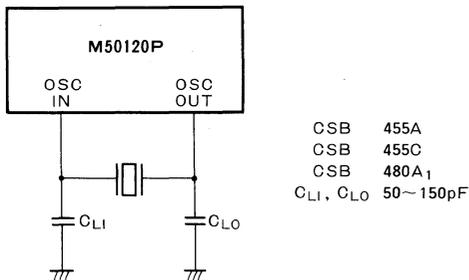


Fig. 1 Example of oscillator circuit using ceramic resonator

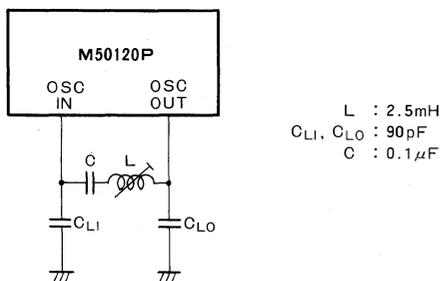


Fig. 2 Example of an oscillator circuit using an LC circuit

In the description below frequencies and periods are given for the case of a 480kHz reference frequency.

(2) Received Frequency Input Circuits and Demodulation Circuit

The amplified and integrated signal captured by the photodetector is applied to the \overline{SI} input. The signal applied to this input is processed by the input circuit and sent to the demodulator circuit. In the demodulator circuit the pulse spacing of this pulse signal is determined and the signal is converted to a digital code. Fig. 3 shows the relationship between the \overline{SI} signal input waveform and the coded data (a schmitt trigger is provided at the SI input to prevent spurious operation caused by noise.)

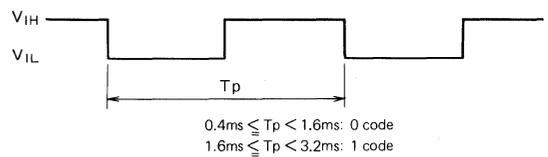


Fig. 3 \overline{SI} Input waveform and code relationship

If the pulse spacing of the signal input at the \overline{SI} input is greater than 3.2ms, the input circuit judges that a word has ended. Approximately 60ms after this, the transmitted command is assumed to have ended.

(3) Error Prevention Circuit

Signals shorter than 100μs at the \overline{SI} input are not recognized as transmitted codes. Also, if the pulse spacing T_p is less than 0.4ms, the current word is not used as a valid word.

Command words will be decoded only when the key code (K₀, K₁, K₂) is 101 (the D₆ bit set at 0).

(4) Receiving Status Determination and Receiver Display Output (IR)

When the same transmitted code is received three times, a pulse of approximately 4.9Hz is output at the receiver display output IR. By using an externally connected LED, therefore, the reception of a signal from the transmitter can be indicated by a flashing display.

The IR output uses a CMOS circuit and is in the off state (high-impedance) when waiting for a signal and in a CMOS output state while the LED is flashing.

(5) Command Decoder

When the same transmitted code is received three times, the command decoder executes the command corresponding to the transmitted code.

**REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER IC FOR
 THE TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

Table 2 Relationships Between the Keyboard Matrix and Commands

Scanner output Key input	$\overline{\phi}_A$	$\overline{\phi}_B$	$\overline{\phi}_C$
\overline{I}_1	VO UP	BR UP	CS UP
\overline{I}_2	VO DN	BR DN	CS DN
\overline{I}_3	CT UP	CT DN	CALL 1

Note. Analog up/on operate upon key input regardless of the mode.

(7) Analog Outputs (VO, BR, CS, CT)

The M50120P includes four 6-bit D-A converters which produce four independent analog signals of 64-level resolution for control functions. The output repetition frequency is 1.25kHz (with $f_{osc} = 480\text{kHz}$) and the minimum pulse width is $12.5\mu\text{s}$ forming a type of pulse width modulated output.

With either remote control or keyboard input, the analog quantities are stepped at approximately 1 step/0.1s either up or down. Thus, to slew from the minimum to the maximum analog value requires approximately 6.6s (with $f_{osc} = 480\text{kHz}$).

Using the remote control Norm command, BR, CS and CT can be set to 1/2 of the maximum value. Note, however, that for this operation VO does not change.

(8) Muting

Muting on/off control can be accomplished remotely. When muting is on, the VO output is its minimum value L. In this state remote control or keyboard input can be used to either increase the VO output or decrease it, thereby canceling the muted condition. Note that when muting is canceled in this manner, the slew up or down starts from the level set prior to setting the muted condition.

(9) Program Control

For direct channel selection, selection of Pr1 ~ Pr29 begins with a single pulse appearing at the $\overline{\text{PR RE}}$ output next, a number of pulse appears at the $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$ output equal to the selected channel number minus 1.

Fig. 4(a) shows the $\overline{\text{PR RE}}$ and $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$ output timing relationship.

As shown in Fig. 4(b), for the selection of Pr0, a single pulse appears at the $\overline{\text{PR RE}}$ output after which a single pulse appears at the $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$ output.

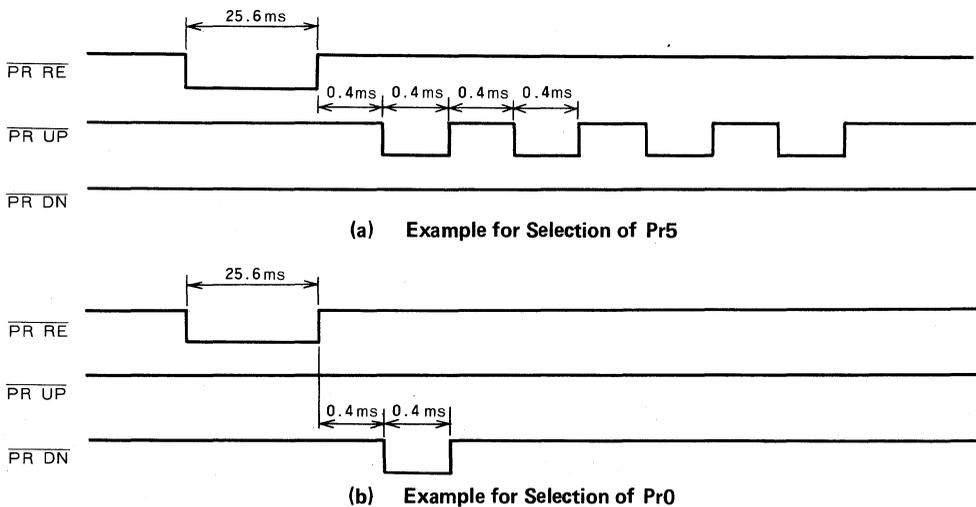


Fig. 4 Program control output timing

For 12 Prog. operation, direct channel selection can be made using the keyboard Matrix range Pr0 ~ Pr11 with the M50119P transmitter IC. For this operation the 10 ~ 19 and 20 ~ 29 keys are not required. For 20 Prog. operation, Pr0 ~ Pr9 can be directly selected using only one key action and Pr10 ~ Pr19 with two key actions. For example, to select Pr15, first the 10 ~ 19 key is pressed followed by the 5 key to complete the selection. If, however, more than approximately 6.5 seconds elapses after receiving the 10 ~

19 transmitted code before the 5 key code is received, the M50120P will not accept the direct selection command for the channel range Pr10 ~ Pr19.

By using the 10 ~ 19 and 20 ~ 29 keys, direct selection of up to 30 channels can be made. The method of selection for the range Pr20 ~ Pr29 is much the same as for the range Pr10 ~ Pr19, with the 20 ~ 29 key replacing the 10 ~ 19 key in the key-in sequence to allow direct selection of the range Pr20 ~ Pr29.

REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER IC FOR THE TELETEX AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS

For 20 channel or 30 channel operation, the Pr10 and Pr11 keys are not required.

For sequential channel selection, when the remote control $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$ or $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$ command is received, one pulse appears in the $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$ or $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$ output respectively.

When the $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$ or $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$ commands are received repetitively, pulses appear at the corresponding $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$ or $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$ outputs at a period of 0.8s. The pulse width is 0.4ms, the same as with direct channel selection.

For both direct and sequential channel selection, the VO output changes to low level automatically for approximately 100ms.

The $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$, $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$, and $\overline{\text{PR RE}}$ outputs are n-channel open-drain outputs.

(10) $\overline{\text{P10}}$ and $\overline{\text{P20}}$ Outputs

When the $\overline{10 \sim 19}$ command is received, the $\overline{\text{P10}}$ output goes low for approximately 64 ~ 120ms. When this signal is applied to the M50118P voltage synthesizer IC key input, the program number lower order digits are dropped from the M50118P display output and the upper order digit flashes as 1.

When the $\overline{20 \sim 29}$ command is received, in the same manner as for the $\overline{10 \sim 19}$ command, the $\overline{\text{P20}}$ output goes low for approximately 64 ~ 120ms and the M50118P program number display output upper digit flashes as 2.

Fig. 5 shows the timing diagram for $\overline{\text{P10}}$ and $\overline{\text{P20}}$ outputs. Fig. 6 shows the interconnections with the M50118P.

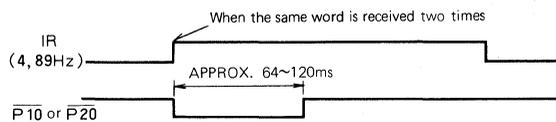


Fig. 5 $\overline{\text{P10}}$ and $\overline{\text{P20}}$ output timing diagram

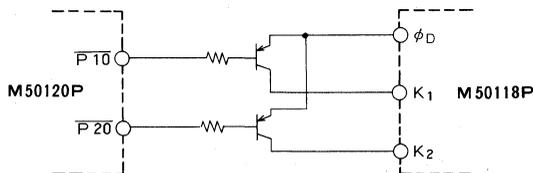


Fig. 6 $\overline{\text{P10}}$ and $\overline{\text{P20}}$ output connections to the M50118P

(11) Power Supply On/Off

The POW on/off input/output pin can be changed from low to high or high to low by means of the remote control input.

When the input/output pin is low and receives a high level externally, the pin remains high and the power on condition is maintained even if the external signal is

removed.

When the POW on/off input/output pin is low, except for POW on/off commands, the remote control function and key input commands are all inhibited.

In addition, when the POW on/off output goes from low to high, the TV mode is always enabled.

Note that for approximately 25.6ms after the POW on/off input/output pin goes from high to low, the POW on input will not accept a high signal.

The POW on/off input/output is a P-channel transistor, open drain circuit.

(12) CALL 1 Output

The CALL 1 output can be changed from low to high or high to low using the remote control or keyboard input. Note, however, that this operates only in the TV mode.

(13) CALL 2 Output

When the CALL 2 command is input by means of the remote control function the CALL 2 output goes from low to control function, the CALL 2 output goes from low to high, remaining high only while the CALL 2 command is input. Note that this operates only in the TV mode.

Table 3 Modes and Output Status Relationships

Pin Mode	M1(D ₇)	M2(D ₈)	Mode modification commands
T V	0	0	Norm, TV mode
Teletext	0	1	Text mode, Mix (Note)
Viewdata	1	1	View mode
RSV	1	0	RSV mode

Note. The mix command is not valid in the RSV mode. The Norm. command cannot be used to change from the RSV mode to the TV mode. Note that BR, CS, and CT analog outputs change to 1/2 of their normal values.

(14) Mode Selection inputs/outputs (M1, M2)

These pins indicate the mode of the M50120P as shown in Table 3.

M1 and M2 are input/output pins. Grounding M1 inhibits the Viewdata and RSV modes while grounding M2 inhibits the Teletext and Viewdata modes. Grounding both M1 and M2 inhibits all modes except the TV mode.

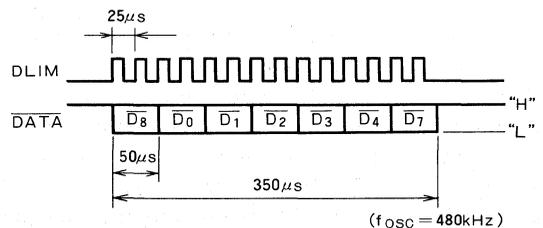


Fig. 7 $\overline{\text{DATA}}$ and $\overline{\text{DLIM}}$ output timing diagram

**REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVER IC FOR
 THE TELETEXT AND VIEWDATA SYSTEMS**

(15) Teletext and Viewdata Control Outputs ($\overline{\text{DATA}}$, DLIM)

The $\overline{\text{DATA}}$ output is a serial output consisting of the command byte of 5 bits ($D_0 \sim D_4$) and the mode status 2-bit byte ($D_7 \sim D_8$) of the transmitted 10-bit code. The $\overline{\text{DATA}}$ output for remote control is shown in Table 1.

The DLIM output is a clock output of period $25\mu\text{s}$ which is active while output is available at $\overline{\text{DATA}}$.

The timing relationships for the $\overline{\text{DATA}}$ and DLIM outputs are shown in Fig. 5.

(16) Power-on Reset

By connecting a capacitor to the $\overline{\text{AC}}$ pin, a power-on reset function can be provided for the M50120P.

When this power-on reset function operates, the VO, BR, CS and CT outputs are set to 1/2 of the maximum values, the CALL 1 and CALL 2 outputs are set to low,

both mode selection outputs M1 and M2 are set to low (TV mode), the channel control outputs $\overline{\text{PR RE}}$, $\overline{\text{PR UP}}$, $\overline{\text{PR DN}}$, are all set to off, the $\overline{\text{DATA}}$ output is set to high, and the DLIM output to low.

To assure that the power-on reset function operates properly at the time of power-on, as shown in Fig. 8, for a supply voltage (V_{DD}) greater than 8V, the voltage at the $\overline{\text{AC}}$ pin ($V_{\overline{\text{AC}}}$) must remain below $0.3 \times V_{\text{DD}}$ for more than 1ms.

If the power supply is shut off and reapplied before the voltage on pin $\overline{\text{AC}}$ has dropped sufficiently, the T_{AC} time minimum of 1ms may not be satisfied. In this case, by using the additional circuitry shown in Fig. 9 connected to input pin $\overline{\text{AC}}$, the power-on reset function can be reliably implemented. Care should be taken in choosing the external capacitor such that $T_{\text{AC}} \geq 1\text{ms}$ (the value shown in Fig. 9 is an example only).

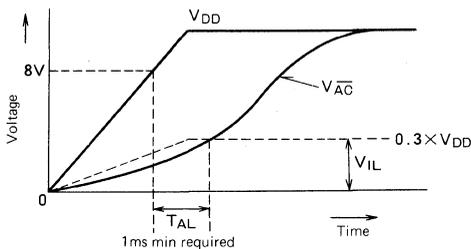


Fig. 8 Relationship of power supply rise (V_{DD}) and pin $\overline{\text{AC}}$ voltage ($V_{\overline{\text{AC}}}$)

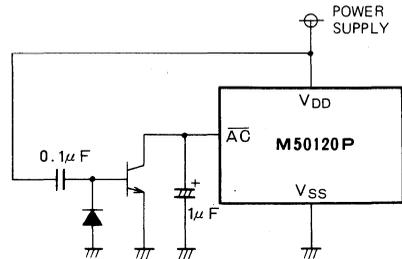


Fig. 9 External circuitry required for reliable power-on reset functioning

Power Supply On/Off

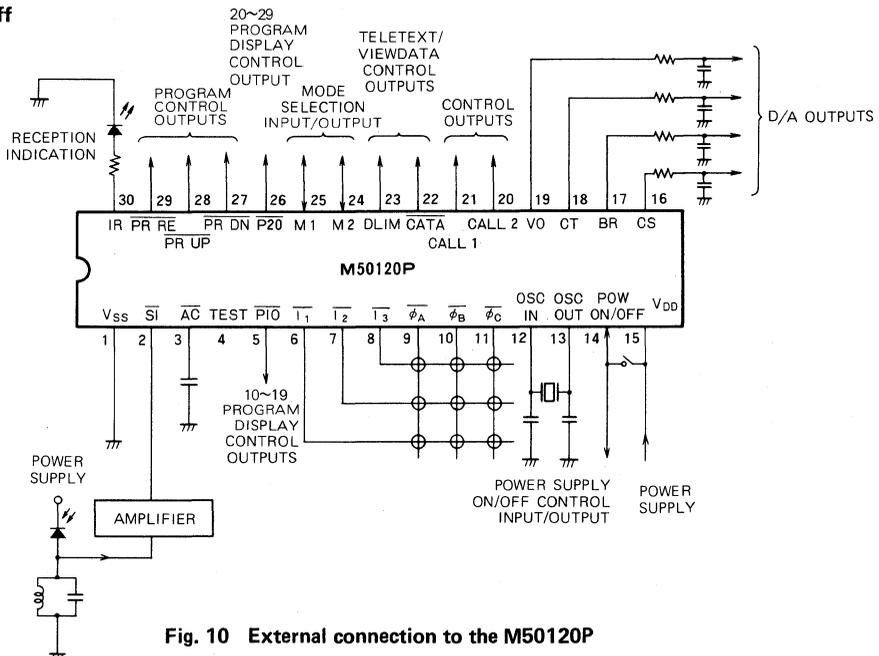


Fig. 10 External connection to the M50120P

1/64 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH TTL OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The M54452P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a 1/64 high-speed frequency divider with an ECL circuit configuration.

FEATURES

- Ultra-high-speed operation ($f_{max} = 1.2 \text{ GHz}$)
- Operation at low input amplitude (300mV_{P-P} minimum input amplitude)
- TTL level output
- Two inputs (UHF and VHF)
- TTL level compatible band switching input

APPLICATIONS

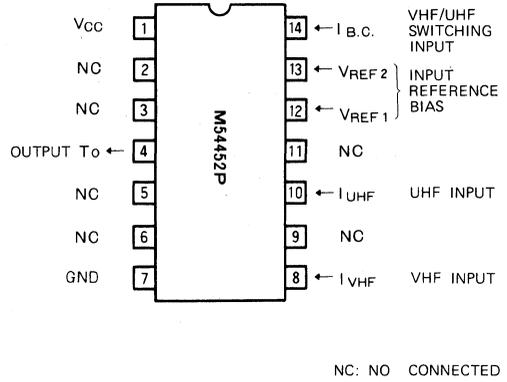
Prescalers for PLL synthesizer TV tuners; digital equipment for consumer and industrial applications

FUNCTION

This 1/64 frequency divider is based on an ECL circuit configuration. When a frequency between 450MHz and 950MHz is applied to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin, a 1/64-divided frequency output is obtained. The same output is obtained when a frequency between 80MHz and 350MHz is applied to the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin. The output (T_0) conforms to the TTL level.

A wide-band operating system should be used when the

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

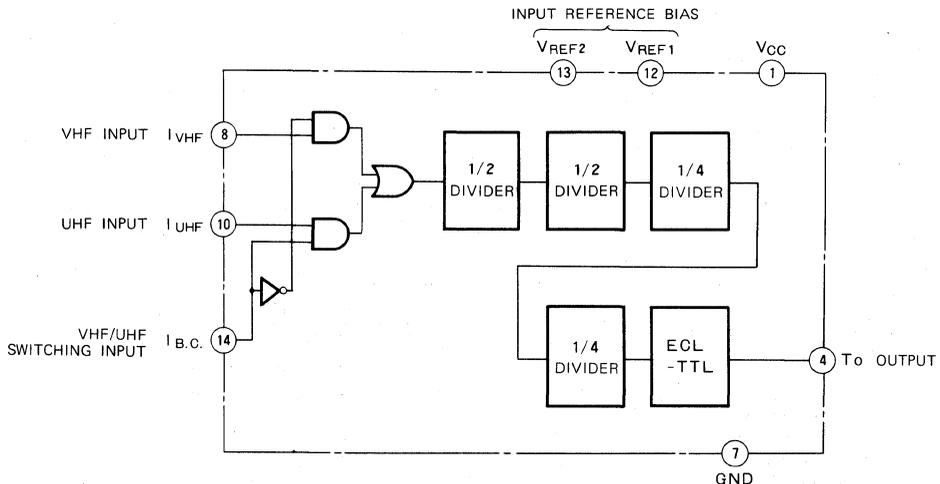


Package Outline 14P4

UHF input pin is supplied with frequencies ranging from 80MHz to 950MHz.

When the band switching input ($I_{B.C.}$) pin is high or open, the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin can be used and when it is low the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin can be used. Do not supply signals simultaneously to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) and VHF input (I_{VHF}) pins.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



1/64 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH TTL OUTPUT

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		9	V
V_I	Input voltage		2.5	V _{p-p}
$V_{B,c}$	Band switching input voltage		-0.5 ~ +7.2	V
I_O	Output current		-30 ~ +30	mA
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +75	°C
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-55 ~ +125	°C

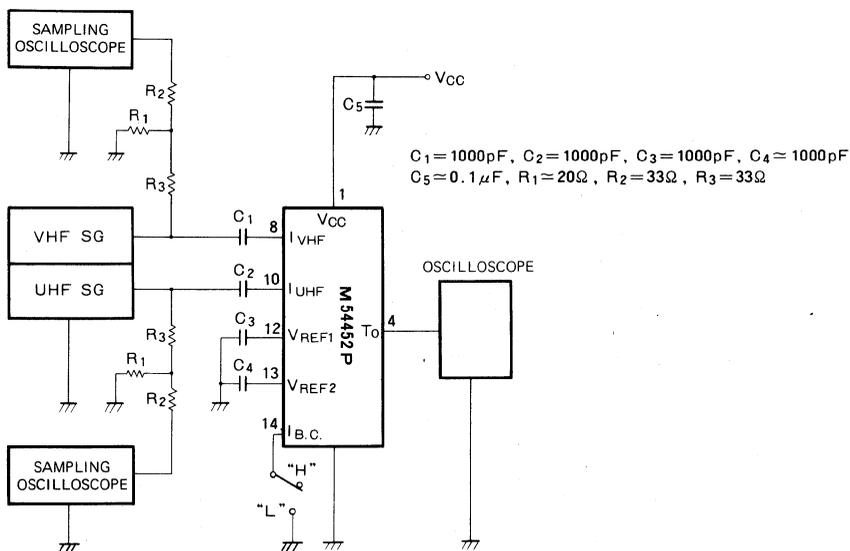
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	6.1	6.8	7.5	V
I_{OL}	"L" Output current			5	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test Conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I_{CC}	Circuit current	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$		68		mA
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $I_{OH} = -0.2\text{mA}$	2.5	3.5		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $I_{OL} = 5\text{mA}$			0.4	V
V_{BCH}	High-level band switching input voltage		2.5			V
V_{BCL}	Low-level band switching input voltage				0.4	V
V_S	VHF Input sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$			300	mV _{p-p}
U_{S1}	UHF Input sensitivity 1	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 450 \sim 950\text{MHz}$			300	mV _{p-p}
U_{S2}	UHF Input sensitivity 2	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$			300	mV _{p-p}
V_{max}	VHF Maximum input level	$f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$	1			V _{p-p}
U_{max}	UHF Maximum input level	$f_{IN} = 450 \sim 950\text{MHz}$	1			V _{p-p}

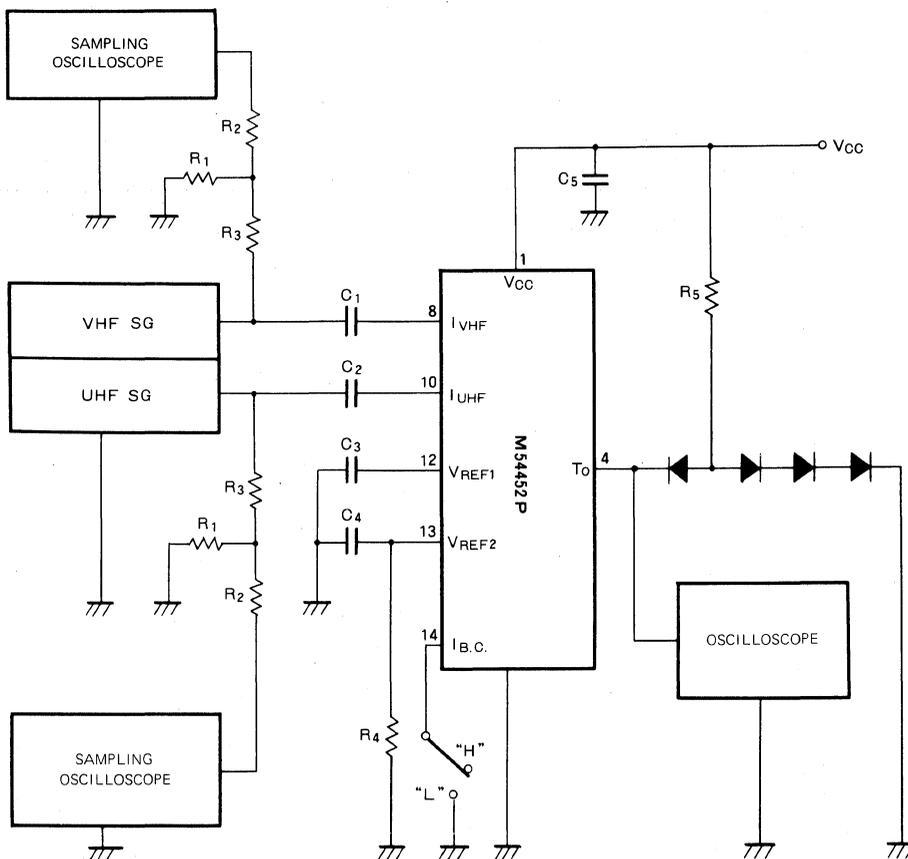
f_{max} TEST CIRCUIT



1/64 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH TTL OUTPUT

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

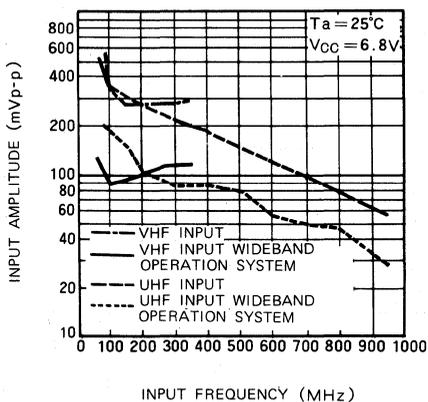
For wide-band operation



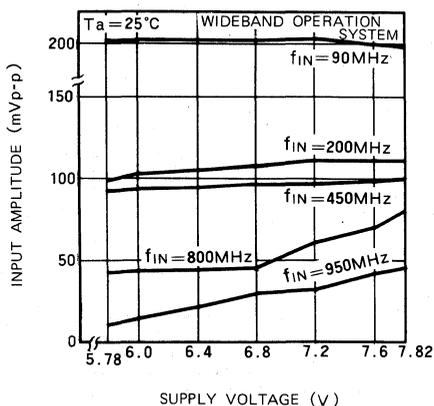
Operation across an even wider frequency range is enabled for the UHF input by setting R_4 between V_{REF2} and GND with $C_1 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_2 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_3 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_4 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_5 = 0.1\mu\text{F}$, $R_1 = 20\Omega$, $R_2 = 33\Omega$, $R_3 = 33\Omega$, $R_4 = 36\text{k}\Omega$, $R_5 = 1\text{k}\Omega$.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS INPUT FREQUENCY



MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS SUPPLY VOLTAGE



1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH TTL OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The M54454P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a built-in 1/256 high-speed frequency divider in an ECL circuit configuration.

FEATURES

- Ultra-high-speed operation ($f_{max} = 1.2\text{GHz}$)
- Operation at low input amplitude (300mV_{P-P} minimum input amplitude)
- TTL level output
- Two inputs (UHF and VHF)
- TTL level compatible bandswitching input

APPLICATIONS

Prescalers for PLL synthesizer TV tuners; digital equipment for consumer and industrial application

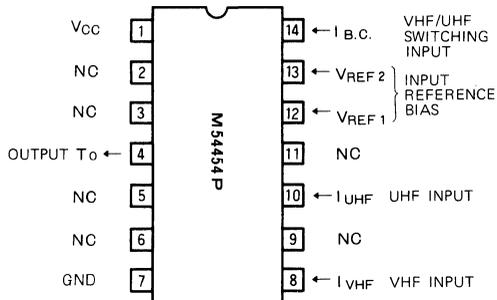
FUNCTION

This 1/256 frequency divider is based on an ECL circuit configuration. When a frequency between 450MHz and 950MHz is applied to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin, a 1/256-divided frequency output is obtained. The same output is obtained when a frequency between 80MHz and 350MHz is applied to the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin. The output (T_O) conforms to the TTL level.

A wideband operating system should be used when the UHF input pin is supplied with frequencies ranging from 80MHz to 950MHz.

When the bandswitching input ($I_{B.C.}$) pin is high or open, the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin can be used and when it is low, the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin can be used. Do not supply signals simultaneously to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) and VHF input (I_{VHF}) pins.

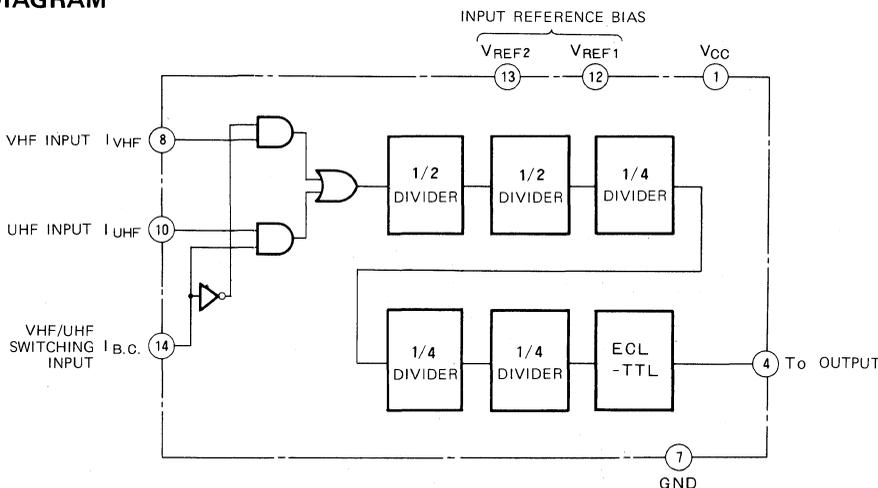
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



Outline 14P4

NC: NO CONNECTION

BLOCK DIAGRAM



1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH TTL OUTPUT

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		9	V
V_I	Input voltage		2.5	V _{P-P}
$V_{B,C}$	Band switching input voltage		-0.5 ~ +7.2	V
I_O	Output current		-30 ~ +30	mA
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +75	°C
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-55 ~ +125	°C

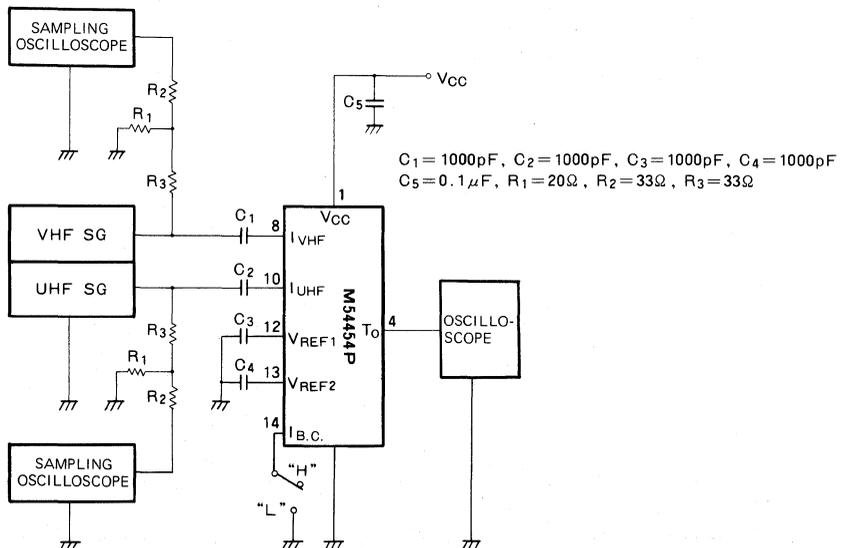
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	6.1	6.8	7.5	V
I_{OL}	Low-level output current			5	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I_{CC}	Circuit current	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$		68		mA
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $I_{OH} = -0.2\text{mA}$	2.5	3.5		V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $I_{OL} = 5\text{mA}$			0.4	V
V_{BCH}	High-level bandswitching input voltage		2.5			V
V_{BCL}	Low-level bandswitching input voltage				0.4	V
V_S	VHF input sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$			300	mV _{P-P}
U_{S1}	UHF input sensitivity 1	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 450 \sim 950\text{MHz}$			300	mV _{P-P}
U_{S2}	UHF input sensitivity 2	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$			300	mV _{P-P}
V_{max}	VHF maximum input level	$f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$	1			V _{P-P}
U_{max}	UHF maximum input level	$f_{IN} = 450 \sim 950\text{MHz}$	1			V _{P-P}

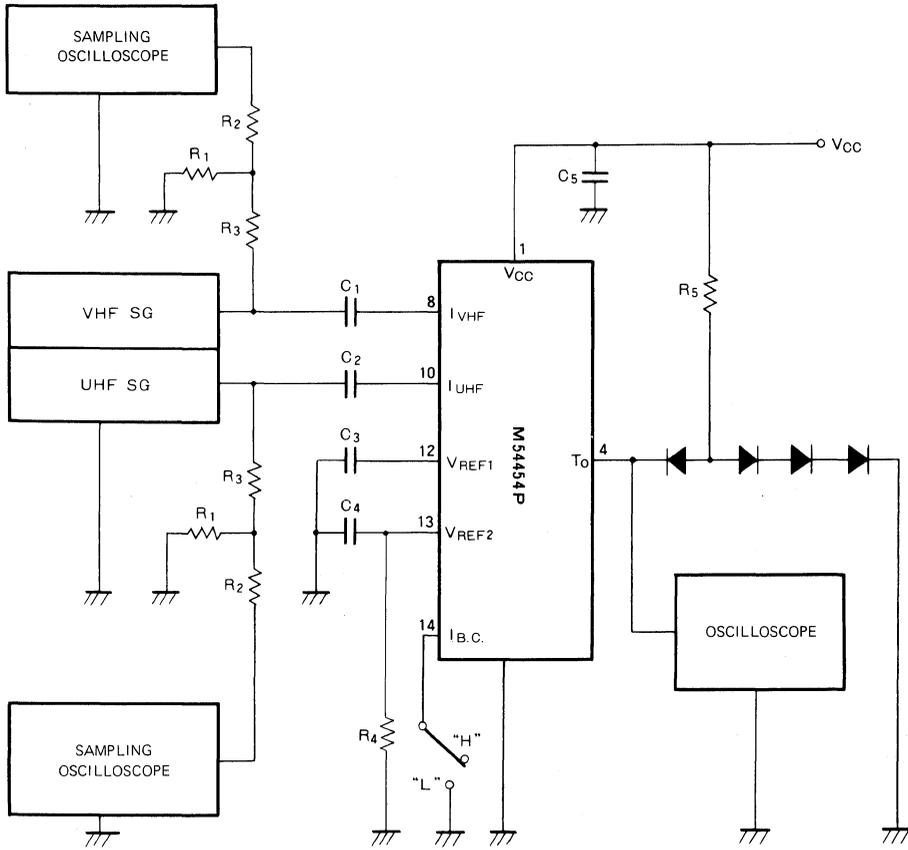
f_{max} TEST CIRCUIT



1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH TTL OUTPUT

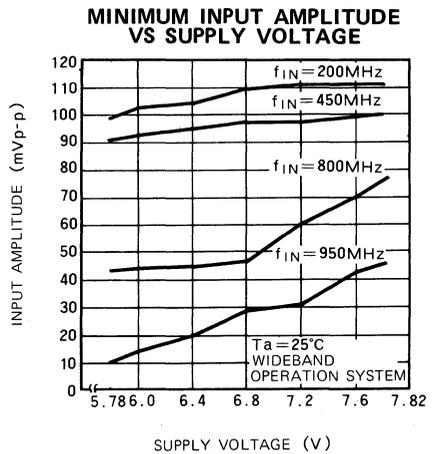
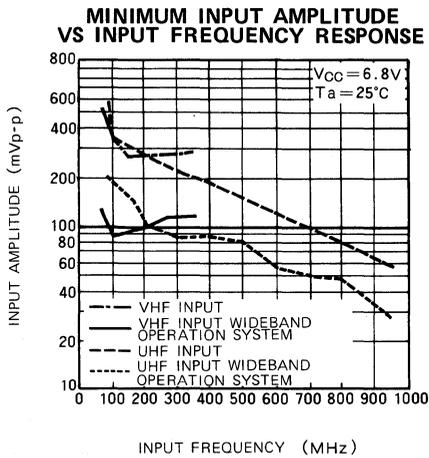
APPLICATION EXAMPLE

For wide-band operation



Operation across an even wider frequency range is enabled for the UHF input by setting R_4 between V_{REF2} and GND with $C_1 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_2 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_3 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_4 = 1000\text{pF}$, $C_5 = 0.1\mu\text{F}$, $C_6 = 0.1\mu\text{F}$, $R_1 = 20\Omega$, $R_2 = 33\Omega$, $R_3 = 33\Omega$, $R_4 = 36\text{k}\Omega$

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS



1/64 HIGH SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The M54456P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a built-in 1/64 high-speed frequency divider with an ECL circuit configuration.

FEATURES

- Ultra-high-speed operation ($f_{max} = 1.2\text{GHz}$)
- Operation at low input amplitude (300mV_{P-P} minimum input amplitude)
- ECL level output
- Two inputs (UHF and VHF)
- TTL level compatible band switching input

APPLICATIONS

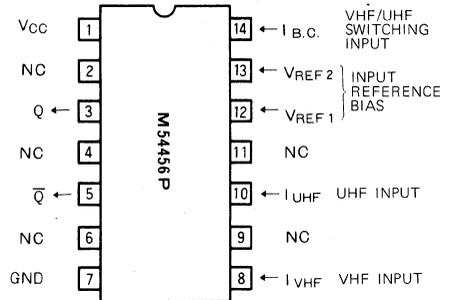
Prescalers for PLL synthesizer TV tuners; digital equipment for consumer and industrial applications

FUNCTION

This 1/64 frequency divider is based on an ECL circuit configuration. When a frequency between 450MHz and 950MHz is applied to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin, a 1/64-divided frequency output is obtained. The same output is obtained when a frequency between 80MHz and 350MHz is applied to the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin. The outputs (Q, \bar{Q}) conform to ECL levels.

A wide-band operating system should be used when the UHF input pin is supplied with frequencies ranging from 80MHz to 950MHz.

PIN CONFIGURATION

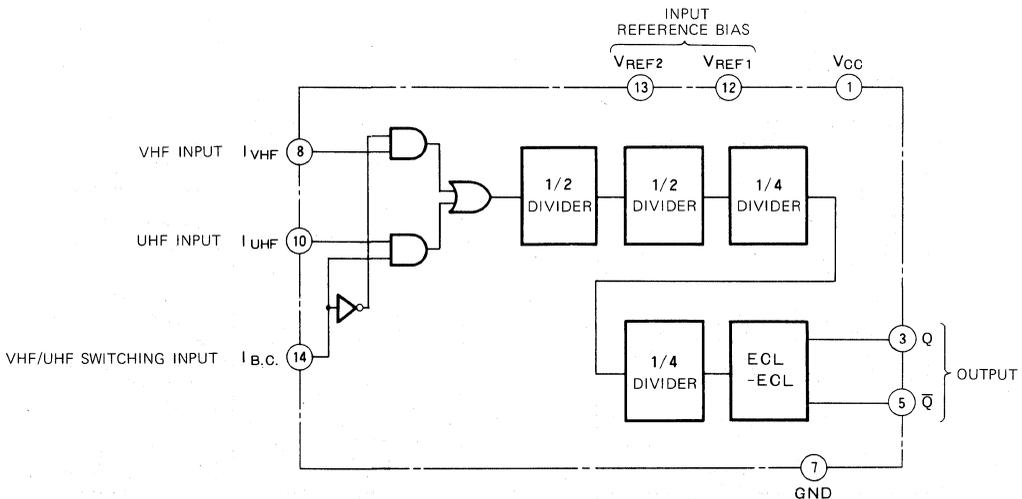


Outline 14P4

NC: NO CONNECTION

When the band switching input (I_{B.C.}) pin is high or open, the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin can be used and when it is low the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin can be used. Do not supply signals simultaneously to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) and VHF input (I_{VHF}) pins.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



1/64 HIGH SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = -10 ~ +75°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		9	V
V _I	Input voltage		2.5	V _{P-P}
V _{B,C}	Band switching input voltage		-0.5 ~ +7.2	V
I _O	Output current		-30 ~ +30	mA
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-55 ~ +125	°C

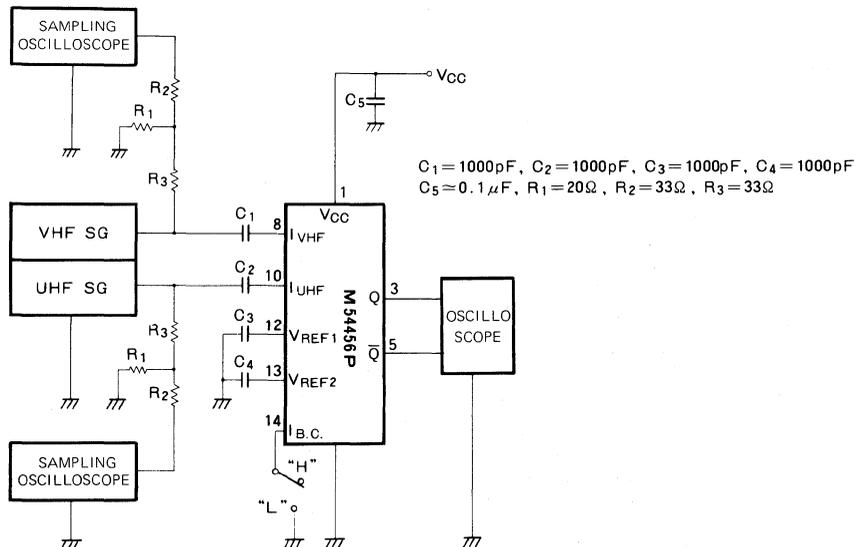
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (Ta = -10 ~ +75°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V _{CC}	Supply voltage	6.1	6.8	7.5	V
I _{OL}	Low-level output current			5	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = -10 ~ +75°C unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC}	Circuit current	V _{CC} = 6.8V		68		mA
V _O	Output voltage	V _{CC} = 6.8V		0.8		V _{P-P}
V _{BOH}	High-level band switching 2 input voltage		2.5			V
V _{BOL}	Low-level band switching 2 input voltage				0.4	V
V _S	VHF input sensitivity	V _{CC} = 6.8V, Ta = 25°C f _{IN} = 80 ~ 350MHz			300	mV _{P-P}
U _{S1}	UHF input sensitivity 1	V _{CC} = 6.8V, Ta = 25°C f _{IN} = 450 ~ 950MHz			300	mV _{P-P}
U _{S2}	UHF input sensitivity 2	V _{CC} = 6.8V, Ta = 25°C f _{IN} = 80 ~ 350MHz			300	mV _{P-P}
V _{max}	VHF maximum input level	f _{IN} = 80 ~ 350MHz	1			V _{P-P}
U _{max}	UHF maximum input level	f _{IN} = 450 ~ 950MHz	1			V _{P-P}

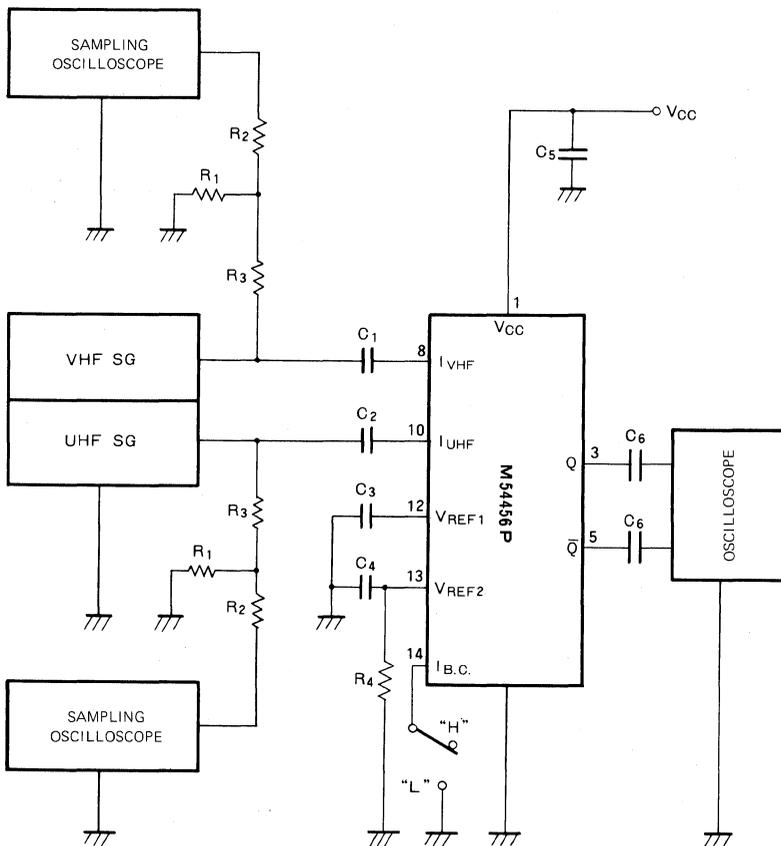
f_{max} TEST CIRCUIT



1/64 HIGH SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

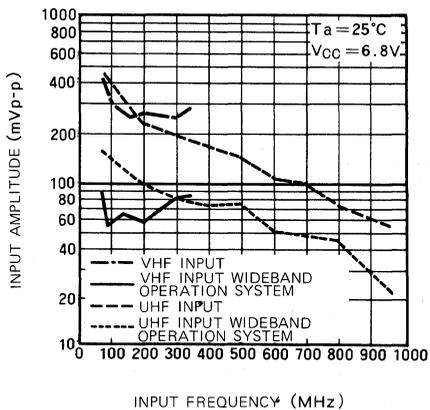
For wide-band operation



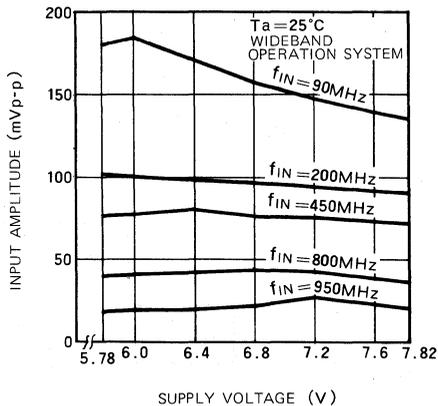
Operation across an even wider frequency range is enabled for the UHF input by setting R4 between VREF2 and GND with C1=1000pF, C2=1000pF, C3=1000pF, C4=1000pF, C5=0.1μF, C6=0.1μF, R1=20Ω, R2=33Ω, R3=33Ω, R4=36kΩ

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS INPUT FREQUENCY



MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS SUPPLY VOLTAGE



1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The M54457P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a built-in 1/256 high-speed frequency divider with an ECL circuit configuration.

FEATURES

- Extremely high-speed operation ($f_{max} = 1.0\text{GHz}$)
- Operation at low input amplitude (300mVp-p minimum input amplitude)
- ECL level output
- Two inputs (UHF and VHF)
- TTL level compatible bandswitching input

APPLICATIONS

Prescalers for PLL synthesizer TV tuners; digital equipment for consumer and industrial applications.

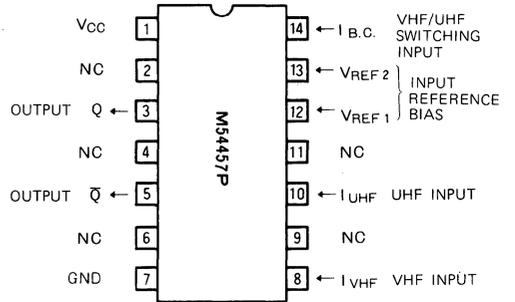
FUNCTION

This divider is based on an ECL circuit configuration. When a frequency between 450MHz and 950MHz is applied to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin, a 1/256-divided frequency output is obtained. The same output is obtained when a frequency between 80MHz and 350MHz is applied to the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin. The outputs (Q, \bar{Q}) conform to the ECL level.

A wideband operating system should be used when the UHF input pin is supplied with frequencies ranging from 80MHz to 950MHz.

When the bandswitching input ($I_{B,C}$) pin is high or open, the UHF input (I_{UHF}) pin can be used and when it is a low the VHF input (I_{VHF}) pin can be used. Do not supply signals simultaneously to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) and VHF input (I_{VHF}) pins.

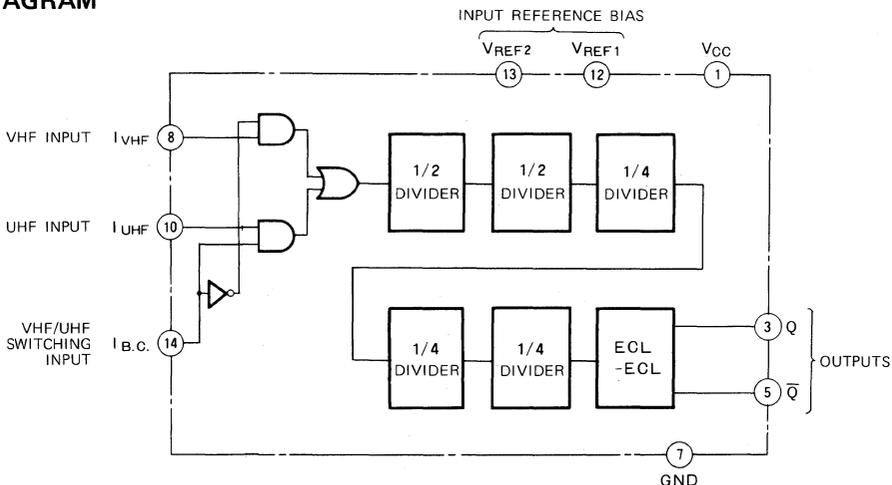
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC: NO CONNECTION

Package Outline 14P4

BLOCK DIAGRAM



1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		9	V
V_I	Input voltage		2.5	V_{P-P}
$V_{B,C}$	Band switching input voltage		$-0.5 \sim +7.2$	V
I_O	Output current		$-30 \sim +30$	mA
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		$-10 \sim +75$	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		$-55 \sim +125$	$^\circ\text{C}$

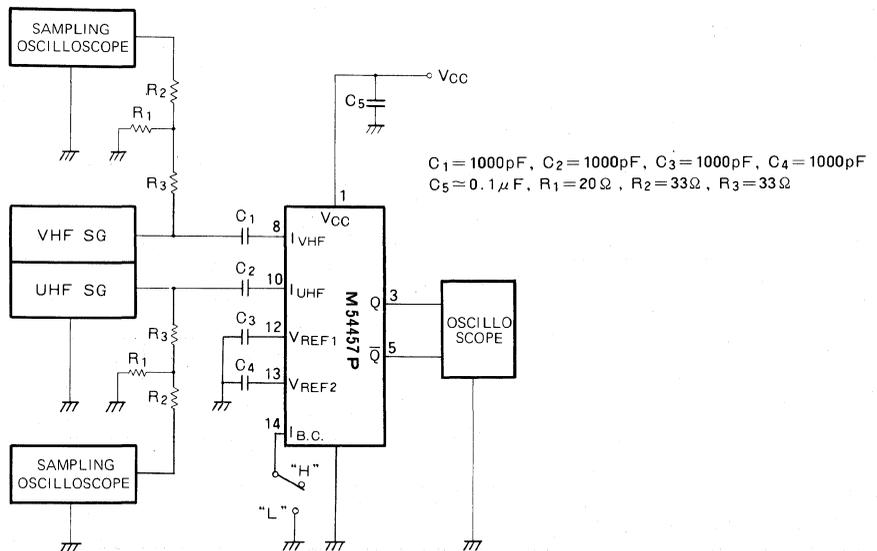
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	6.1	6.8	7.5	V
I_{OL}	Low-level output current			5	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I_{OC}	Circuit current	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$		68		mA
V_O	Output voltage	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$		0.8		V
V_{BOH}	High-level bandswitching input voltage		2.5			V
V_{BCL}	Low level bandswitching input voltage				0.4	V
V_S	VHF input sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$			300	mV_{P-P}
U_{S1}	UHF input sensitivity 1	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $f_{IN} = 450 \sim 950\text{MHz}$			300	mV_{P-P}
U_{S2}	UHF input sensitivity 2	$V_{CC} = 6.8\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$			300	mV_{P-P}
V_{max}	VHF maximum input level	$f_{IN} = 80 \sim 350\text{MHz}$	1			V_{P-P}
U_{max}	UHF maximum input level	$f_{IN} = 450 \sim 950\text{MHz}$	1			V_{P-P}

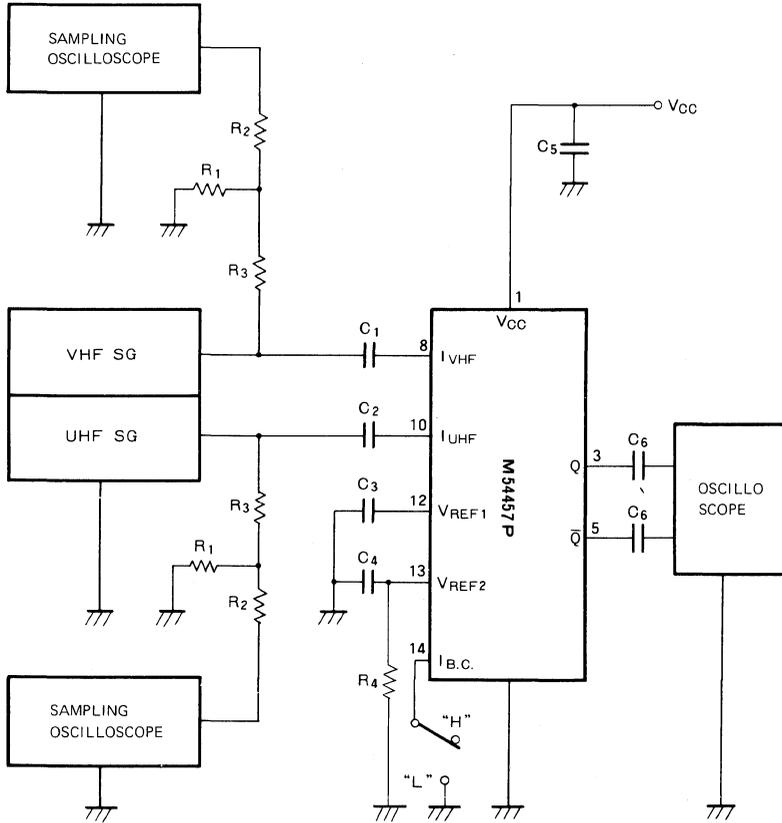
f_{max} TEST CIRCUIT



1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

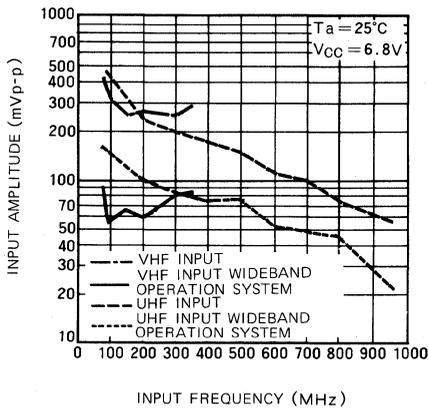
For wide-band operation



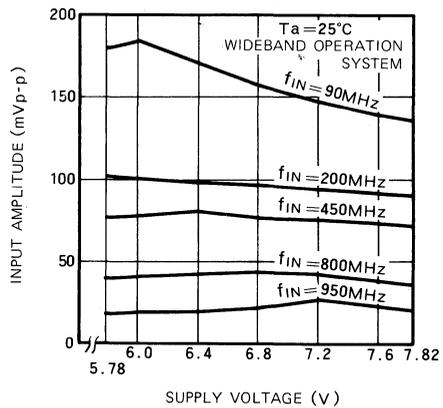
Operation across an even wider frequency range is enabled for the UHF input by setting R₄ between V_{REF2} and GND with C₁ = 1000pF, C₂ = 1000pF, C₃ = 1000pF, C₄ = 1000pF, C₅ = 0.1μF, R₁ = 20Ω, R₂ = 33Ω, R₃ = 33Ω, R₄ = 36kΩ, R₅ = 1kΩ.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS INPUT FREQUENCY



MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS SUPPLY VOLTAGE



M54462P

1/64, 1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER

DESCRIPTION

The M54462P is semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a 1/64, 1/256 high-speed divider using ECL circuit configuration.

FEATURES

- Extremely high-speed operation ($f_{max} = 1.0\text{GHz}$)
- Operates at low input amplitude (100mV p-p minimum input amplitude)
- TTL output level

APPLICATIONS

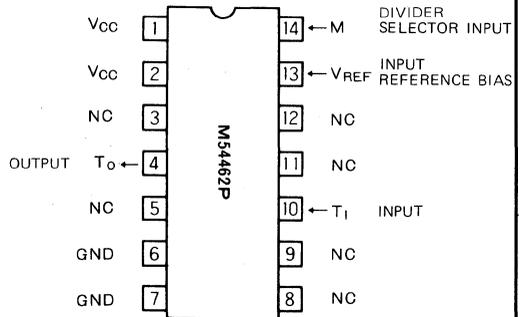
Prescaler for PLL synthesizer type TV tuners. For general use in commercial and industrial digital equipment.

FUNCTION

This divider is based on an ECL circuit configuration. When a frequency between 80MHz and 950MHz is applied to the input terminal (T_1), this ECL type divider gives division by 1/256 when the selector input M is at low level, and division by 1/64 when the selector input M is high level.

Output T_0 is the TTL output.

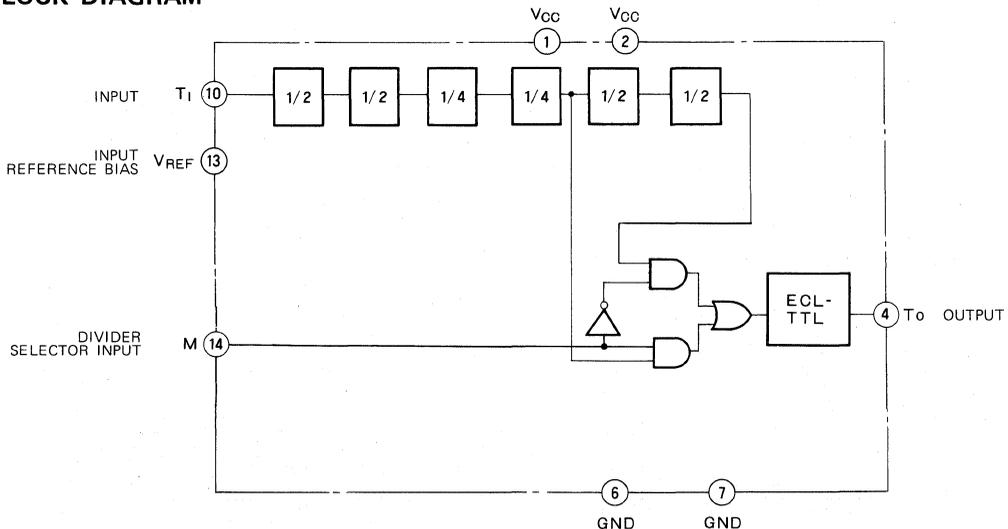
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



NC : NO CONNECTION

Package Outline 14P4

BLOCK DIAGRAM



1/64, 1/256 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		7	V
V_I	Input voltage		2.5	V_{P-P}
P_C	Power dissipation	$T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$	1.35	W
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		$-10 \sim +75$	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		$-55 \sim +125$	$^\circ\text{C}$

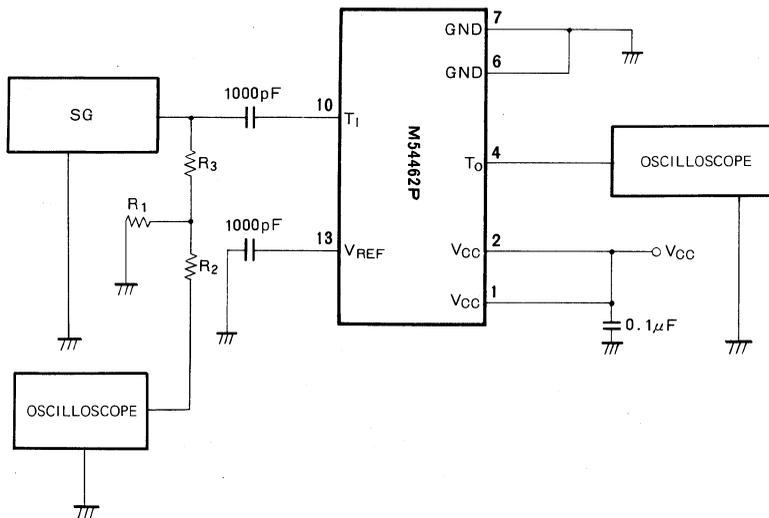
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise indicated)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	4.75	5	5.5	V
V_{IN}	Input voltage			600	mV_{P-P}
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage to terminal M			$V_{CC} \cdot 0.3$	V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage to terminal M			0.5	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = -10 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I_{CC}	Supply current ¹⁾	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$	30	50	80	mA
S_I	Input sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$, $T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$ $f_{IN} = 80\text{MHz} \sim 950\text{MHz}$			100	mV_{P-P}
V_{OH}	High-level voltage	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$, $I_{OH} = -1\text{mA}$	2.4	3.8		V
V_{OL}	Low-level voltage	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$, $I_{OL} = 2\text{mA}$			0.45	V

f_{max} TEST CIRCUIT



1/128 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

DESCRIPTION

The M54463P is a semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a high-speed 1/128 divider with ECL output.

FEATURES

- High-speed operation ($f_{max} = 1.25\text{GHz}$)
- Operates with low input amplitudes (300mV_{P-P} minimum input amplitude)
- ECL output levels
- Two inputs (UHF and VHF)
- The band change-over input is TTL compatible

APPLICATIONS

Prescalers for PLL synthesizer type television tuners, general commercial and industrial digital equipment.

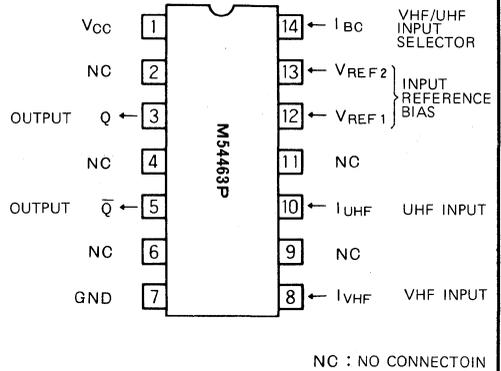
FUNCTION

When a frequency of 450 ~ 950MHz is applied to the UHF input (I_{UHF}), this ECL-type divider outputs a frequency which is divided by 1/128. The outputs Q, \bar{Q} , are ECL levels.

When the band change-over input (I_{BC}) is high or open, UHF input, please use wideband operation.

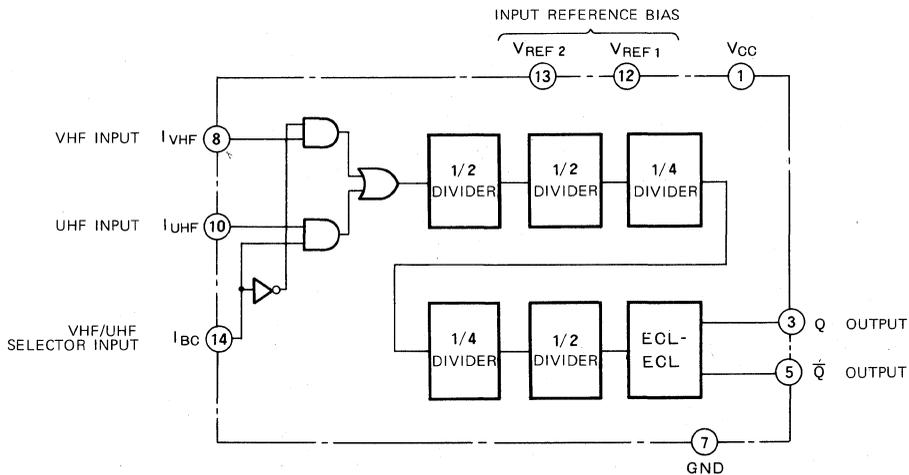
When the bandchange-over input (I_{BC}) is high or open, the UHF input (I_{UHF}) is available, and similarly when I_{BC} is low, the VHF input is available. Note that inputs should not be applied simultaneously to the UHF input (I_{UHF}) and the VHF input (I_{VHF}).

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



Package Outline 14P4

BLOCK DIAGRAM



1/128 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS (Ta = -10 ~ +75°C unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		9	V
V _I	Input voltage		2.5	V _{P-P}
V _{BC}	Band change-over input voltage		-0.5 ~ +7.2	V
I _O	Output current		-30 ~ +30	mA
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-10 ~ +75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-55 ~ +125	°C

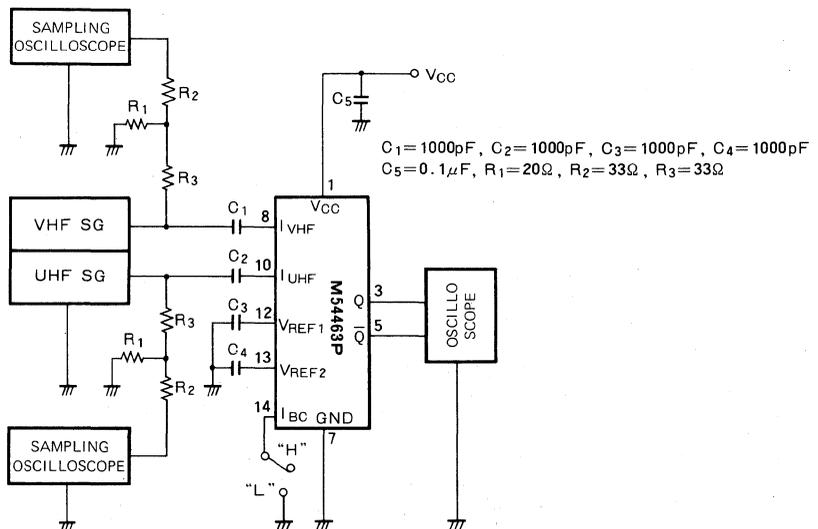
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (Ta = -10 ~ +75°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V _{CC}	Supply voltage	6.1	6.8	7.5	V
I _O	Input voltage			5	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Ta = -10 ~ +75°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
I _{CC}	Circuit current	V _{CC} = 6.8V		68		mA
V _O	Output amplitude	V _{CC} = 6.8V		0.8		V
V _{BOH}	Band change-over high-level voltage		2.5			V
V _{BCL}	Band change-over low-level voltage				0.4	V
V _S	VHF input sensitivity				300	mV _{P-P}
U _{S1}	UHF input sensitivity 1				300	mV _{P-P}
U _{S2}	UHF input sensitivity 2				300	mV _{P-P}
V _{max}	Maximum VHF input level	f _{IN} = 80 ~ 350MHz	1			V _{P-P}
U _{max}	Maximum UHF input level	f _{IN} = 450 ~ 950MHz	1			V _{P-P}

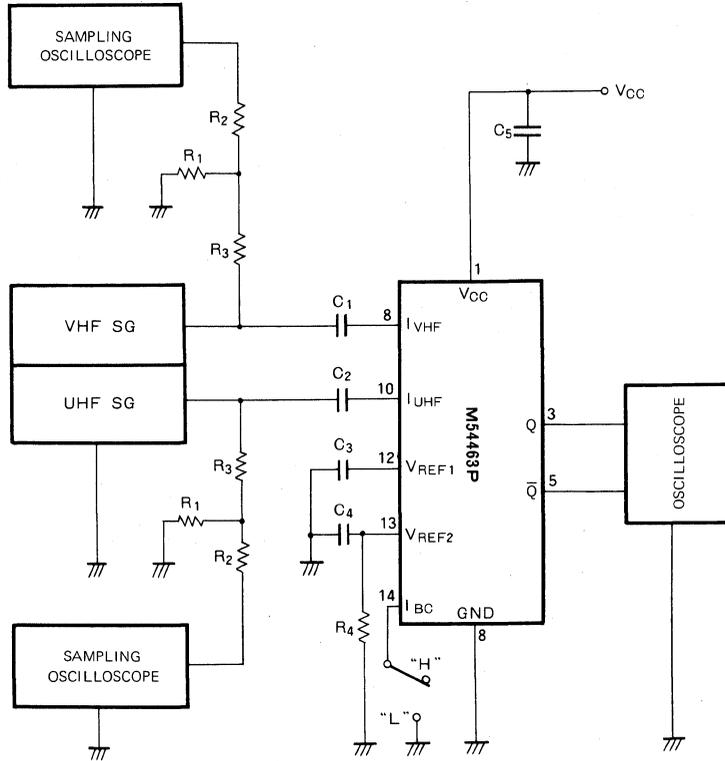
f_{max} TEST CIRCUIT



1/128 HIGH-SPEED DIVIDER WITH ECL OUTPUT

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

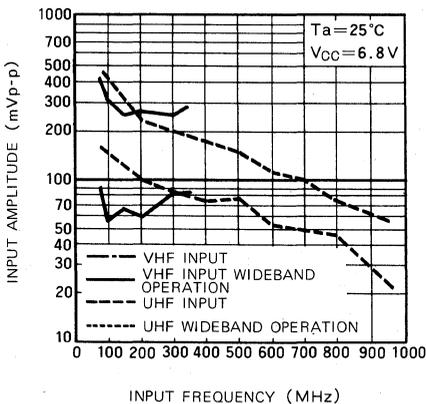
Wideband operation



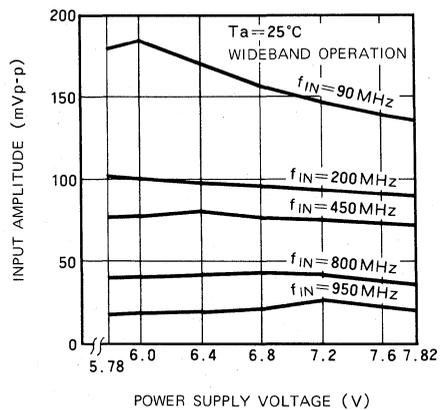
With $C_1 = 1000\text{ pF}$, $C_2 = 1000\text{ pF}$, $C_3 = 1000\text{ pF}$, $C_4 = 1000\text{ pF}$, $C_5 = 0.1\text{ }\mu\text{F}$, $R_1 = 20\text{ }\Omega$, $R_2 = 33\text{ }\Omega$, $R_3 = 33\text{ }\Omega$, $R_4 = 36\text{ k}\Omega$, $R_5 = 1\text{ k}\Omega$, the insertion of R_4 between V_{REF2} and ground enables the UHF input to be used over a much wider frequency range for wideband operation.

TYPICAL CHARACTERISTICS

MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS INPUT FREQUENCY



MINIMUM INPUT AMPLITUDE VS POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE



M54817P

VTR SYNCHRONOUS SIGNAL GENERATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M54817P is an I^2L semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a video synchronous signal generator. It includes a quartz oscillator and divider circuits.

FEATURES

- Built-in quartz oscillator (reference frequency 3.58MHz)
- Four outputs; horizontal sync, vertical sync, frame sync signals and 2MHz.
- Individual reset for horizontal sync, vertical sync, and frame sync signals
- Built-in regulated power supply

APPLICATION

VTR, Video cameras

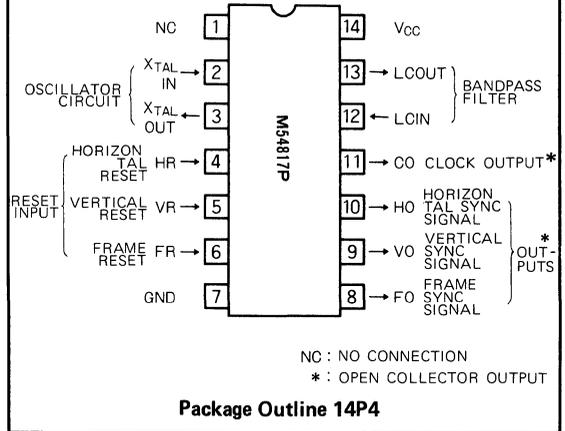
FUNCTION

The M54817P is designed for use in Video equipment as a vertical and horizontal sync signal generator. It includes a 3.58MHz crystal oscillator which used in conjunction with an external bandpass filter and internal dividers provides a 2.04545MHz clock signal, a 15.734kHz horizontal sync signal, a 59.94Hz vertical sync signal, and 29.97Hz frame synchronous signal outputs.

All outputs are open collector and are capable of syncing 1.6mA current. The horizontal, vertical, and frame sync signals have individual resets.

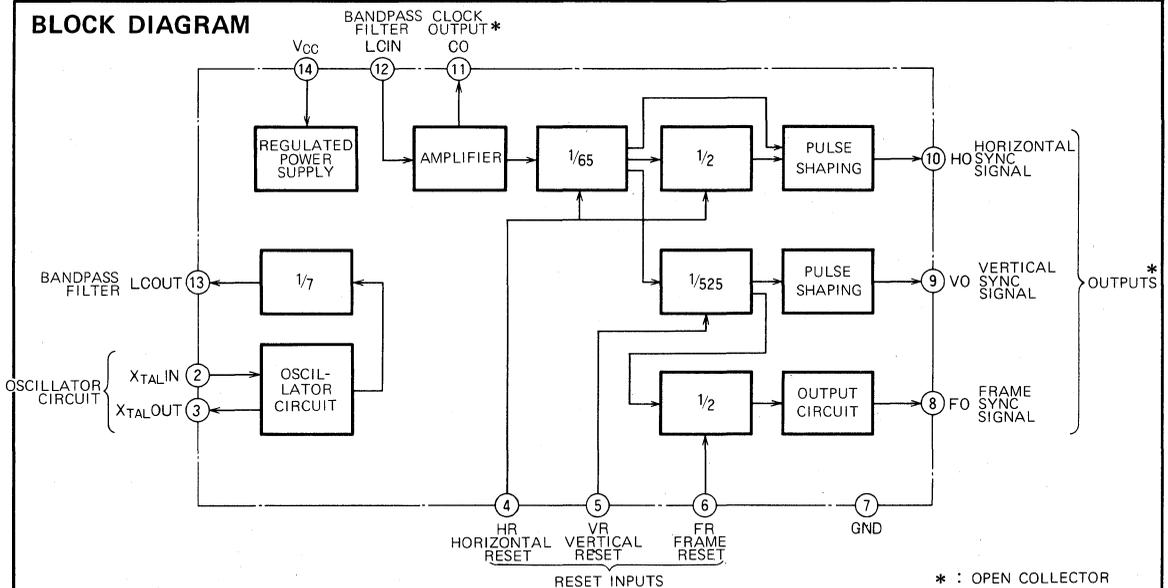
An internal regulated power supply is provided, making the M54817P usable over a wide range of supply voltages for stable, accuracy sync signal generation.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



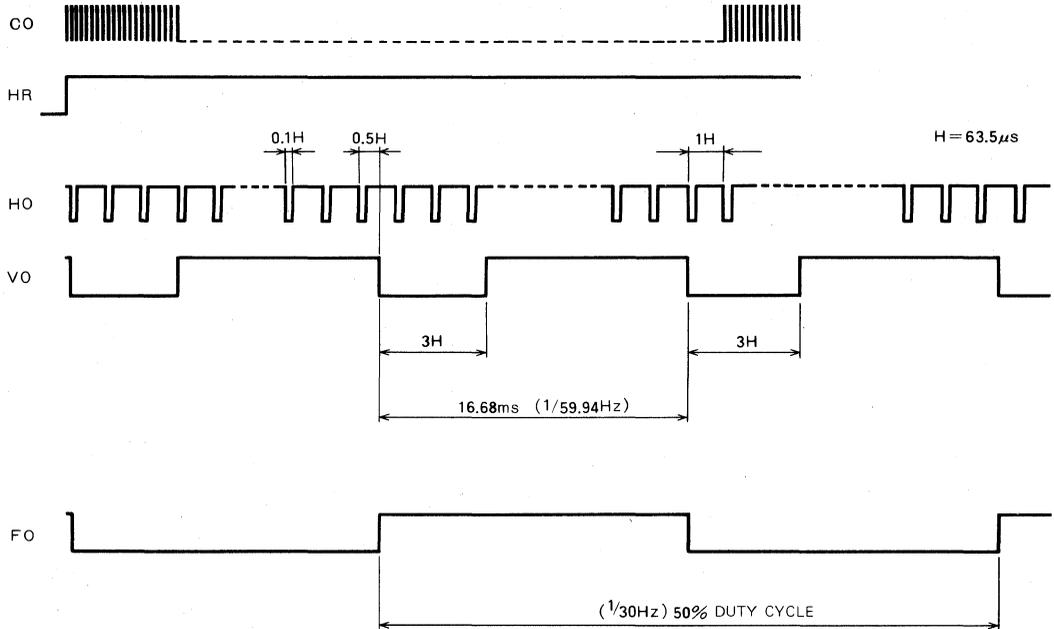
The external bandpass filter, requiring five capacitors and two inductors is used to provide fourth harmonic output with no amplitude variations. Amplifiers and dividers are then used to provide a 3.58MHz chroma signal, a horizontal synchronous signal at $3.58 \times (2/455)$ MHz and a vertical synchronous signal at $3.58 \times (2/455) \times (2/525)$ MHz.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



VTR SYNCHRONOUS SIGNAL GENERATOR

TIMING DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = -20 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		7	V
V_i	Input voltage		5.5	V
V_o	Output voltage		5.5	V
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		$-20 \sim +75$	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		$-55 \sim +125$	$^\circ\text{C}$

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -20 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

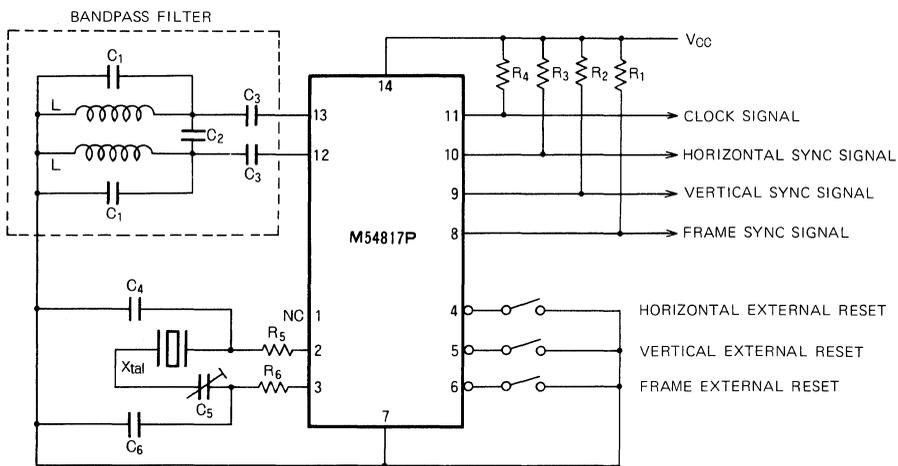
Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	4	5	6	V
I_{OL}	Circuit current			1.6	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage (reset input)					V
I_{iL}	Low-level input current (reset input)	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}, V_i=0.2\text{V}$			-0.3	mA
I_{oH}	High-level output current	$V_{CC}=4\text{V}, V_o=5.5$			25	μA
V_{oL}	Low-level output voltage	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}, I_{oL}=1.6\text{mA}$			0.4	V
t_{PW}	Reset pulse width		300			ns
t_{PLH}	Low to high output transition time, from input reset to output	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}$			500	ns
I_{CC}	Circuit current	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}$		17	25	mA

VTR SYNCHRONOUS SIGNAL GENERATOR

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



$R_1 = R_2 = R_3 = R_4 \geq 1.5k \Omega$
 $L = 10\mu H \quad Q \geq 100$ (at 2 MHz)
 $C_1 = 560pF \quad C_2 = 15pF \quad C_3 = 30pF$
 $1/2\pi\sqrt{LC_1} = 2.05MHz$
 $C_4 = 220pF \quad C_5 = 150pF \quad C_6 = 47pF$
 $R_5 = 220\Omega \quad R_6 = 330\Omega$

Crystal specifications

Resonant frequency 3.579545MHz
 Effective resistance 100Ω, max.
 Load capacitance 16pF

DESCRIPTION

The M54818L is an I²L semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a frequency divider used to derive the vertical synchronous signal from the TV chroma signal.

FEATURES

- Built-in high input sensitivity amplifier
- Divided outputs (three outputs)
 - Vertical sync signal output Division ratio: 1/59718 (59.94Hz)
 - Frame sync signal output 29.97Hz
 - Tuner output (with pulse shaping circuit). 3.58MHz
- Setting function

APPLICATIONS

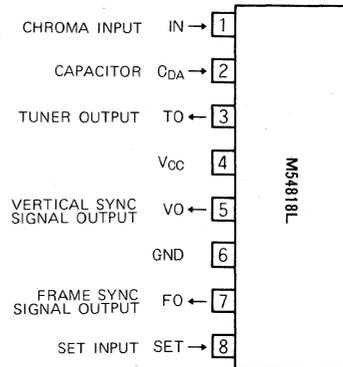
VTR, Video cameras

FUNCTION

The M54818L is intended for use as a VTR vertical synchronous signal generator. It consists of an amplifier and 17 stages of divider circuits. The input circuit makes use of a differential amplifier which operates on signals as low as 150mVp-p. The output is derived by dividing the 3.58MHz chroma input signal using 17 stages of division to obtain a 59.94Hz vertical synchronous signal. In addition, the chroma input is pulse shaped to provide a 3.58MHz tuner output signal and a 30Hz frame synchronous signal output.

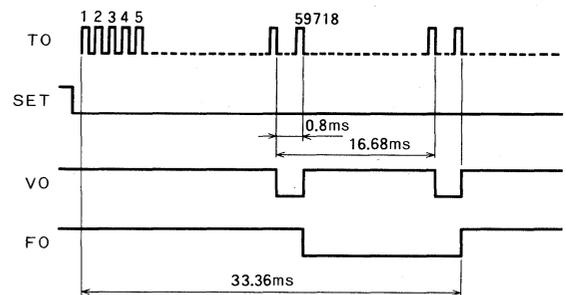
All outputs are totem pole type capable of sourcing or sinking up to 2mA. An input is provided for direct syncing of the vertical sync output and the frame sync output. When the set input transits from low-level to high-level both outputs are set to high-level.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

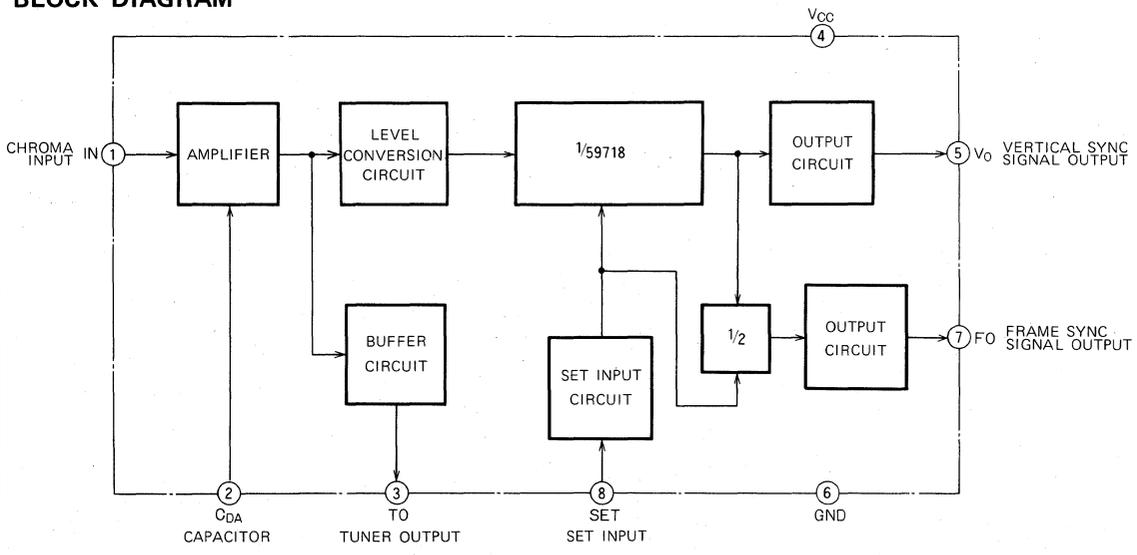


Package Outline 8P5

TIMING DIAGRAM



BLOCK DIAGRAM



ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = 0 \sim 75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage		8	V
V_I	Input voltage (IN input pin)		6	V
V_O	Output voltage		V_{CC}	V
T_{opr}	Operating temperature		0 ~ 75	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature		-55 ~ +125	$^\circ\text{C}$

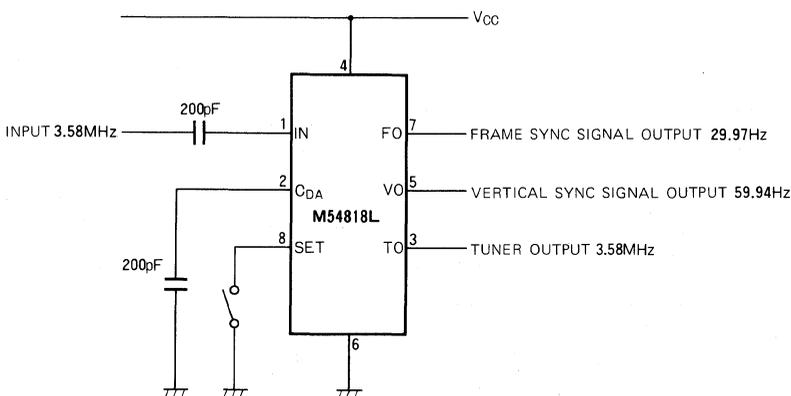
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	6	6.5	7	V
V_I	Input voltage	0.15			V_{P-P}
I_{OL}	Low-level output current			2	mA
$f_{(IN)}$	Input frequency		3.58		MHz

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V_I	Input voltage (IN input)	$V_{CC}=6.5\text{V}$, $f_{(IN)}=3.58\text{MHz}$	0.15		1	V
I_{IL}	Low-level input current (SET input)	$V_{CC}=6.5\text{V}$, $V_{IL}=0.2\text{V}$			-100	μA
I_{IH}	High-level input current (SET input)	$V_{CC}=6.5\text{V}$, $V_{IH}=6.5\text{V}$			10	μA
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}$, $V_{IH}=6\text{V}$, $I_{OH}=-0.4\text{mA}$	2.4			V
I_{OH}	High-level output current	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}$, $V_{IH}=6\text{V}$, $V_O=0.85\text{V}$	-1.6			mA
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage	$V_{CC}=6\text{V}$, $I_{OL}=2\text{mA}$			0.2	V
$t_{PW(S)}$	Set pulse width			280		ns
t_{PLH}	Output propagation time from low to high-level (from input set to output VO-FO)	$V_{CC}=6.5\text{V}$		500		ns
I_{CC}	Circuit current	$V_{CC}=6.5\text{V}$, $V_{I(IN)}=0.3\text{VP-P}$ $f_{(IN)}=3.58\text{MHz}$		15	22	mA

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



M54819L

PRESETTABLE DIVIDER

DESCRIPTION

The M54819L is an I²L semiconductor integrated circuit consisting of a divider circuit which provides seven types of frequency divide ratios.

FEATURES

- Built-in regulated power supply
- Maximum operating frequency $f_{max} = 3.0\text{MHz}$
- Reset function
- Selectable divide ratio
1/2, 1/4, 1/6, 1/8, 1/10, 1/12, or 1/16
- Wide supply voltage range ($V_{CC} = 4.0 \sim 14.5\text{V}$)
- Low power consumption ($I_{CC} = 3\text{mA}$ for $V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}$)

APPLICATIONS

General consumer equipment, frequency dividers

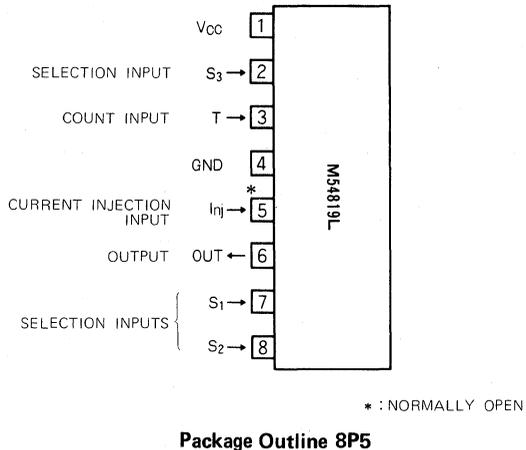
FUNCTION

The M54819L is designed for use as a general purpose frequency divider and consists of a regulated power supply, and dividers with divide ratios of 1/3, 1/5, and 1/16.

The output frequency division ratio is selectable and determined by a 3-input binary coded division ratio input. This allows the selection of one out of seven division ratios (1/2, 1/4, 1/6, 1/8, 1/10, 1/12, or 1/16). The output is a current source/sink type output capable of sourcing 100 μA and sinking 1.6mA.

The built-in regulated power supply operates over a wide voltage range from 4.0 to 14.5V. A current injection input is provided to increase operating speed. By supplying this

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



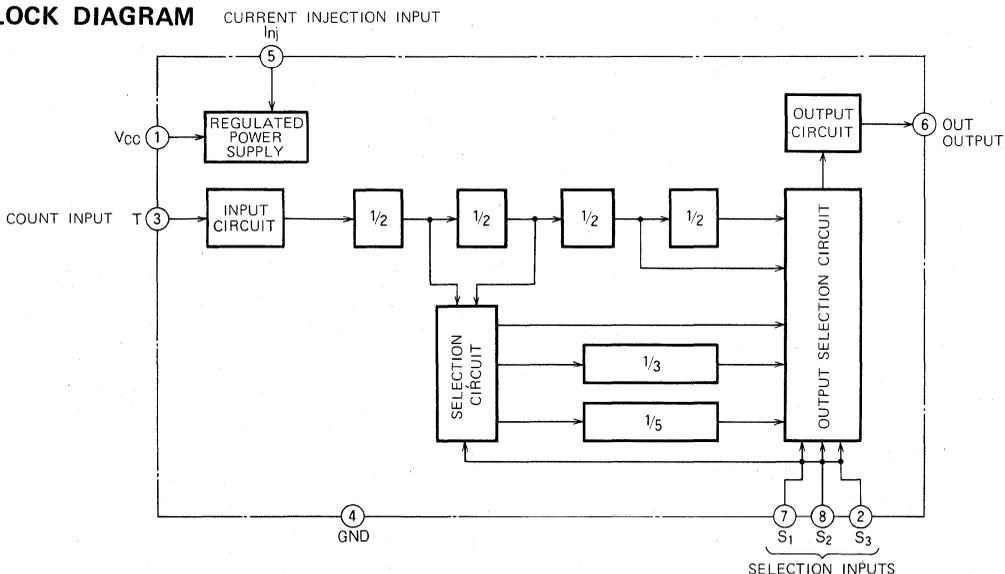
pin with current, the input count frequency can be raised to a maximum of 3MHz.

Resetting is accomplished by setting all the division ratio inputs to high-level, whereupon the internal divider circuits are cleared, the output going to low-level.

PRESETTABLE FUNCTION TABLE

Selection inputs	S ₁	H	H	H	L	L	L	H	L
	S ₂	H	L	H	H	H	L	L	L
	S ₃	H	H	L	H	L	H	L	L
Output divide ratio	Reset	1/2	1/4	1/6	1/8	1/10	1/12	1/16	

BLOCK DIAGRAM



PRESETTABLE DIVIDER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS ($T_a = -20 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter		Conditions	Limits	Unit
V_{CC}	Supply voltage			15	V
V_I	Input voltage	Count input T		4	V
		Selection inputs S_1, S_2, S_3		15	V
V_O	Output voltage			6	V
T_{opr}	Operating temperature			$-20 \sim +75$	$^\circ\text{C}$
T_{stg}	Storage temperature			$-55 \sim +125$	$^\circ\text{C}$

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS ($T_a = -20 \sim +75^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

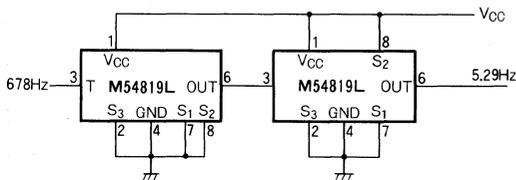
Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V_{CC}	Supply voltage	4		14.5	V
I_{OL}	Low-level output current			1.6	mA

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter		Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
V_{IH}	High-level input voltage	Count input T		0.9			V
		Selection inputs S_1, S_2, S_3		2			V
V_{IL}	Low-level input voltage	Count input T				0.3	V
		Selection inputs S_1, S_2, S_3				0.6	V
V_{OH}	High-level output voltage		$V_{CC} = 7\text{V}, I_{OH} = -0.1\text{mA}$	2.4			V
			$V_{CC} = 4\text{V}, I_{OH} = -0.1\text{mA}$	0.8			V
V_{OL}	Low-level output voltage		$V_{CC} = 7\text{V}, I_{OL} = 1.6\text{mA}$			0.4	V
I_{IH}	High-level input current	Count input T	$V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}, V_I = 1\text{V}$			1.5	mA
		Selection inputs S_1, S_2, S_3	$V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}, V_I = 14.5\text{V}$			100	μA
I_{IL}	Low-level input current	Count input T	$V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}, V_I = 0.2\text{V}$			-10	μA
		Selection inputs S_1, S_2, S_3	$V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}, V_I = 0\text{V}$			-100	μA
I_{OS}	Output short-circuit current		$V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}, V_O = 0\text{V}$	-0.1		-1	mA
I_{CC}	Circuit current		$V_{CC} = 14.5\text{V}, V_I = V_{CC}$ (pins 2, 7, 8)		3	5	mA

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

Capstan motor control application (1/128 divider)



M58478P, M50121P, M50122P

17-STAGE OSCILLATOR/DIVIDER

DESCRIPTION

The M58478P, M50121P and M50122P are semiconductor integrated circuits which use aluminum-gate CMOS technology. The M58478P produces a frequency of 1/59719 or 1/88672, the M50121P produces a frequency of 1/58239 or 1/61425, and the M50122P produces a frequency of 1/86118 or 1/92077 of the input frequency.

FEATURES

- Usable as a crystal oscillator circuit
- Capable of handling small-amplitude input signals as low as 0.3V_{PP}
- Frequency-dividing ratio selected through pin N
- Reset function
- Produces a shaped-waveform output of the same frequency as the input signal or oscillation output
- Derives a vertical scanning frequency from TV color subcarrier

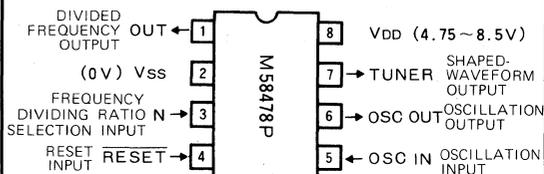
APPLICATION

Frequency divider for VTR equipment

FUNCTION

The M58478P, M50121P and M50122P have a programmable counter consisting of a 17-stage binary frequency divider which provides one of two frequency-dividing ratios as selected by the state of the N input.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)

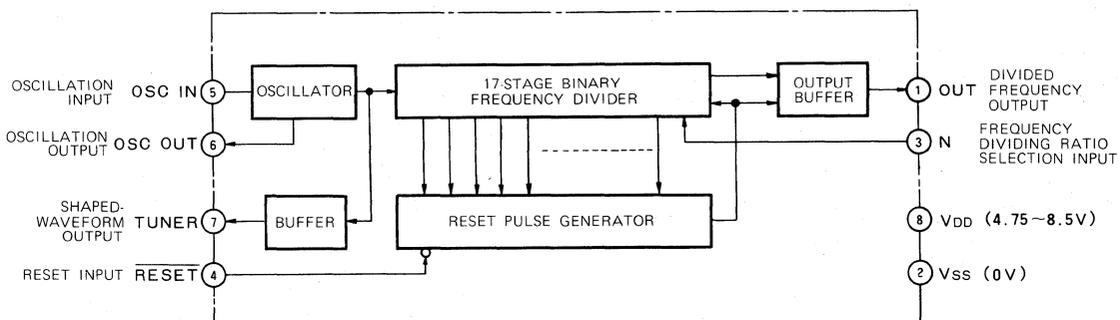


Outline 8P4 (M58478P)
(M50121P)
(M50122P)

Table 1 Input versus output frequencies

Type	Input frequency (MHz)	State of the N input	Output frequency (Hz)
M58478P	3.579545	H(open)	59.94
		L	50.00
M50121P	3.579545	H(open)	61.46
		L	58.28
M50122P	4.433618	H(open)	51.48
		L	48.15

BLOCK DIAGRAM



17-STAGE OSCILLATOR/DIVIDER

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Crystal Oscillator

A crystal oscillator is obtained by connecting a quartz resonator element between pins OSC IN and OSC OUT, and capacitances C_{L1} and C_{L0} between the two pins and V_{SS} (the feedback resistor is contained on-chip). A built-in amplifier at the OSC IN pin enables even small amplitude signals to be input through a coupling capacitor C_C .

Output Frequency

The frequency dividing ratio depends on the state of the N input. Table 2 summarizes the frequency dividing ratios and duty cycles as they are related to this N input. An example of a divided frequency output waveform is shown in Fig. 1.

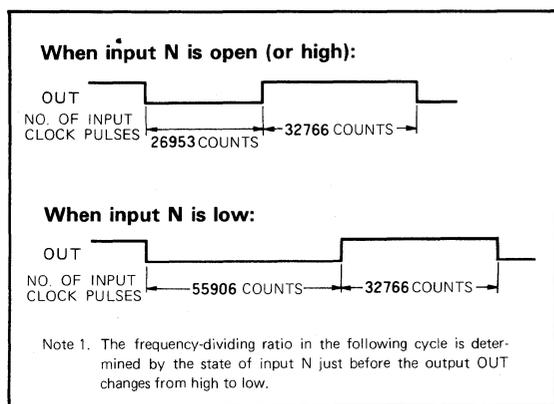


Fig. 1 Waveforms of divided-frequency output (In the case of M58478P)

A shaped-waveform output of the same frequency as the input signal or oscillation frequency is available at the TUNER output.

Reset Function

When the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input is changed from high to low (edge triggered, active low input), the output OUT changes to low.

Pull-up Resistance

Pull-up resistors are provided at inputs N and $\overline{\text{RESET}}$, eliminating the need for external resistors. The standard resistance of the pull-up resistor is 20K Ω .

Frequency Dividing Ratio

The frequency-dividing ratio is determined by the data input of the programmable counter consisting of a 17-stage binary divider.

Special Frequency Dividing Ratios

It is possible to modify the frequency dividing ratios on special order. By changing one of the manufacturing processes, the data input of the programmable counter consisting of a 17-stage binary divider can be changed to enable any frequency-dividing ratio from 5 to 131071 ($=2^{17} - 1$).

Table 2 Frequency-dividing ratios

Type	State of the N input	Frequency-dividing ratio	Divided frequency output low-level period	Divided frequency output high-level period
M58478P	H	59719	26953	32766
	L	88672	55906	32766
M50121P	H	58239	25473	32766
	L	61425	28659	32766
M50122P	H	86118	53352	32766
	L	92077	59311	32766

M58478P, M50121P, M50122P

17-STAGE OSCILLATOR/DIVIDER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	When respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 9	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25 °C	250	mW
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (T_a = -30 ~ 70°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	4.75		8.5	V
V _{SS}	Supply voltage		0		V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage	V _{DD} - 0.5			V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage			0.5	V
V _I	Oscillation input amplitude voltage	0.3			V _{PP}
f	Input frequency with input N high		3.58	5.5	MHz
	Input frequency with input N low		4.43	5.5	MHz

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{DD} = 6.5V, V_{SS} = 0V, f_{IN} = 4.5MHz, unless otherwise noted)

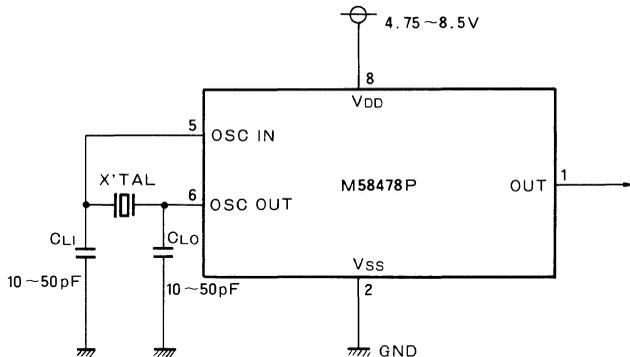
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C	4.75		8.5	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	N and RESET inputs and outputs open			5	mA
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage		V _{DD} - 0.5			V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage				0.5	V
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage		V _{DD} - 0.5			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage				0.5	V
I _{OH}	High-level output current	V _O = V _{SS}	-2			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current	V _O = V _{DD}	2			mA
R _I	Pull-up resistance, N and RESET inputs			20		kΩ
V _I	Oscillation input amplitude voltage	V _{DD} = 4.75V	0.3			V _{PP}
f _{MAX}	Maximum operating frequency	V _{DD} = 4.75V	5.5			MHz

M58478P, M50121P, M50122P

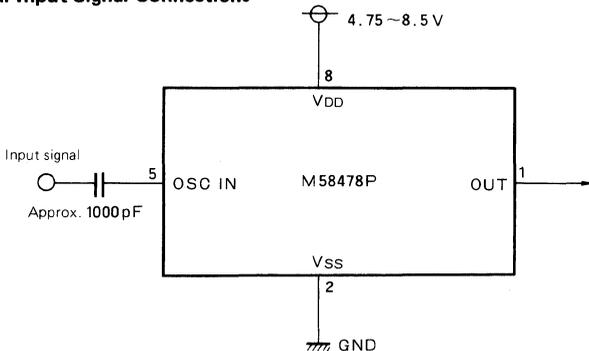
17-STAGE OSCILLATOR/DIVIDER

APPLICATION EXAMPLES

(1) Crystal Oscillator (with built-in feedback resistance)



(2) External Input Signal Connections



DESCRIPTION

The M58479P and M58482P are electronic timer ICs developed by aluminum-gate CMOS technology. Use of these ICs makes possible timer devices without mechanical elements, which have reduced power dissipation, superior reliability, and higher noise immunity. The M58479P is specifically designed for high noise immunity while the M58482P particularly features low power dissipation.

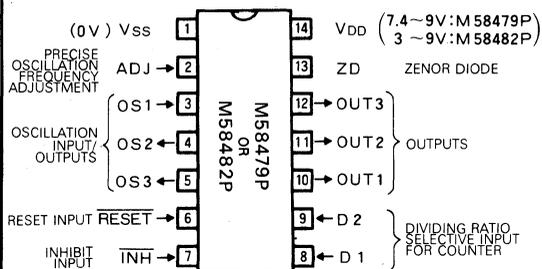
FEATURES

- Low power dissipation
M58479P: 2mW (typ), 7.5mW (max)
M58482P: 200μW (typ), 750μW (max)
- Superior noise immunity
- Single power supply with a zenor diode
- Internal RC oscillator
- Precise oscillation frequency regulating capability
- Extremely broad time-delay range (50ms~4800h)
- Time-delay settable to 10, 60, or 600 times fundamental time (1024 times oscillation period)
- M58479P has automatic-reset function during power engagement
- Built-in reset and inhibit functions
- Residual time display possible by adding Mitsubishi's M53290P and M53242P IC

APPLICATIONS

- Electronic timer or counter with broad time-delay range (50ms~4800h)

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



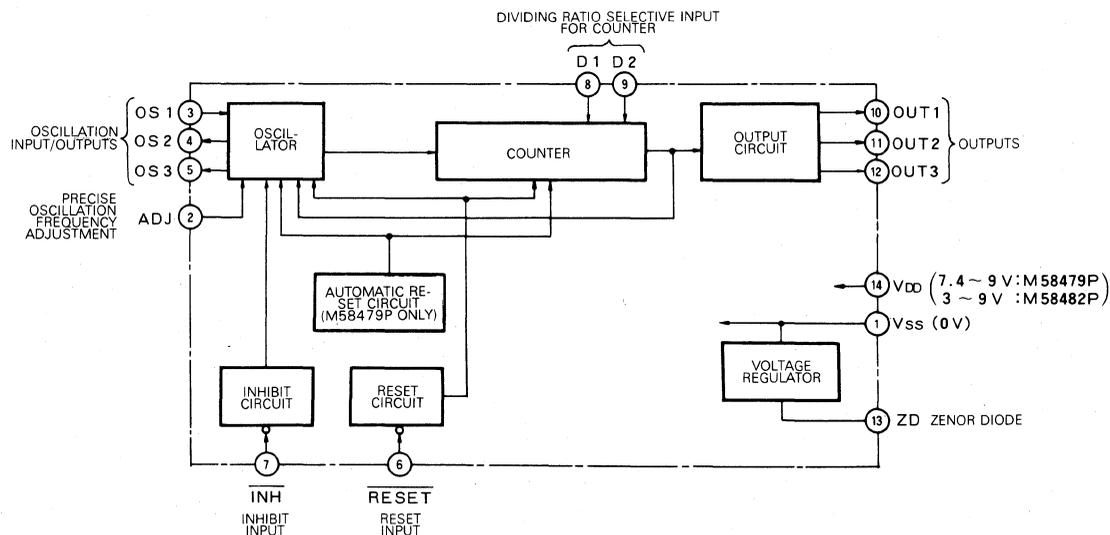
Outline 14P4

FUNCTION

These devices make possible extremely long clock performance, by counting pulse signals from the RC oscillator. It has precise oscillation frequency adjustment, automatic-reset, reset, and inhibit functions.

There are three outputs. When the time duration is up, OUT1 turns from low to high and OUT2 from high to low. OUT3 can be connected to M53290P and M53242P TTLs for residual time display.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Voltage Regulator

A zenor diode is on-chip, making it easy to obtain a constant voltage regulator circuit. Since the zenor diode terminal (ZD) is independent of the power terminal (V_{DD}), it can be used as a constant voltage power supply for the total system.

Oscillator

Oscillation is obtained by connecting an external resistor (feedback resistor R_{FC}) between terminals OS1 and OS3 and an external capacitor (oscillation capacitor C_{FC}) between terminals OS1 and OS2. The values of the external resistor and capacitor can then be changed to vary the oscillation period and thus change the time delay. Oscillation period T_0 is obtained by the following equation:

$$T_0 = -R_{FC} \cdot C_{FC} \left\{ \left| n \frac{V_{TR}}{V_{DD} + V_{BE}} + \left| n \frac{V_{DD} - V_{TR}}{V_{DD} + V_{BE}} \right. \right\} \dots (1)$$

Where,

- R_{FC} : Resistance of external resistor
- C_{FC} : Capacitance of external capacitor
- V_{TR} : Transition voltage of the first inverter in the oscillation circuit
- V_{DD} : Supply voltage
- V_{BE} : Forward rising voltage of the diode in terminal OS1 (0.3~0.7V)

Automatic-Reset Function

The M58479P has a power-supply voltage-detection circuit on-chip, so that the counter is automatically reset by the rising edge of the supply voltage when power is turned on. The reset is then released, making the oscillator ready to function and the counter ready to start counting.

The M58482P can also be provided with the same automatic-reset function by connecting capacitor between terminals \overline{RESET} and V_{SS} .

Reset Function

When the \overline{RESET} input turns low (V_{SS}), oscillation of the oscillator can be stopped and the counter reset.

Inhibit Function

When terminal \overline{INH} turns low (V_{SS}) while the timer is in action, the oscillation halts. When input \overline{INH} is turned high or returned to OPEN afterwards, it starts to count residual time.

Counter

This counter consists of an 11-stage 1/2 frequency divider, a 2-stage 1/10 frequency divider and a 1-stage 1/6 frequency divider. As shown in the table below, timer duration can be changed by varying the number of pulses counted according to the combination of the input levels on terminals D1 and D2.

D1	D2	Number of pulses counted	Time delay	Typical time delay applied
H	H	1024	T_1	1 min
L	H	1024×10	$T_1 \times 10$	10 min
H	L	$1024 \times 10 \times 6$	$T_1 \times 10 \times 6$	1h
L	L	$1024 \times 10 \times 6 \times 10$	$T_1 \times 10 \times 6 \times 10$	10h

Where, $T_1 = T_0 \times 1024$

T_0 is the value obtained from equation (1)

Output Circuits

The chips have three outputs: OUT1 changes from low to high and OUT2 from high to low as soon as the time duration is up. Either can be used to drive a transistor by connecting it to the transistor base. OUT1 can drive a thyristor when connected to the thyristor gate.

OUT3 is an open-drain output with period 1/8 of the time delay, and can be used to drive a TTL in a separate (5V) power supply line. Thus, if a M53290P counter and a M53242P binary-to-decimal decoder are connected to OUT3, with their output connected to a light-emitting diode, residual time will be displayed on the LED. When not in use, OUT3 should be connected to V_{SS} .

Fine Adjustment of Oscillation Period

A variable resistor can be connected between terminals ADJ and V_{SS} , enabling precise adjustment of the period of the oscillator. However, when not used for fine adjustment, ADJ should be connected to V_{SS} .

CMOS COUNTER/TIMERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 9.5	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	250	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 75	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

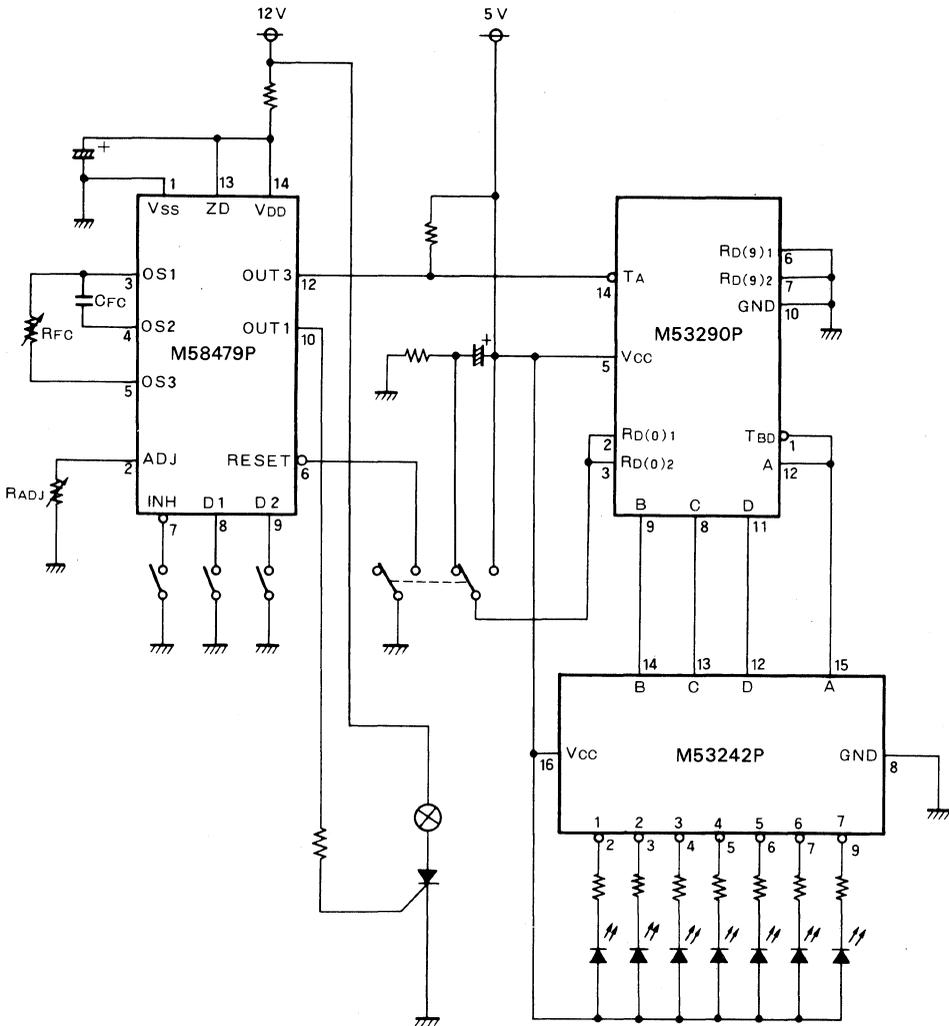
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (T_a = -30 ~ 75°C, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit	
		Min	Nom	Max		
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	M58479P	7.4		9	V
		M58482P	3		9	V
I _{ZD}	Zenor current			10	mA	
R _{FC}	Feedback resistance	0.005		10	MΩ	
C _{FC}	Oscillation capacitance	0.001		1	μF	
R _{FC}	Resistance for fine-adjustment of oscillation frequency	0		100	kΩ	
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, RESET, INH, D ₁ , D ₂	0.7 × V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V	
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, RESET, INH, D ₁ , D ₂	0	0	0.3 × V _{DD}	V	

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{ZD}	Zenor voltage	I _{ZD} = 2 mA	7.4	8.2	9	V
		I _{ZD} = 10 mA	7.5	8.2	9	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	M58479P V _{DD} = 7.5V, C _{FC} = 0.01 μF, R _{FC} = 1MΩ R _{ADJ} = 0Ω, Input/output open		0.25	1	mA
		M58482P V _{DD} = 7.5V, C _{FC} = 0.01 μF, R _{FC} = 1MΩ R _{ADJ} = 0Ω, Input/output open		25	100	μA
V _{RE}	Supply voltage at the time of automatic-reset release	M58479P	3.1		5.4	V
V _{TR}	Transition voltage of first inverter in the oscillator	V _{DD} = 7.5V, R _{ADJ} = 0Ω	2.9		4.8	V
R _I	Pull-up resistance: RESET, INH, D ₁ , D ₂ inputs	M58479P	10	20	30	kΩ
		M58482P	25	50	75	kΩ
I _{OH}	High-level output current, OUT1 and OUT2 outputs	V _{DD} = 7.5V, V _O = 0V	5	10		mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, OUT1, OUT2, and OUT3 outputs	V _{DD} = 7.5V, V _O = 7.5V	10	20		mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output current, OUT3 output	V _{DD} = 7.5V, V _O = 7.5V			1	μA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current: OUT1, OUT2, and OUT3 outputs	V _{DD} = 7.5V, V _O = 0.4V	1.6			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current: OUT1, OUT2, and OUT3 outputs	M58482P V _{DD} = 4.5V, V _O = 0.4V	1.6			mA
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage: OUT1, OUT2, and OUT3 outputs	V _{DD} = 7.5V			0.1	V

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

DESCRIPTION

The M58480P and M58484P are 30-function remote-control transmitter circuits manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use with in television receivers, audio equipment and the like, using infrared for transmission. They convey 30 different commands on the basis of a 6-bit PCM code. In the M58480P, entry priority is given to the first key pushed, while in the M58484P each key has an assigned priority. These transmitters are intended to be used in conjunction with an M58481, M58485P or M58487P receiver.

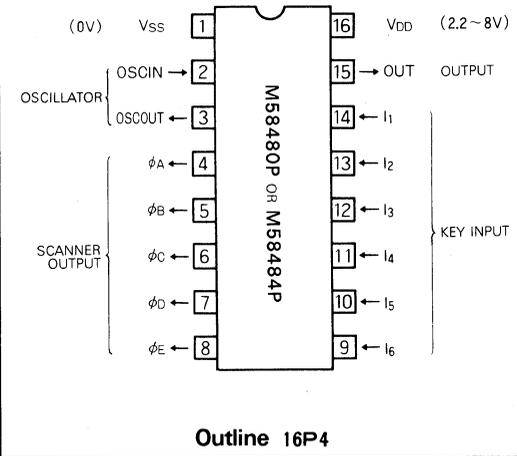
FEATURES

- Single power supply
- Wide supply voltage range: 2.2V 8V
- Low power dissipation:
 Non-operating condition ($V_{DD} = 3V$) :..... 3nW (typ)
 :..... 3 μ W (max)
- On-chip oscillator
- Low-cost LC/L or ceramic oscillator used in determining reference frequency (480 kHz or 455 kHz)
- Low external component count
- Low transmitter duty cycle (3.6%) for minimal power consumption

APPLICATIONS

- Remote-control transmitters for TV and other applications

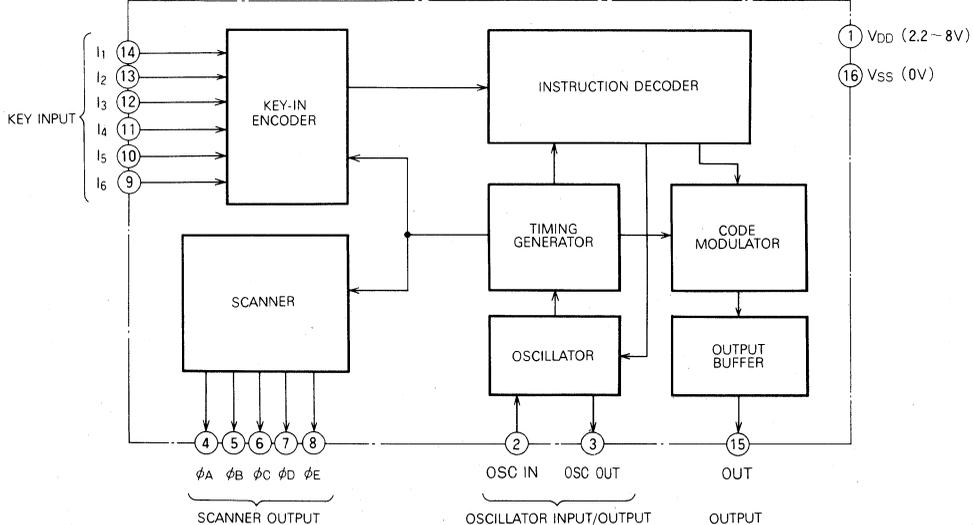
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



FUNCTION

The M58480P and M58484P transmitter circuits for infrared remote-control systems consist of an oscillator, a timing generator, a scanner, a key-in encoder, an instruction decoder, a code modulator, and an output buffer. With a 6 x 5 keyboard matrix, 30 commands can be transmitted by 6-bit PCM code. Oscillation is stopped when none of the keys are depressed, to minimize power consumption.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Figs. 1 and 2 show typical oscillators.

Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (using a ceramic resonator)

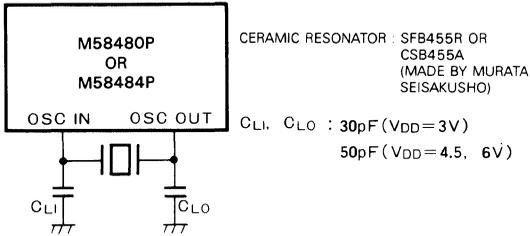
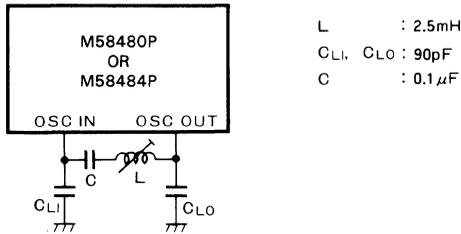


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (using an LC network)



Setting the oscillation frequency to 480 kHz (or 455 kHz) will also set the signal transmission carrier wave to 40 kHz (or 38 kHz).

Power consumption is minimized by stopping oscillation in the oscillator when none of the keys are depressed.

Key Input

Thirty different commands can be input by a 6 x 5 keyboard matrix consisting of inputs $I_1 \sim I_6$ and scanner outputs $\phi A \sim \phi E$.

In the M58480P, key with first-key entry is given priority, and next-key entry is not allowed unless all keys are released.

In the M58484P, with assigned priority, simultaneous depression of more than two keys makes the key with higher priority effective. Order of key priority for scanner outputs is ϕA , ϕB , ϕC , ϕD , and ϕE , and in the same scanner output, I_1 , I_2 , I_3 , I_4 , I_5 , and I_6 .

When more than two keys are depressed at the same time, however, commands may not function due to short-circuiting among scanner outputs.

Table 1 shows the relationship between the keyboard matrix and the transmission commands.

Table 1 Relation between the keyboard matrix and the transmission commands

Scanner output Key input	ϕE	ϕD	ϕC	ϕB	ϕA
I_1	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	POWER ON/OFF
I_2	CH5	CH6	CH7	CH8	CH UP
I_3	CH9	CH10	CH11	CH12	CH DOWN
I_4	CH13	CH14	CH15	CH16	VO UP
I_5	BR UP	BR DOWN	BR 1/2	MUTE	VO DOWN
I_6	CS UP	CS DOWN	CS 1/2	CALL	VO 1/3

Transmission Commands

Table 2 shows the 30 commands that can be transmitted by 6-bit PCM codes ($D_1 \sim D_6$).

The code 000000 is not assigned for preventing error operations.

Table 2 Relation between the commands and the transmission codes

Transmission code						Function	Remarks
D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	D_5	D_6		
1	0	0	0	0	0	CH UP	Analog control
0	1	0	0	0	0	CH DOWN	
1	1	0	0	0	0	VO UP	
0	0	1	0	0	0	VO DOWN	
1	0	1	0	0	0	BR UP	
0	1	1	0	0	0	BR DOWN	
1	1	1	0	0	0	CS UP	
0	0	0	1	0	0	CS DOWN	
1	0	0	1	0	0	MUTE	
0	1	0	1	0	0	VO(1/3)	
1	1	0	1	0	0	BR(1/2)	Normalization of analog
0	0	1	1	0	0	CS(1/2)	
1	0	1	1	0	0	CALL	
0	1	1	1	0	0	POWER ON/OFF	Channels selected directly
0	0	0	0	1	0	CH 1	
1	0	0	0	1	0	CH 2	
0	1	0	0	1	0	CH 3	
1	1	0	0	1	0	CH 4	
0	0	1	0	1	0	CH 5	
1	0	1	0	1	0	CH 6	
0	1	1	0	1	0	CH 7	
1	1	1	0	1	0	CH 8	
0	0	0	1	1	0	CH 9	
1	0	0	1	1	0	CH 10	
0	1	0	1	1	0	CH 11	
1	1	0	1	1	0	CH 12	
0	0	1	1	1	0	CH 13	
1	0	1	1	1	0	CH 14	
0	1	1	1	1	0	CH 15	
1	1	1	1	1	0	CH 16	

30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

Transmission Coding

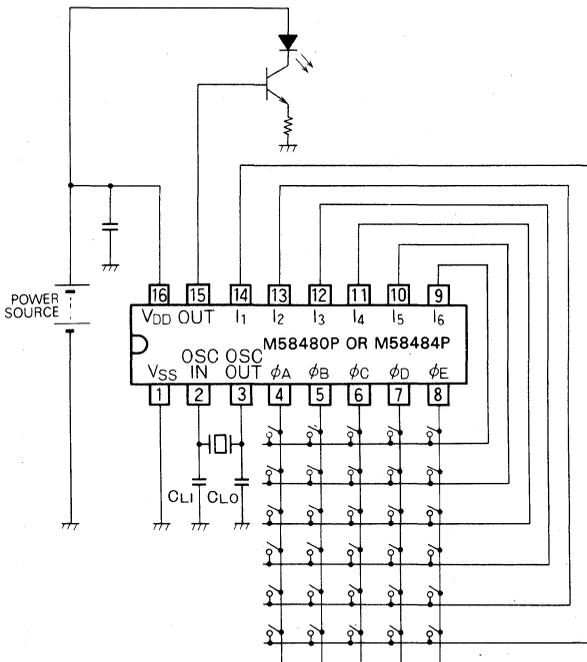
When oscillation frequency f_{OSC} is 480kHz, transmission of data code is executed as follows: when f_{OSC} is other than 480 kHz, period is multiplied by $480\text{ kHz}/f_{OSC}$ and its frequency by $f_{OSC}/480\text{ kHz}$.

A single pulse is amplitude-modulated by a carrier of 40 kHz, and the pulse width is 0.5ms. Therefore a single pulse consists of 20 clock pulses of 40kHz (see Fig. 3).

The distinction between "0" and "1" bits is made by the pulse interval between pulses, with a 2msec interval corresponding to "0", and a 4msec interval representing "1" (Fig. 4).

One command word is composed of 6 bits, that is, of 7 pulses, and it is transmitted in the 48ms cycle while a matrix switch is depressed.

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



As mentioned above, adoption of this code means that the period during which output is high (i.e. signal emitting LED is lit) is shorter than in continuous wave transmission. Indeed the LED is on for only half the 7-pulse period or 1.75ms, which is 3.6% of the 48ms entire cycle. This not only saves in total power consumption, but it also improves LED reliability. Put another way, emission can be increased on the same power consumption.

Fig. 3 A single pulse modulated onto carrier (40kHz)

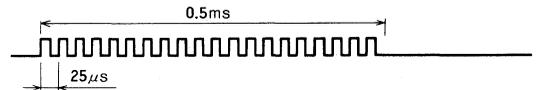


Fig. 4 Distinction between the bits "1" and "0"

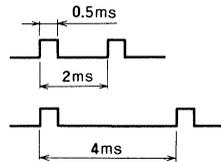
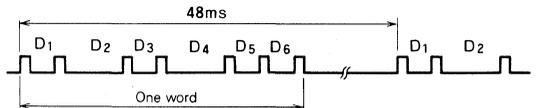


Fig. 5 Synthesis of one word (the code below shows 010100)



30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL TRANSMITTERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 9	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	2.2		8	V
f _{osc}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		kHz
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, I ₁ ~ I ₆	0.7 × V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, I ₁ ~ I ₆	0	0	0.3 × V _{DD}	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit	
			Min	Typ	Max		
V _{DD}	Operational supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{osc} = 455kHz	2.2		8	V	
I _{DD}	Supply voltage during operation	f _{osc} = 455kHz		V _{DD} = 3 V	0.1	0.5	mA
				V _{DD} = 6 V	0.5	2	mA
I _{DD}	Supply voltage during non-operation	V _{DD} = 3 V				1	μA
		V _{DD} = 8 V				5	μA
R _I	Pull-up resistances, I ₁ ~ I ₆			20			kΩ
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, φ _A ~ φ _E	V _{DD} = 3 V, V _O = 3 V	0.2	0.5			mA
		V _{DD} = 6 V, V _O = 6 V	1	2			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, OUT	V _{DD} = 3 V, V _O = 0 V	-5	-10			mA
		V _{DD} = 6 V, V _O = 0 V	-15	-30			mA

30 FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

DESCRIPTION

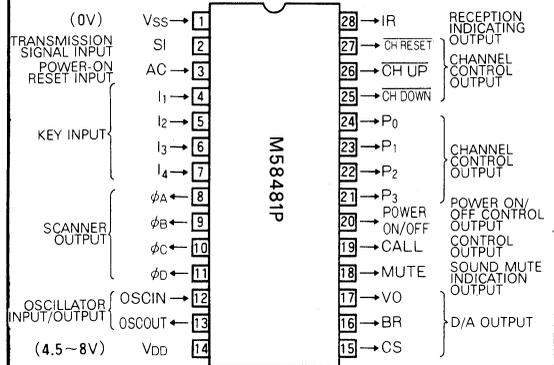
The M58481P is a 30-function remote-control receiver circuit manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use in television receivers, audio equipment, and the like using infrared for transmission. It enables direct control of 16 functions at the receiver.

The M58481P is intended for use with an M58480P or M58484P transmitter.

FEATURES

- Single power supply
- Wide supply voltage range: 4.5V~8V
- Low power dissipation
- On-chip oscillator
- Low-cost LC or ceramic oscillator used in determining reference frequency (480 kHz or 455 kHz)
- Information is transmitted by pulse code modulation
- Good noise immunity—instructions are not executed unless same code is received three or more times in succession
- Single transmission frequency (40 kHz or 38 kHz) for carrier wave
- 16 TV channels selected directly
- Three analog functions—volume, brightness and color saturation—are independently controlled to 64 stages by three 6-bit D/A converters.
- 16 commands are controlled at the M58481P receiver as well
- Has large tolerance in operating frequency between the transmitter and the receiver
- Can be connected with an M51231P or equivalent touch-control channel selector.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



Outline 28P4

APPLICATION

- Remote-control receiver for TV or other applications

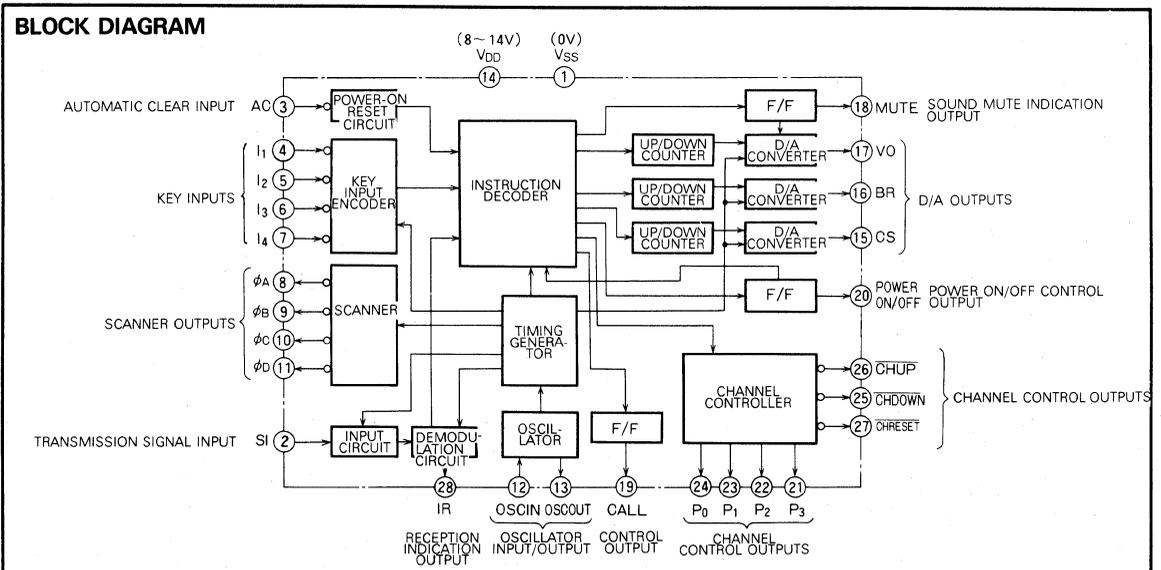
FUNCTION

The M58481P is designed to decode and execute instructions after three successive receptions of the identical instruction code, providing a good noise immunity.

Instructions comprise direct selection of 16 channels, channel position high and low, volume high and low, brightness high and low, color saturation high and low, normalization of volume, brightness and color saturation, sound mute on and off, TV main power on and off, and output CALL on and off.

In addition, 16 functional instructions can be entered from the receiver.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on-chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Figs. 1 and 2 show typical oscillators.

Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (using ceramic resonator)

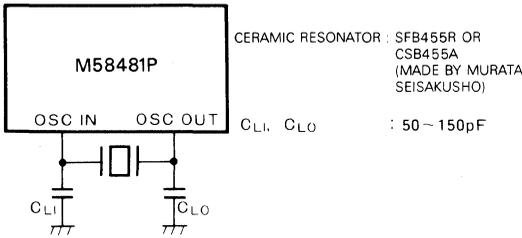
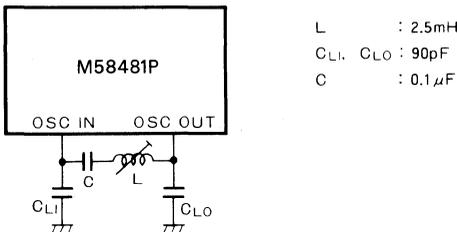


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (using LC network)



Reception Signal Input Circuit and Demodulation Circuit

The reception signal caught by the photo detector is amplified in the amplifier and added to the SI, where it is converted into a pulse signal in the input circuit to be sent to the demodulation circuit. In the demodulation circuit, the pulse interval of the pulse signal is judged and then converted into the digital code to be sent to the instruction decoder.

SI is applied as amplified, either through a capacitor coupling (Fig. 3) or directly as a pulse signal (Figs. 4 and 5). A Schmitt trigger circuit is provided in the SI input circuit for preventing spurious operation due to noise.

Fig. 3 SI input waveform (when applied through a capacitor coupling)

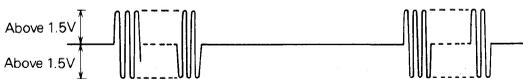


Fig. 4 SI input waveform (when applied directly)

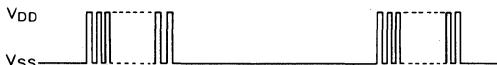
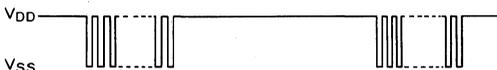


Fig. 5 SI input waveform (when applied directly)



Instruction Decoder

The instruction decoder starts to function after receiving the same instruction code three or more times in succession from the demodulation circuit.

Table 1 shows the relations between the reception code and instruction function. To prevent spurious operation, there is no code 000000.

Table 1 Relations between reception codes and instructions

Reception code						Function	Remarks
D ₁	D ₂	D ₃	D ₄	D ₅	D ₆		
1	0	0	0	0	0	CH UP	Channel up
0	1	0	0	0	0	CH DOWN	Channel down
1	1	0	0	0	0	VO UP	Analog control
0	0	1	0	0	0	VO DOWN	
1	0	1	0	0	0	BR UP	
0	1	1	0	0	0	BR DOWN	
1	1	1	0	0	0	CS UP	Analog control
0	0	0	1	0	0	CS DOWN	
1	0	0	1	0	0	MUTE	Sound mute on/off
0	1	0	1	0	0	VO(1/3)	Normalization of analog control
1	1	0	1	0	0	BR(1/2)	
0	0	1	1	0	0	CS(1/2)	
1	0	1	1	0	0	CALL	Output CALL on/off
0	1	1	1	0	0	POWER ON/OFF	Power on/off
0	0	0	0	1	0	CH 1	Channels selected directly
1	0	0	0	1	0	CH 2	
0	1	0	0	1	0	CH 3	
1	1	0	0	1	0	CH 4	
0	0	1	0	1	0	CH 5	
1	0	1	0	1	0	CH 6	
0	1	1	0	1	0	CH 7	
1	1	1	0	1	0	CH 8	
0	0	0	1	1	0	CH 9	
1	0	0	1	1	0	CH 10	
0	1	0	1	1	0	CH 11	
1	1	0	1	1	0	CH 12	
0	0	1	1	1	0	CH 13	
1	0	1	1	1	0	CH 14	
0	1	1	1	1	0	CH 15	
1	1	1	1	1	0	CH 16	

Key Inputs

16 different instructions can be input by a 4 x 4 keyboard matrix consisting of inputs I₁ ~ I₆ and scanner outputs φA ~ φE. Protection is also available against chattering within 10ms.

Entry priority is given to the first key depressed, and subsequent key entry is not allowed unless all keys are released. When two or more keys are depressed at the same time, scanner outputs may short-circuit, disabling all functions.

While one of the keys is depressed, instructions from the transmitter are ignored.

30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

Table 2 Relations between keyboard matrix and instructions

Scanner output Key input	ϕD	ϕC	ϕB	ϕA
I ₁	CH RESET	CH DOWN	CH UP	POWER ON/OFF
I ₂	MUTE	VO DOWN	VO UP	VO(1/3)
I ₃	VO(1/3) BR(1/2) CS(1/2)	BR DOWN	BR UP	BR(1/2)
I ₄	CALL	CS DOWN	CS UP	CS(1/2)

Indication of Reception

As soon as an identical code is received three times, output IR turns from low-level to high-level. Thus reception of an instruction from the transmitter can be indicated by an LED connected to output IR. Table 2 shows the relations between the keyboard matrix and the instructions.

Analog Outputs (VO, BR, CS)

As three 6-bit D/A converters are contained internally, three kinds of analog values can be controlled to 64 stages independently. The D/A converters are pulse-width modulator, the repetition frequency is 1.25 kHz (when $f_{OSC} = 480$ kHz) and minimum pulse width is 12.5 μ s.

Analog values can be incremented/decremented at a rate of about 1 step/0.1sec through the remote control or key input. The time required for increasing the analog value from the minimum to the maximum is about 6.6 seconds (when $f_{OSC} = 480$ kHz).

It is also possible to set the analog values to 1/3 (VO), 1/2 (BR, CS) of these maximum values by means of the remote control or the key input (normalization).

Sound Mute

Sound mute on/off is controlled through the remote control or the key input. When sound mute is on, output VO goes low, and output MUTE goes high.

Sound mute is automatically released from ON when VO is either incremented or decremented by remote control or the key input.

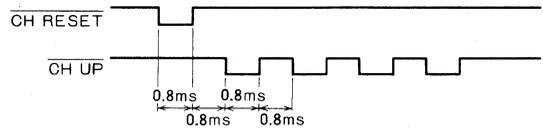
Channel Control

It is possible to employ either of two channel-control methods: parallel control by outputs P₀~P₃, and serial control by outputs CH UP, CH DOWN, and CH RESET.

In parallel control, a 4-bit address corresponding to a selected channel number appears at output P₀~P₃. Table 3 shows the relation between channel numbers and outputs P₀~P₃.

In serial control, a single pulse appears on the output CH RESET first, and then the pulses whose number is deducted by one from the selected channel number appear on the output CH UP, as shown in Fig. 6. Up and down

Fig. 6 Timing chart of serially controlled channel selection (when $f_{osc} = 480$ kHz)



channel switching, is controlled by a single pulse appearing at output CH UP or CH DOWN, allowing connection to the M51231P or equivalent touch-control channel selector IC.

During direct channel selection or up-down channel switching, output VO goes low for 25~50ms.

Table 3 Relations between channel number and address output P₀~P₃.

Channel number	Address outputs			
	P ₀	P ₁	P ₂	P ₃
1	0	0	0	0
2	1	0	0	0
3	0	1	0	0
4	1	1	0	0
5	0	0	1	0
6	1	0	1	0
7	0	1	1	0
8	1	1	1	0
9	0	0	0	1
10	1	0	0	1
11	0	1	0	1
12	1	1	0	1
13	0	0	1	1
14	1	0	1	1
15	0	1	1	1
16	1	1	1	1

Power On/Off

The remote control or the key input makes it possible to turn the POWER ON/OFF output from low to high or vice versa, effecting on/off control of the TV set.

While POWER ON/OFF is low, all channel and analog controls through the remote control are disabled, as are all through the keyboard, except CH RESET ($\phi D \sim I_1$), VO (1/3), BR (1/2), and CS (1/2) ($\phi D \sim I_3$).

Output CALL

The output CALL is turned high or low by remote control or the key input. This output effects on/off control of channel number indication or change of receiving modes of multi-channel broadcasting.

Power-on Reset

Attaching a capacitor to terminal AC activates the power-on reset function when power is on to the M58481P.

Activation of the power-on reset function sets outputs VO, BR, and CS to 1/3, 1/2, and 1/2, respectively, of their maximum value, turns POWER ON/OFF and CALL outputs low, and turns outputs P₀~P₃ to 0000.

30-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 9	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	—
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	—
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 126	°C

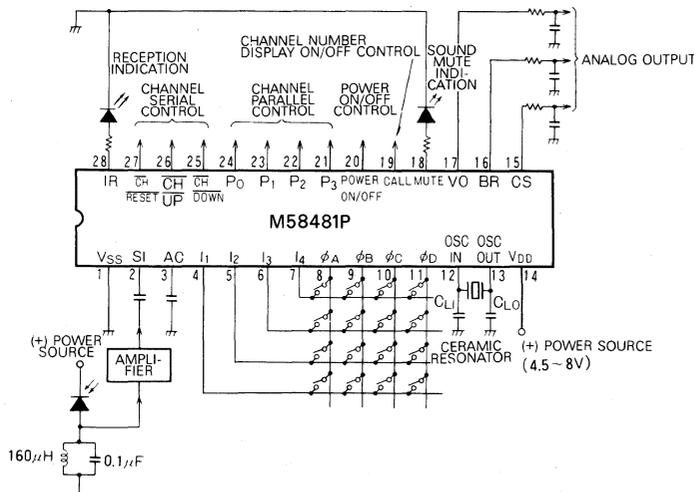
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	4.5		8	V
f _{osc}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		kHz
V _I	Input voltage, SI	3			V _{P-P}
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, I ₁ ~ I ₄	0.7 × V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, I ₁ ~ I ₄	0	0	0.3 × V _{DD}	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Operating supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{OSC} = 455kHz	4.5		8	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	V _{DD} = 5V, f _{OSC} = 455kHz		0.4	1	mA
		V _{DD} = 8V, f _{OSC} = 455kHz		1.5	3	mA
R _I	Pull-up resistors, I ₁ ~ I ₄			20		kΩ
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, φ _A ~ φ _D	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V	3			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, CH UP, CH DOWN, CH RESET	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V	15			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, CH UP, CH DOWN, CH RESET	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V			1	μA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, P ₀ ~ P ₃	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 0V	-0.5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, P ₀ ~ P ₃	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V	15			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, VO, BR, CS	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 0V	-5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, VO, BR, CS	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V	10			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 0V	-15			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V	3			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, IR	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 0V	-10			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, IR	V _{DD} = 8V, V _O = 8V	3			mA

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



29-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

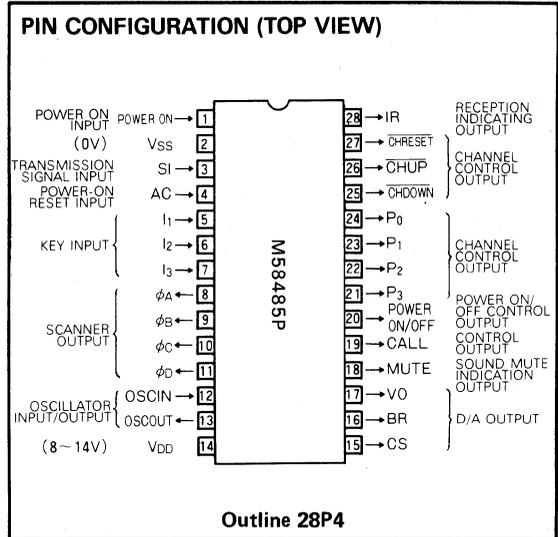
DESCRIPTION

The M58485P is a 29-function remote-control receiver circuit manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use in television receivers, audio equipment, and the like using infrared for transmission. It enables direct control of 12 functions at the receiver.

The M58485P is intended for use with an M58480P or M58484P transmitter.

FEATURES

- Single power supply
- Wide supply voltage range: 8V~14V
- Low power dissipation
- On-chip oscillator
- Low-cost LC or ceramic oscillator used in determining reference frequency (480 kHz or 455 kHz)
- Information is transmitted by pulse code modulation
- Good noise immunity—instructions are not executed unless the same code is received three or more times in succession
- Single transmission frequency (40 kHz or 38 kHz) for carrier wave
- 16 TV channels selected directly
- Three analog functions—volume, brightness, and color saturation—are independently controlled to 64 stages by three 6-bit D/A converters.
- 12 instructions are controlled at the M58485P receiver, as well.
- Has large tolerance in operating frequency between the transmitter and the receiver
- Can be connected with an M51231P or equivalent touch-control channel selector



APPLICATION

- Remote-control receiver for TV or other applications

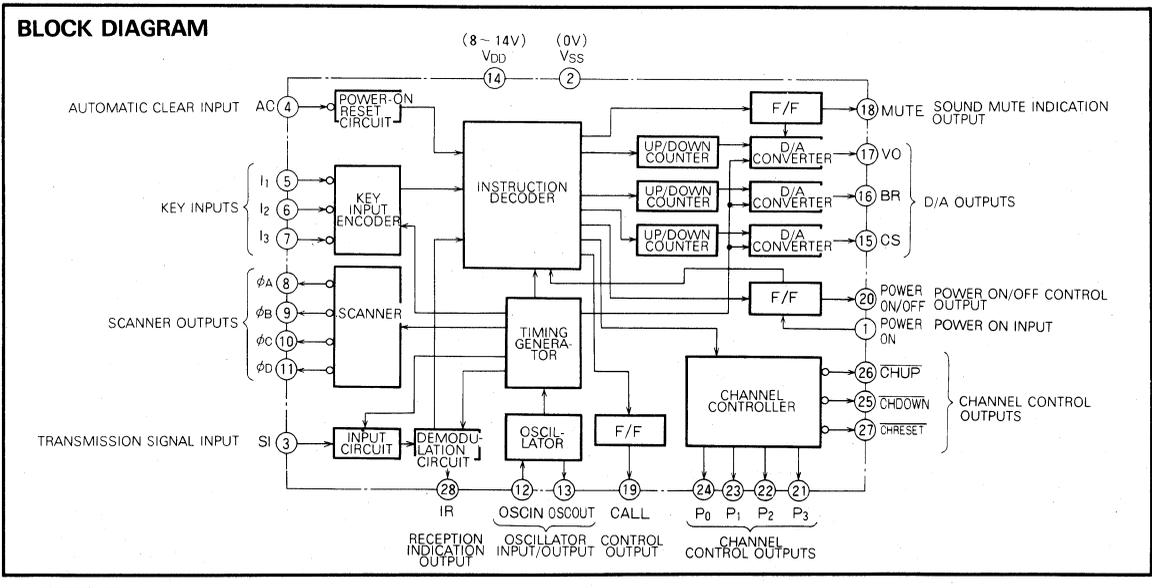
FUNCTION

The M58485P is designed to decode and execute instructions after three successive receptions of the identical instruction code, providing a good noise immunity.

Instructions comprise direction selection of 16 channels, channel position high and low, volume high and low, brightness high and low, color saturation high and low, normalization of volume, brightness and color saturation, sound mute on and off, TV main power on and off, and output CALL on and off.

In addition, 12 functional instructions can be entered from the receiver.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



29-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on-chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or a ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Figs. 1 and 2 show typical oscillators.

Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (using ceramic resonator)

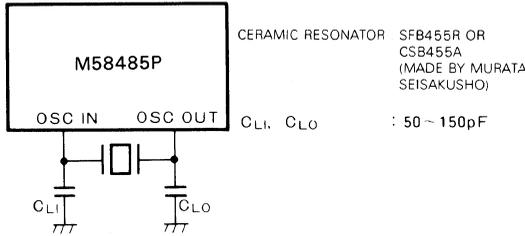
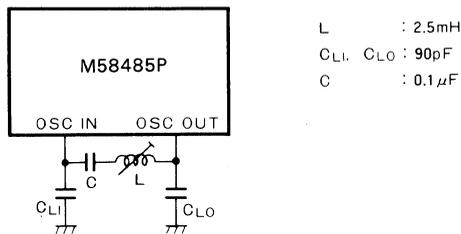


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (using LC network)



Reception Signal Input Circuit and Demodulation Circuit

The reception signal caught by the photo detector is amplified in the amplifier and added to the SI, where it is converted into a pulse signal in the input circuit to be sent to the demodulation circuit. In the demodulation circuit, the pulse interval of the pulse signal is judged and then converted into the digital code to be sent to the instruction decoder.

SI is applied as amplified either through a capacitor coupling (Fig. 3) or directly as a pulse signal (Figs. 4 and 5). A Schmitt trigger circuit is provided in the SI input circuit for preventing spurious operation due to noise.

Fig. 3 SI input waveform (when applied through a capacitor coupling)



Fig. 4 SI input waveform (when applied directly)

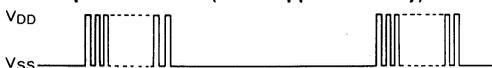
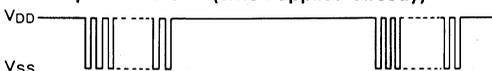


Fig. 5 SI input waveform (when applied directly)



Instruction Decoder

The instruction decoder starts to function after receiving the same instruction code three or more times in succession from the demodulation circuit.

Table 1 shows the relations between the reception code and instruction function. To prevent spurious operation, there is no code 000000.

Table 1 Relations between reception codes and instructions

Reception code						Function	Remarks
D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6		
1	0	0	0	0	0	CH UP	Channel up
0	1	0	0	0	0	CH DOWN	
1	1	0	0	0	0	VO UP	Channel down
0	0	1	0	0	0	VO DOWN	
1	0	1	0	0	0	BR UP	Analog control
0	1	1	0	0	0	BR DOWN	
1	1	1	0	0	0	CS UP	Analog control
0	0	0	1	0	0	CS DOWN	
1	0	0	1	0	0	MUTE	Sound mute on/off
0	1	0	1	0	0	VO(1/3)	Normalization of analog control
1	1	0	1	0	0	BR(1/2), CS(1/2)	
1	0	1	1	0	0	CALL	Output CALL on/off
0	1	1	1	0	0	POWER ON/OFF	Power on/off
0	0	0	0	1	0	CH 1	Channels selected directly
1	0	0	0	1	0	CH 2	
0	1	0	0	1	0	CH 3	
1	1	0	0	1	0	CH 4	
0	0	1	0	1	0	CH 5	
1	0	1	0	1	0	CH 6	
0	1	1	0	1	0	CH 7	
1	1	1	0	1	0	CH 8	
0	0	0	1	1	0	CH 9	
1	0	0	1	1	0	CH 10	
0	1	0	1	1	0	CH 11	
1	1	0	1	1	0	CH 12	
0	0	1	1	1	0	CH 13	
1	0	1	1	1	0	CH 14	
0	1	1	1	1	0	CH 15	
1	1	1	1	1	0	CH 16	

Key Inputs

It is possible to input 12 different instructions by the 3 x 4 keyboard matrix consisting of inputs I₀~I₃ and scanner outputs φA~φD. Protection is also available against chattering within 10ms.

As entry priority is given to each key, depression of more than two keys at the same time makes the key with higher priority effective. For the scanner output, priority is given in the order of φA, φB, φC, and φD, and in the order of I₁, I₂, and I₃ if scanner output is the same. When two or more keys are depressed at the same time, scanner outputs may short-circuit, disabling all functions.

While one of the keys is depressed, instructions from the transmitter are ignored.

Table 2 shows the relations between the keyboard matrix and the commands.

29-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

Table 2 Relations between keyboard matrix and instructions

Scanner output Key input	ϕD	ϕC	ϕB	ϕA
I ₁	CH UP	VO UP	BR UP	CS UP
I ₂	CH DOWN	VO DOWN	BR DOWN	CS DOWN
I ₃	POWER ON/OFF	MUTE	VO(1/3) BR(1/2) CS(1/2)	CALL

Indication of Reception

As soon as an identical code is received three times, the output IR turns from low-level to high-level. Thus reception of a command from the transmitter can be indicated by an LED connected to output IR.

Analog Outputs (CO, BR, CS)

As three 6-bit D/A converters are contained internally, three kinds of analog values can be controlled to 64 stages independently. The D/A converters are pulse-width modulator, and the repetition frequency is 1.25 kHz (when $f_{OSC}=480$ kHz) and minimum pulse width is 12.5 μ s.

Analog values can be incremented/decremented at a rate of about 1 step/0.1 sec through the remote control or the key input. The time required for increasing the analog value from the minimum to the maximum is about 6.6 seconds (when $f_{OSC}=480$ kHz).

It is also possible to set the analog values to 1/3 (VO), 1/2 (BR, CS) of these maximum values by means of the remote control or the key input (normalization).

Sound Mute

Sound mute on/off is controlled through the remote control or the key input. When sound mute is on, output VO goes low, and output MUTE goes high.

Sound mute is automatically released from ON when VO is either incremented or decremented by remote control or the key input.

Channel Control

It is possible to employ either of two channel control methods: parallel control by outputs $P_0 \sim P_3$, and serial control by outputs $\overline{CH UP}$, $\overline{CH DOWN}$, and $\overline{CH RESET}$.

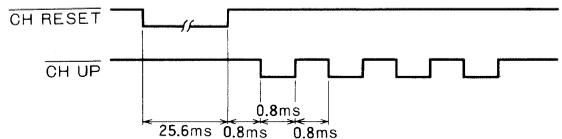
In parallel control, a 4-bit address corresponding to a selected channel number appears at output $P_0 \sim P_3$. Table 3 shows the relations between channel numbers and outputs $P_0 \sim P_3$.

In serial control, a single pulse appears on the output $\overline{CH RESET}$ first, and then the pulses whose number is deducted by one from the selected channel number appear on the output $\overline{CH UP}$, as shown in Fig. 6. Up and down channel switching is controlled by a single pulse appearing at output $\overline{CH UP}$ or $\overline{CH DOWN}$, allowing connection to the M51231P or equivalent touch-control channel selector IC.

Table 3 Relations between channel number and address output $P_0 \sim P_3$.

Channel number	Address outputs			
	P_0	P_1	P_2	P_3
1	0	0	0	0
2	1	0	0	0
3	0	1	0	0
4	1	1	0	0
5	0	0	1	0
6	1	0	1	0
7	0	1	1	0
8	1	1	1	1
9	0	0	0	1
10	1	0	0	1
11	0	1	0	1
12	1	1	0	1
13	0	0	1	1
14	1	0	1	1
15	0	1	1	1
16	1	1	1	1

Fig. 6 Timing chart of serially controlled channel selection (when $f_{osc}=480$ kHz)



During direct channel selection or up-down channel switching, output VO goes low for 25~50ms.

Outputs $\overline{CH UP}$, $\overline{CH DOWN}$, $\overline{CH RESET}$, and $P_0 \sim P_3$, are the open-drain type of N-channel transistor.

Power on/off

The remote control or the key input makes it possible to turn the POWER ON/OFF output from low to high or vice versa, and it is possible to change the POWER ON/OFF output from low to high by means of the POWER ON input.

While POWER ON/OFF is low, all channel and analog controls through the remote control are disabled, as are all through the keyboard.

Output CALL

The output CALL is turned high or low by remote control or the key input. This output effects on/off control of channel number indication or change of receiving modes of multi-channel broadcasting.

Power-on Reset

Attaching a capacitor to terminal AC activates the power-on reset function when power is on to the M58485P.

Activation of the power-on reset function sets outputs VO, BR, and CS to 1/3, 1/2, and 1/2, respectively, of their maximum value, turns POWER ON/OFF and CALL outputs low and turns outputs $P_0 \sim P_3$ to 0000.

29-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 15	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	—
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	—
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

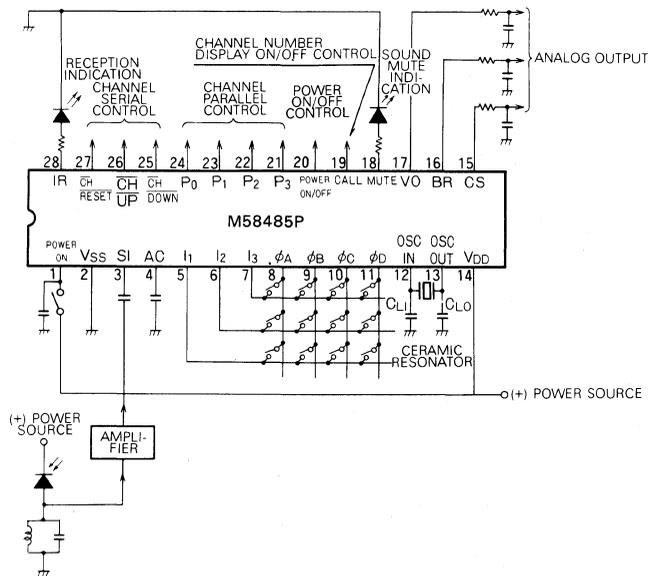
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	8	12	14	V
f _{osc}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		
V _I	Input voltage	5			V _{P-P}
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, I ₁ ~ I ₃	0.7 × V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, I ₁ ~ I ₃	0	0	0.3 × V _{DD}	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{DD} = 12V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{osc} = 455kHz	8	12	14	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	f _{osc} = 455kHz		2	5	mA
R _I	Pull-up resistance, I ₁ ~ I ₃			20		
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, φ _A ~ φ _D	V _O = 12V	5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, CH UP, CH DOWN, CH RESET	V _O = 12V	20			
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, CH UP, CH DOWN, CH RESET	V _O = 12V			1	μA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, P ₀ ~ P ₃	V _O = 12V	20			
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, P ₀ ~ P ₃	V _O = 12V			1	μA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, VO, BR, CS	V _O = 0 V	-7			
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, VO, BR, CS	V _O = 12V	7			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _O = 0 V	-20			
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _O = 12V	5			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, IR	V _O = 0 V	-15			
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, IR	V _O = 12V	5			mA

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

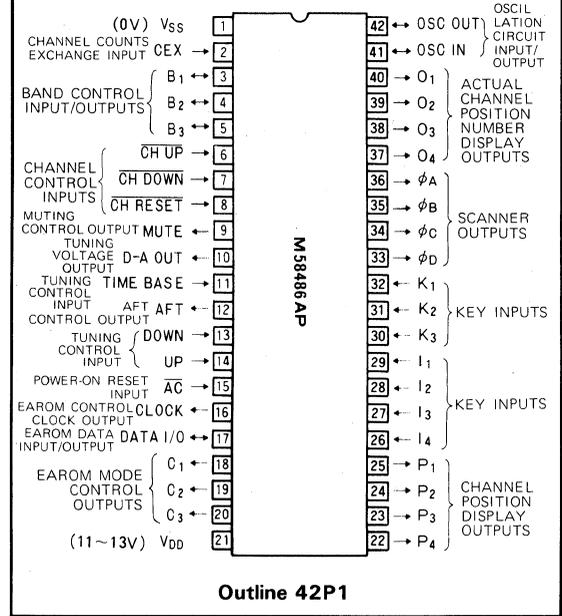
DESCRIPTION

The M58486AP is an aluminum gate CMOS integrated circuit. It has a fully automatic search function capable of writing into an EAROM the tuning voltages corresponding to all receivable stations and a sequentially automatic search function which presets any arbitrary channel. Used in conjunction with the M51251P linear sensor and M5G1400P EAROM, it is possible to configure a fully electronic tuning system for use in TVs or VTR equipment.

FEATURES

- Fully automatic search and sequentially automatic search functions
- The channel display provides channel position tab display, channel position number display, and actual channel number display
- Automatic bandswitching
- Band skip function
- Digital AFT (Automatic Fine Tuning) function
- Frequency fine adjustment function
- AFT on/off data is memorized in EAROM for each channel position
- Direct connection with a remote controller LSI such as the M58485P or M58487AP
- Direct 16 (or 12) channel selection
- Last channel memory function

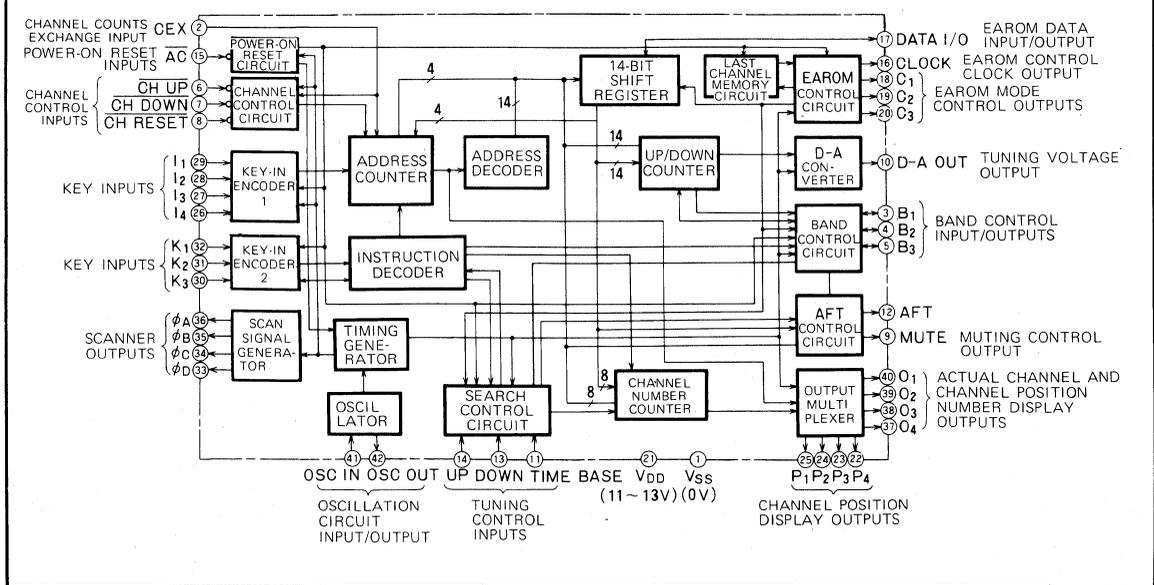
PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



APPLICATIONS

Electronic tuning systems for TVs, VTRs, and other electronic equipment.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

FUNCTION

The M58486AP voltage synthesizer, when used in conjunction with the M51251P linear sensor and M5G1400P EAROM, enables the configuration of a completely electronic tuning system without the use of any mechanical parts.

The main functions include fully automatic search, sequentially automatic search, direct selection of either 12 or 16 channels, automatic bandswitching, a band skip function, digital AFT (Automatic Fine Tuning), fine tuning, last channel memory, channel position tab display, channel position number display, and actual channel number display functions.

In addition, direct and sequential channel selection from a remote controller is possible.

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Oscillator Circuit

As the oscillator is on-chip, an oscillator frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Fig. 1 and 2 show typical examples.

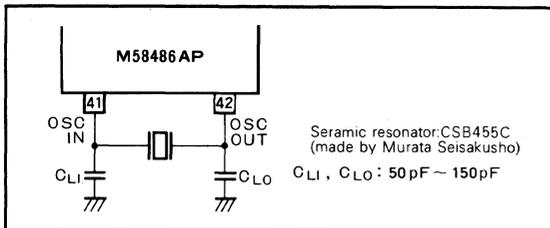


Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (using a ceramic resonator)

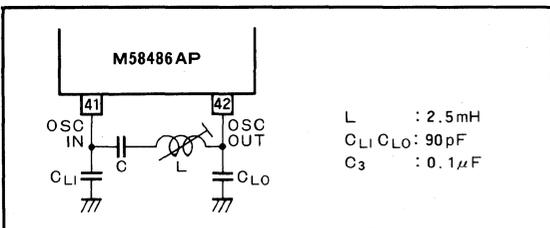


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (using an LC network)

Key Inputs

The M58486AP is provided with scanner outputs $\phi_A \sim \phi_D$, key inputs $I_1 \sim I_4$ and $K_1 \sim K_3$. 16-channel position selection can be achieved by using the 4x4 matrix formed by $\phi_A \sim \phi_D$ and $I_1 \sim I_4$. In addition, the 4x3 matrix formed by $\phi_A \sim \phi_D$ and $K_1 \sim K_3$ enables the input of 12 commands.

If two or more of the keys are depressed simultaneously,

no commands will be input. However, it is possible to input FAM or CH LOCK in combination with another key.

Table 1 shows the relationships between these matrices and the command functions.

Table 1 Matrix and Command Functions

$I \backslash \phi$	ϕ_A	ϕ_B	ϕ_C	ϕ_D
I_1	CHP 1	CHP 5	CHP 9	CHP 13
I_2	CHP 2	CHP 6	CHP 10	CHP 14
I_3	CHP 3	CHP 7	CHP 11	CHP 15
I_4	CHP 4	CHP 8	CHP 12	CHP 16

$K \backslash \phi$	ϕ_A	ϕ_B	ϕ_C	ϕ_D
K_1	U-SEARCH	D/A UP	CHN 10	CHP-UP
K_2	V-SEARCH	D/A DOWN	CHN 1	CHP-DOWN
K_3	SEARCH	CH LOCK	FAM	STORE

Tuning Voltage Output (D/A OUT)

As a 14-bit D-A converter is built into the M58486AP, tuning voltage can be controlled to 16384 stages. The D-A converter is a pulse-width modulator, and the repetition frequency is 28Hz and the minimum pulse width is 2.2 μ s.

By applying this output signal to the electronic tuner through an RC network, the desired tuning frequency can be achieved.

Tuning Control Inputs (UP, DOWN, TIME BASE)

These inputs are required for tuning in the search mode or channel selection mode and are supplied by the M51251P.

As shown in Fig. 3, UP and DOWN inputs are controlled by the AFC signal. The UP input is changed to a high level when the AFC signal exceeds a threshold voltage (V_H) and the DOWN input is changed to a high level when the AFC signal falls below a threshold voltage (V_L).

The TIME BASE input is high when a normal video signal is captured.

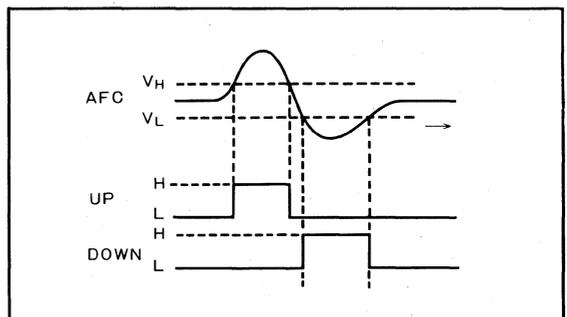


Fig. 3 Relationship of AFC signal to UP and DOWN inputs

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

Band Input/Outputs (B1 ~ B3)

The M58486AP system is provided with three bands. An electronic tuner is controlled by these three band inputs/outputs and D-A OUT.

As shown in Table 2, these bands correspond to the TV broadcast frequency bands.

Band	Broadcast frequency band
B1	VHF low band
B2	VHF high band
B3	UHF

Three band inputs (B1 ~ B3) are provided on the M58486AP, the output corresponding to the currently selected band being high, with all other band outputs low. Thus, by connecting transistor and LED with currents to these outputs a display of the selected band can be implemented.

If a particular band pin is shorted to V_{SS} that band will be skipped during the search (band skip function).

Search Modes

The search is the function searching automatically the video signal and writing of the required data into the EAROM.

The search function is controlled by the UP, DOWN, and TIME BASE tuning control inputs. Search functions will be described using Fig. 3, 4, and 5.

When search is begun, as up signal is applied to the 14-bit up/down counter, and the analog output of the D-A converter increases (sweeps).

As shown in Fig. 3 and 4, when the signal reaches a certain point, the UP input changes to high. Next, if the DOWN input goes high within 50ms after the UP input goes low, the sweep is ended and the digital AFT is enabled. If DOWN doesn't go high within 50ms, this is taken as an indication that the signal was not a video signal, and the sweep is continued.

Digital AFT is controlled by both the UP and DOWN inputs. When UP is high, the up signal is applied to the up/down counter and the analog output of the D-A converter increases. When DOWN is high, the down signal is applied to the up/down counter and the analog output of the D-A converter decreases. The up/down speed of digital AFT is 1/16 of the up sweep speed.

Digital AFT is ended after 200ms, after which the TIME BASE input is examined. If TIME BASE is low, it is taken as an indication that the signal is not a video signal and the sweep operation is restarted. If TIME BASE is high, the signal is taken as a video signal and the required data is written into the EAROM at the specified address. For this operation, the EAROM address is determined by the channel position and the data written is as follows.

Note, however, that for automatic writing of data into EAROM in the search mode, AFT data is on.

14-bit up/down counter data	14 bits
2-digit BCD data of channel number counter	8 bits
Band control binary data	2 bits
AFT on/off control data	1 bit

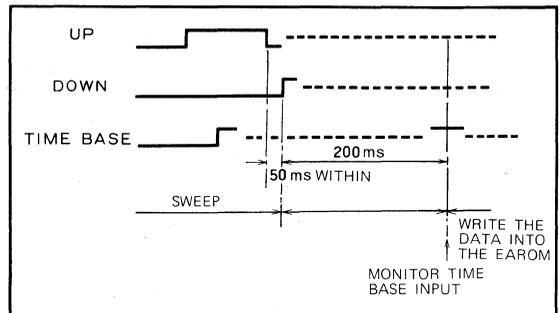


Fig. 4 UP, DOWN, TIME BASE inputs in the search mode

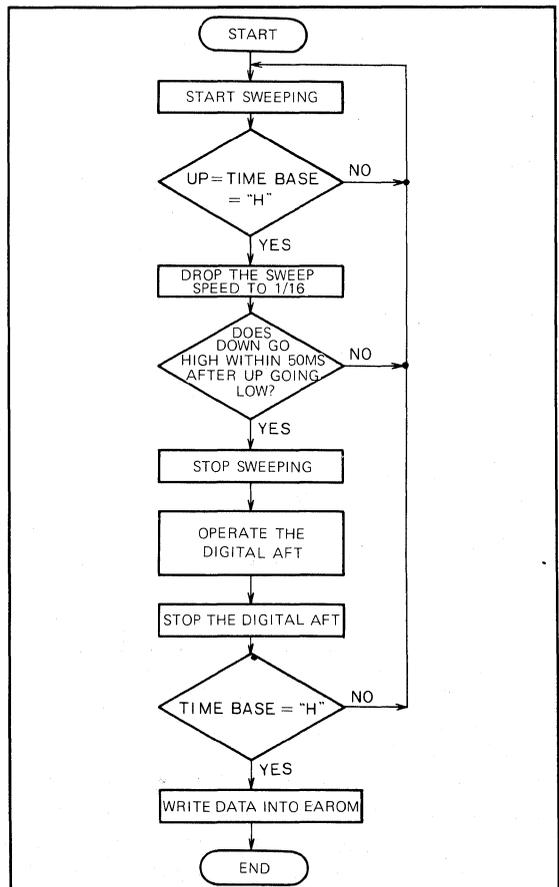


Fig. 5 A flowchart of the search method

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

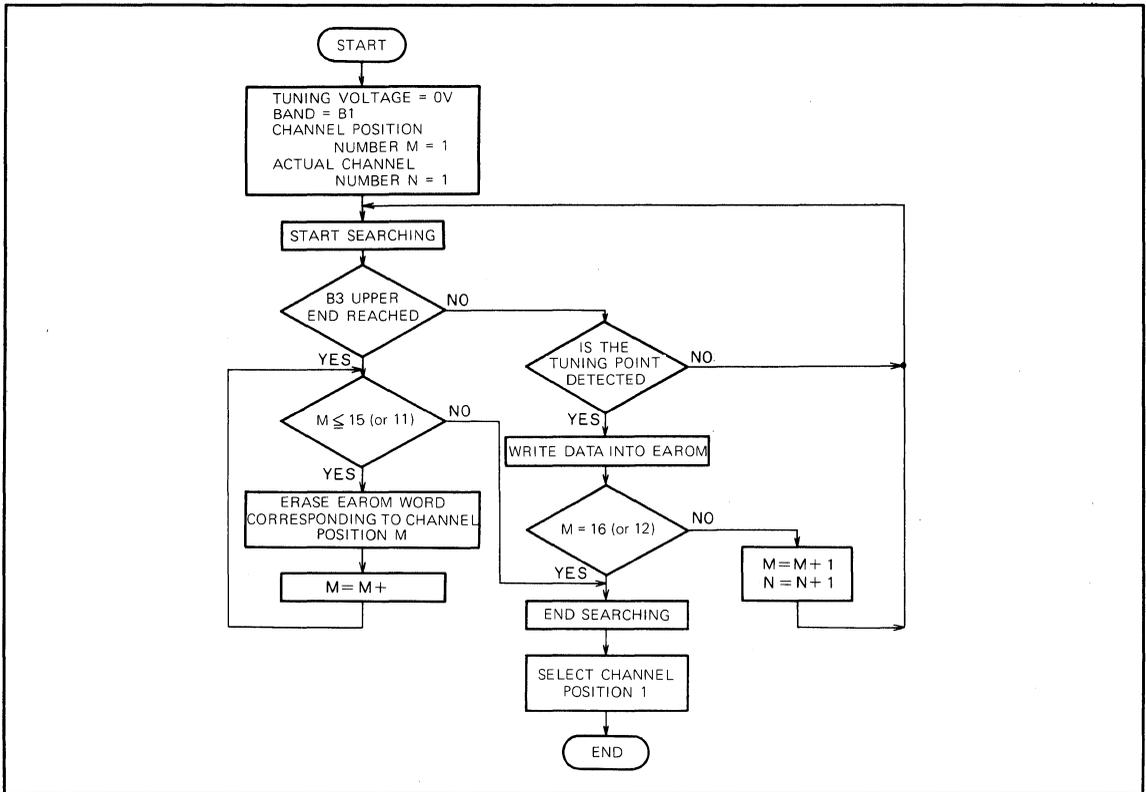


Fig. 6 A flowchart of fully automatic search (SEARCH or V-SEARCH)

Fully Automatic Search

Fig. 6 shows the flowchart of the fully automatic search.

When SEARCH or V-SEARCH key is input, the D-A converter analog output is set to the lower end of B1 and the channel position number and actual channel number are both initialized to 1.

After initialization, search begins and when a video signal is captured, the required data is automatically written into the EAROM, the channel position number and actual channel number being incremented by 1, after which the search is restarted.

In this manner, when tuning voltage goes to the upper end of band B3 or when all 16 (or 12) channel positions are written, the EAROM data corresponding to channel position number 1 (channel position 1 is selected) is read, and the fully automatic search operation is completed. If the upper end of band B3 is reached before all 16 (or 12) channels have been searched, the data at the EAROM addresses corresponding to reset channel position is erased. If these erased channel positions are selected, the D-A converter analog output is set to the lower end of band B1, the actual channel number is set to 0, and the AFT function is turned off.

When U-SEARCH key is input, the operation is exactly the same as the above described SEARCH or V-SEARCH except that initialization to the lower end of band B3 is performed and the search ends at the upper edge band B2.

Also, during fully automatic search, no key command can be input.

Sequentially Automatic Search

For sequentially automatic search, the channel position and actual channel number are the currently selected channel position.

When V-SEARCH key is input, search begins from the current position if the current band is B1 or B2, and from the lower end of band B1 if the current band is B3.

The search begins and when a video signal has been captured, the required data is automatically written into the EAROM, the search mode is cancelled, and the search is completed. When the upper end of the B2 band is reached, the tuning voltage output returns to the lower end of the B1 band and search continues.

When U-SEARCH key is input, search begins at the present location if the current band is B3. If it is B1 or B2, it begins at the lower end of band B3. The search method is exactly the same as for the above described V-SEARCH

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

except that when the upper end of band B3 is reached, the tuning voltage returns to the lower end of band B3.

When SEARCH key is input, search begins from the current location. For SEARCH, when the upper end of band B3 is reached, the tuning voltage returns to the lower end of band B1.

During sequentially automatic search, pressing channel selector keys cancels the search mode, ending the search and resulting in input of the channel selection command.

Search Speed

The tuning voltage rate of change varies between bands and within bands such that the search speed with respect to frequency is virtually constant over the entire range.

Because of the time constant associated with the integration circuit connected to the D/A OUT output, time delays occurs during the sweep. However, to compensate for this when UP and TIME BASE inputs are both high, the search speed is dropped to 1/16 of the sweep speed.

Table 3 shows the search speed for all bands without this reduced speed mode.

Table 3 Search Speed for Each Band

Tuning voltage \ Band	B1	B2	B3, B4
0 ~ 1/4	1.16 s	2.31 s	9.22 s
1/4 ~ 1/2	0.58	1.16	
1/2 ~ 1	0.58	1.16	4.61
Total	2.32	4.63	13.83

- Note 1. The reference oscillator frequency is 455kHz.
 2. The tuning voltage is given normalized to a value of 1.

Switching between fully automatic search and sequentially automatic search is accomplished by the FAM command as shown in Table 1. By using a switch, connecting the ϕ_C pin, with the K_3 pin results in fully automatic search while opening this connection results in switching to sequentially automatic search.

If the FAM command is attempted during a search, the command will not immediately be executed. After the search mode has been cancelled it will be input and the appropriate search mode, either fully automatic or automatic sequential search, will be selected.

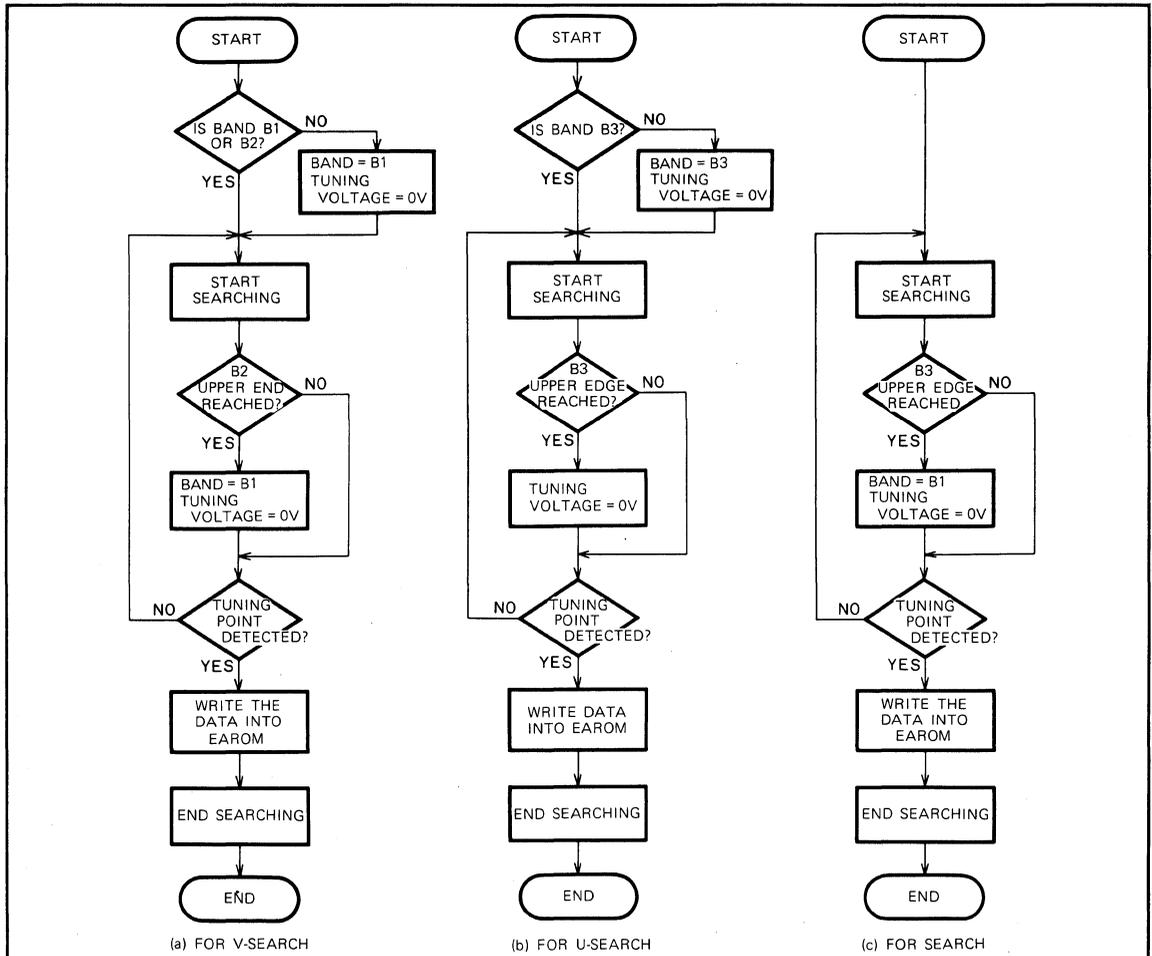


Fig. 7 Shows the flowchart of sequentially of search

Channel Selection Mode

When either a channel selection key is depressed or a channel selection command is input from a remote control receiver (described below), the data at the EAROM address corresponding to the selected channel position is read.

After the read data is set in the up/down counter, if the AFT control data read is on, 16 down pulses are applied, causing the up/down counter to count down and cause a corresponding output from the D-A converter. This is to enable pull-in at the optimum position of the video signal, using the digital AFT and linear AFT to be described next.

If the AFT control data read is off, after 100 ms digital AFT is enabled. In addition, when 100ms has elapsed, the AFT output goes high and linear AFT is enabled. When the AFT control data is off, both digital and linear AFT functions are disabled.

Tuning Voltage Fine Adjustment (D-A UP, D-A DOWN)

By pressing the D-A UP and D-A DOWN key, it is possible to adjust the D-A converter analog output (that is the tuning voltage).

After channel selection, pressing the D-A UP or D-A DOWN keys turns AFT off and disables both digital and linear AFT functions. After this, the up or down signals are applied to the up/down counter and the D-A converter analog output changes. The rate of this change is 1/128 of the sweep speed, allowing sufficient fine adjustment.

When the key is released writing into the EAROM begins. At this time, the AFT on/off data is written as off.

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

EAROM Input/Output (CLOCK, C₁, C₂, C₃, DATA I/O)
 This system makes use of an M5G1400P as an EAROM.

To control the M5G1400P, the M58486AP is provided with a reference clock (~14kHz) output clock, outputs C₁, C₂, and C₃ used to specify the mode, and a data input/output DATA I/O.

These inputs and outputs are controlled by the EAROM control circuit. The clock output is fixed at the V_{DD} level at all times except during memory read and write operations.

AFT Output

The AFT pin is connected to the AFT on/off pin (pin 15) of the M51251P, and is used to on/off control linear AFT. When the AFT output is high, linear AFT is enabled. When it is low or high impedance (open) linear AFT is disabled. Table 4 summarizes the AFT output for the various states.

Table 4 AFT Outputs for the Various Modes

Mode	AFT output level
Search mode (during sweep)	L
Search mode (during the 200ms that digital AFT is enabled)	Z
Channel selection mode (with linear AFT on)	H
Channel selection mode (with linear AFT off)	Z

Note 1. 'Z' indicates high-impedance (open)

Last Channel Memory

In this system when the power supply is applied, a last channel memory function selects the last channel position that was selected before the power supply was last removed.

This function is controlled by the last channel memory circuit such that when a channel is selected the data for the selected channel position is written into a specified address in the EAROM. Each time a channel is selected the data contents are updated so that the last channel selected before power is removed is always stored. When the power is applied, this data is read from the EAROM and used as the initial channel position selected.

Channel Position Display (P₁ ~ P₄)

By connecting transistors and LEDs to the 4x4 matrix formed by the P₁ ~ P₄ and φ_A ~ φ_D outputs, a 16-channel position display can be configured.

The display repetition frequency is 45Hz and the duty cycle is 23.5%. Fig. 8 gives an example of output timings.

Channel Number Display (O₁ ~ O₂)

The output O₁ ~ O₄ provide a two-digit (0 ~ 99) BCD output of the actual channel number. The upper and lower digits are output under the control of the φ_D and φ_B scan signals.

Thus, by using a BCD seven-segment decoder (for example, the M53247P or equivalent), it is possible to display the actual channel number using a two-digit seven-segment display. Fig. 9 shows an example of timing for the outputs O₁ ~ O₄ used to display the actual channel number.

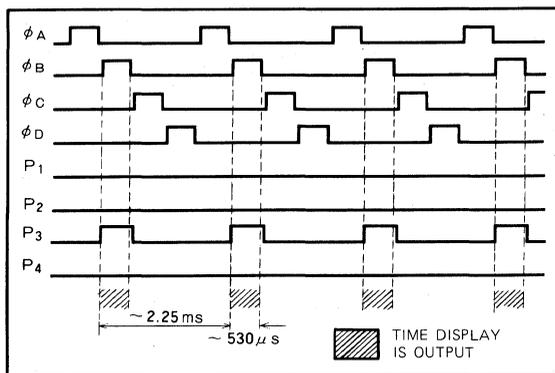


Fig. 8 Timing example for outputs P₁~P₄ and φ_A~φ_D (channel position = 7)

When the O₁ ~ O₄ outputs are used to display the channel position number in binary form the φ_A and φ_C scan signals are used for timing of the outputs. For the channel positions 1 ~ 16, the O₁ ~ O₄ outputs are 0 ~ 15. Therefore, the channel position number can be displayed using seven-segment display elements. Fig. 9 shows a timing example of the outputs O₁ ~ O₄ used to display the channel position number. The outputs O₁ through O₄ use N-channel transistors in open drain configuration. When not used they should be connected to the V_{SS} pin.

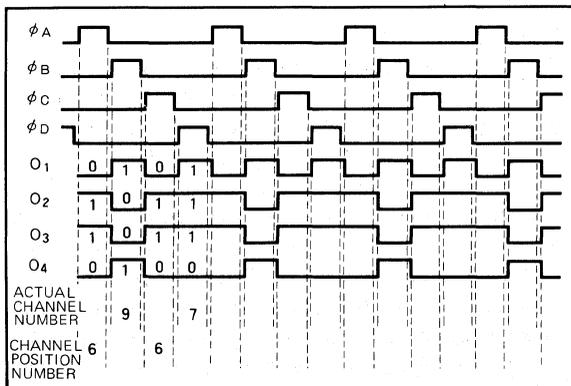


Fig. 9 Timing example for outputs O₁~O₄ and φ_A~φ_D (Actual channel number setting line 79 Channel position number 7)

Actual Channel Number Control Inputs (CHN 10, CHN 1)

When CHN 10 key is input, the upper digit of the actual channel number is incremented by 1, cycling back to 0 after reaching 9. In the same manner, when CHN 1 key is input, the lower digit is incremented by 1. Therefore, by using these inputs, the actual channel number can be changed with respect to the channel position, and by using the STORE command described below, the proper corresponding channel numbers can be selected.

Channel Position Control Inputs (CHP-UP, CHP-DOWN)

When either CHP-UP or CHP-DOWN key is input, the contents of the address counter are incremented or decremented by 1, the channel position display changing accordingly. But data is not read from the EAROM, so the D-A converted analog output, band, AFT output and actual channel do not change.

When these commands are input, the channel position is changed, and the STORE command described below is input, data is written into the EAROM at the address corresponding to the displayed channel position. This enables, for example, such copying operations as writing the same data in position 3 as stored in position 1.

EAROM Write Command (STORE)

When the STORE command is input, data is written into the EAROM at the address corresponding to the currently displayed channel position. This STORE command is used to change the actual channel number and to perform memory copying operations.

Audio Control Output (MUTE)

In the search mode or channel selection mode, the MUTE output changes to a high level, enabling the muting function which lowers the sound level to the minimum level. This output is normally low.

Power-on reset (\overline{AC})

By connecting a capacitor between the \overline{AC} pin and the V_{SS} pin, the power-on reset function is enabled upon applying power to the M58486AP.

When the power-on reset operates, the last channel memory function is enable the channel position selected before the power was removed, is selected.

Remote Control Inputs ($\overline{CH UP}$, $\overline{CH DOWN}$, $\overline{CH RESET}$)

If the $\overline{CH UP}$, $\overline{CH DOWN}$, and $\overline{CH RESET}$ inputs are connected to the corresponding pins on, for example, a remote control receiver device such as the M58485P or M58487AP, direct remote control of channel selection, channel up, and channel down functions is possible.

Channel Lock Input (CH LOCK)

By using the input combination of the key input K3 and the scan signal ϕ_B , the CH LOCK command is input. This command prohibits the CHP1 ~ CHP16, CHP-UP, AND CHP-DOWN keys commands as well as the remote control $\overline{CH-UP}$, $\overline{CH-DOWN}$, and $\overline{CH-RESET}$. This command is independent of any other key commands and can be input simultaneously input with any command except the channel selection commands CHP1~CHP16.

Number of Channels Selection Input (CEX)

The CEX input is provided with a built-in pull-up resistance and when at the high level (or open), the M58486AP for 16 channels. When it is at the low level the M58486AP accommodates 12 channels.

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 15	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

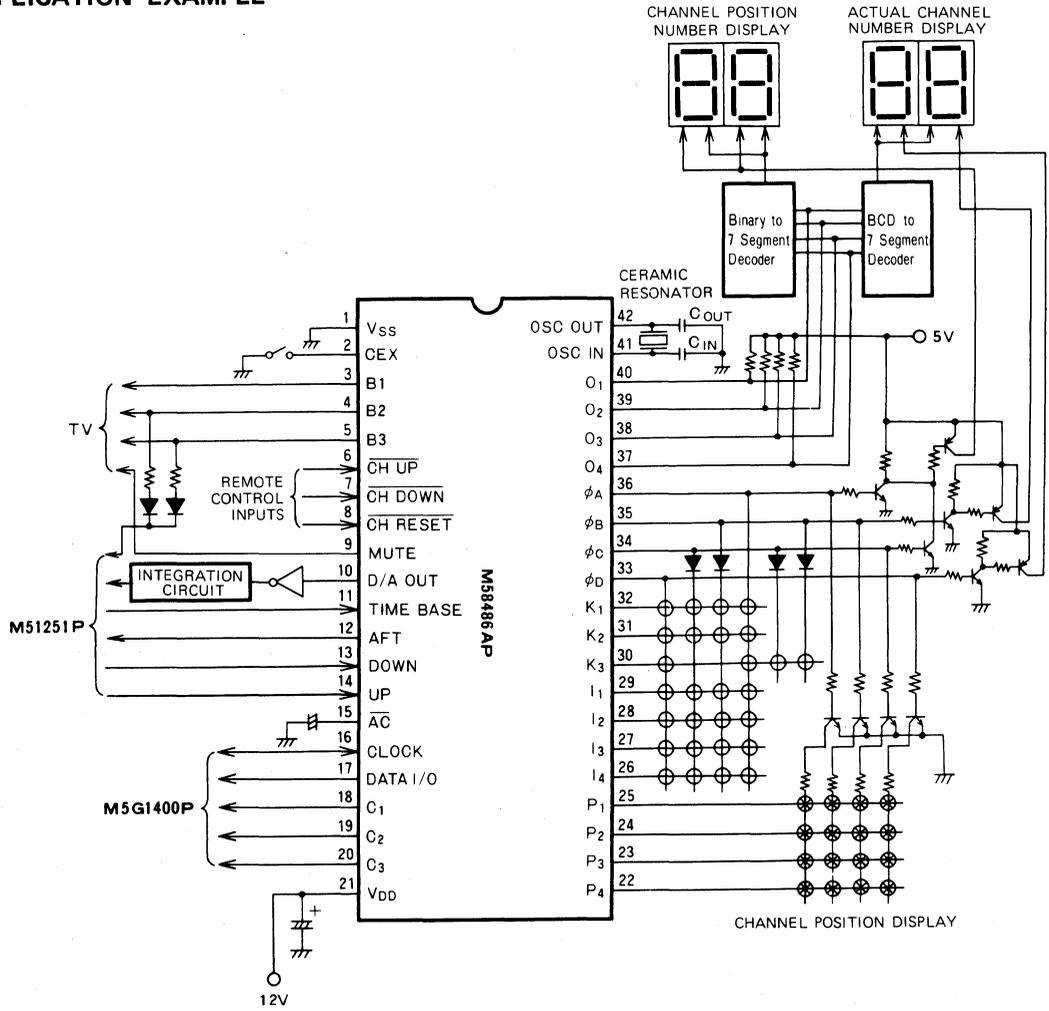
Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	11	12	13	V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage	V _{DD} -3	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage	0	0	3	V
f _{OSC}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		kHz

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{DD} = 12V, V_{SS} = 0V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Operational supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{OSC} = 455 kHz	11	12	13	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	f _{OSC} = 455 kHz		0.5	6	mA
R _i	Pull-up resistance, CH UP, CH DOWN, CH RESET, UP, DOWN, TIME BASE, CEX			50		kΩ
R _i	Pull-up resistance, AC			100		kΩ
R _i	Pull-down resistance, I ₁ ~I ₄ , K ₁ ~K ₃			50		kΩ
I _{OH}	High-level output current, φ _A ~φ _D	V _O = 10V	-5			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, B ₁ ~B ₃ , MUTE	V _O = 10V	-1			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, B ₁ ~B ₃ , MUTE	V _O = 2V		2		mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, AFT, D/A OUT	V _O = 10V	-1.5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, AFT	V _O = 2V		1		mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, D/A OUT	V _O = 2V		1.5		mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output current, AFT	V _O = 12V			1	μA
I _{OZL}	Off-state output current, AFT	V _O = 0V			-1	μA
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage, CLOCK, C ₁ ~C ₃	I _{OH} = -0.5 mA	11			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage, CLOCK, C ₁ ~C ₃	I _{OL} = 1 mA			2	V
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage, DATA I/O	I _{OH} = -0.2 mA	11			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage, DATA I/O	I _{OL} = 0.5 mA			2	V
I _{OZH}	Off-state output current, DATA I/O	V _O = 12V			1	μA
I _{OZL}	Off-state output current, DATA I/O	V _O = 0V			-1	μA
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage, P ₁ ~P ₄	I _{OH} = -40 mA	10			V
I _{OZL}	Off-state output current, P ₁ ~P ₄	V _O = 2V			10	μA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, O ₁ ~O ₄	V _O = 0.4V	1.6			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output current, O ₁ ~O ₄	V _O = 10V			1	μA

VOLTAGE SYNTHESIZER

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



22-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVERS

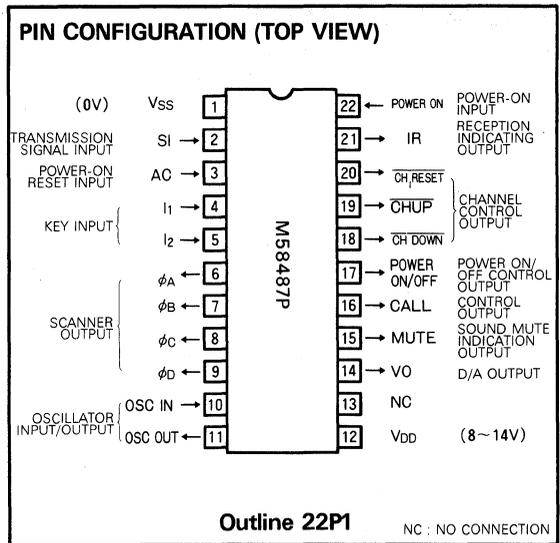
DESCRIPTION

The M58487P is a 22-function remote-control receiver circuit manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use in television receivers, audio equipment, and the like, using infrared for transmission. It enables direct control of 8 functions at the receiver.

The M58487P is intended for use with an M58480P or M58484P transmitter.

FEATURES

- Single power supply
- Wide supply voltage range: 8V~14V
- Low power dissipation
- On-chip oscillator
- Low-cost LC or ceramic oscillator used in determining the reference frequency (480kHz or 455kHz)
- Information is transmitted by means of pulse code modulation
- Good noise immunity—instructions are not executed unless same code is received three or more times in succession.
- Single transmission frequency (40kHz or 38kHz) for carrier wave
- 16 TV channels selected directly
- Three analog functions—volume, brightness, and color saturation—are independently controlled to 64 stages by three 6-bit D/A converters
- 8 commands are controlled at the M58487P receiver
- Has large tolerance in operating frequency between the transmitter and the receiver
- Can be connected with an M51231P or equivalent touch control channel selector IC



APPLICATIONS

- Remote-control receiver for TV or other applications

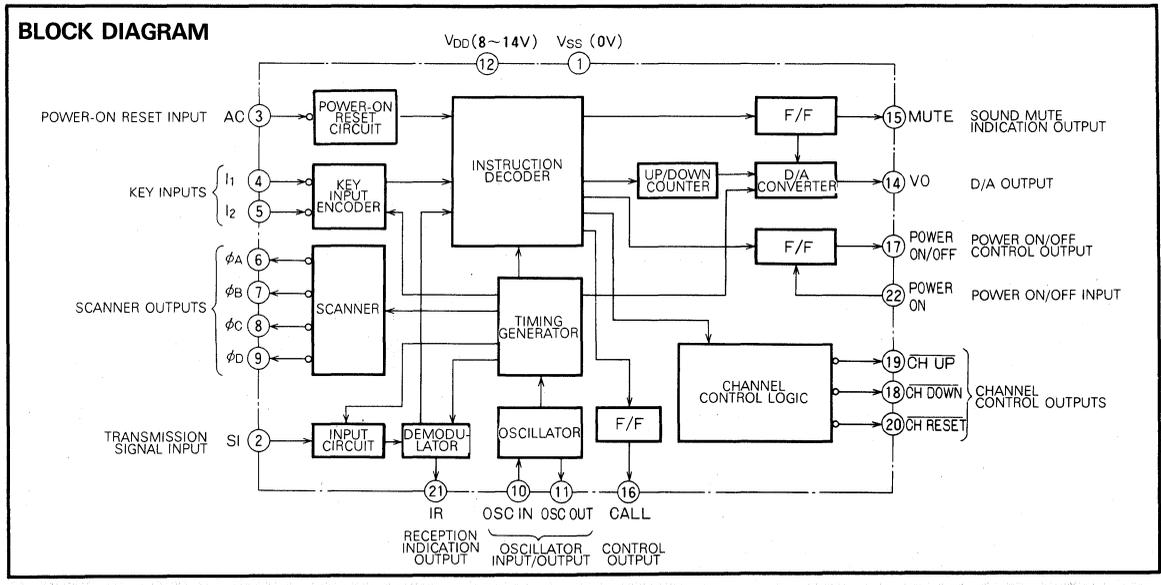
FUNCTIONS

The M58487P is designed to decode and execute instructions after three successive receptions of the identical instruction code, providing a good noise immunity.

Instructions comprise direct selection of 16 channels, channel position up and down, volume up and down, brightness up and down, color saturation up and down, normalization of volume, brightness and color saturation, sound mute on and off, TV main power on and off, and output CALL on and off.

In addition, 8 functional instructions can be entered from the receiver side.

BLOCK DIAGRAM



22-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVERS

FUNCTION DESCRIPTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on-chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Figs. 1 and 2 show typical oscillators.

Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (when a ceramic resonator is used)

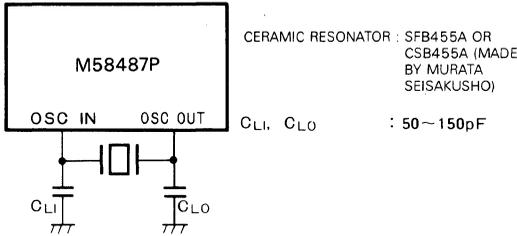
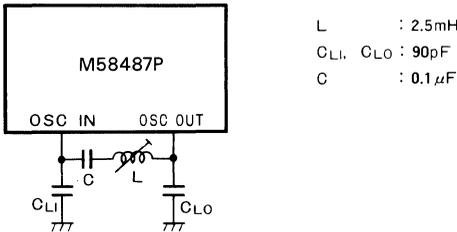


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (when a LC network is used)



Reception Signal Input Circuit and Demodulation Circuit

The reception signal caught by the photo detector is amplified in the amplifier and added to the SI, where it is converted into a pulse signal in the input circuit to be sent to the demodulation circuit. In the demodulation circuit, the pulse interval of the pulse signal is judged and then converted into the digital code to be sent to the instruction decoder.

SI is applied as amplified, either through a capacitor coupling (Fig. 3) or directly as a pulse signal (Figs. 4 and 5). A Schmitt trigger circuit is provided in the SI input circuit for preventing spurious operation due to noise.

Fig. 3 SI input waveform (when applied through a capacitor coupling)

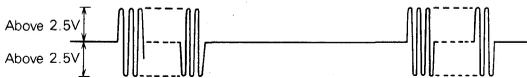
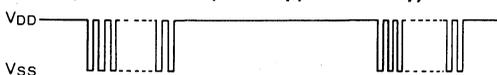


Fig. 4 SI input waveform (when applied directly)



Fig. 5 SI input waveform (when applied directly)



Instruction Decoder

The instruction decoder starts to function after receiving the same instruction code three or more times in succession from the demodulation circuit.

Table 1 shows the relations between the reception code and instruction function. To prevent spurious operation, there is no code 000000.

Table 1 Relations between reception codes and instructions

Reception code						Function	Remarks
D ₁	D ₂	D ₃	D ₄	D ₅	D ₆		
1	1	0	0	0	0	VO UP	Volume up Volume down Sound mute on/off Normalization of volume Output CALL on/off Power on/off Direct channel selection (Direct access)
0	0	1	0	0	0	VO DOWN	
1	0	0	1	0	0	MUTE	
0	1	0	1	0	0	VO(1/3)	
1	0	1	1	0	0	CALL	
0	1	1	1	0	0	POWER ON/OFF	
0	0	0	0	1	0	CH 1	
1	0	0	0	1	0	CH 2	
0	1	0	0	1	0	CH 3	
1	1	0	0	1	0	CH 4	
0	0	1	0	1	0	CH 5	
1	0	1	0	1	0	CH 6	
0	1	1	0	1	0	CH 7	
1	1	1	0	1	0	CH 8	
0	0	0	1	1	0	CH 9	
1	0	0	1	1	0	CH 10	
0	1	0	1	1	0	CH 11	
1	1	0	1	1	0	CH 12	
0	0	1	1	1	0	CH 13	
1	0	1	1	1	0	CH 14	
0	1	1	1	1	0	CH 15	
1	1	1	1	1	0	CH 16	

Key Inputs

8 different instructions are input by a 2X4 keyboard matrix consisting of inputs I₁~I₂ and scanner outputs φA~φD. Protection is also available against chattering within 10ms.

As entry priority is given to each key, depression of more than two keys at the same time makes the key with higher priority effective. For the scanner output, priority is given in the order of φA, φB, φC, and φD, and I₁ takes precedence over I₂ if the scan output is the same. When two or more keys are depressed at the same time, scanner outputs may short-circuit, disabling all functions.

While one of the keys is depressed, instructions from the transmitter are ignored.

Table 2 shows the relations between the keyboard matrix and the instructions.

Table 2 Relations between keyboard matrix and instructions

Key input	Scanner output	φD	φC	φB	φA
		I ₁	POWER ON/OFF	VO UP	MUTE	CH UP
I ₂	CALL	VO DOWN	VO(1/3)	CH DOWN	

22-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVERS

Indication of Reception

As soon as an identical code is received three times, output IR turns from low-level to high-level. Thus reception of an instruction from the transmitter can be indicated by an LED connected to the output IR.

Output VO

As the 6-bit D/A converter is contained internally, analog value can be controlled to 64 stages independently. The D/A converter is pulse-width modulator, the reception frequency is 1.25kHz (when $f_{OSC} = 480\text{kHz}$) and minimum pulse width is 12.5 μs .

Analog value can be incremented/decremented at a rate of about 1 step/0.1 second through the remote control or the key input. The time required for increasing the analog value from the minimum to the maximum is about 6.6 seconds (when $f_{OSC} = 480\text{kHz}$).

It is also possible to set the analog value to 1/3 of its maximum value by means of the remote control or the key input (normalization).

Sound Mute

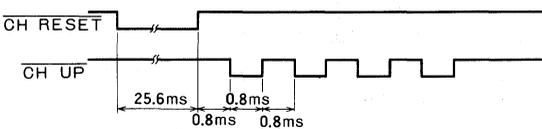
Sound mute on/off is controlled through the remote control or the key input. When sound mute is on, output VO goes low, and output MUTE goes high.

Sound mute is automatically released from ON when the output VO is either incremented or decremented by remote control or the key input.

Channel Control

Channel control is attained through outputs CH UP, CH DOWN and CH RESET. With respect to direct channel selection by the remote-control operation, a single pulse appears on output CH RESET first, and then the pulses whose number is deducted by one from the selected channel appear on the output CH UP. Up and down channel switching is controlled by presenting a single pulse on the output CH UP or CH DOWN. Thus it can be connected with an M51231P or equivalent touch-control channel selector IC.

Fig. 6 Timing chart of channel control (when $f_{osc} = 480\text{kHz}$)



During direct channel selection, up or down, output VO goes low for 50~100ms.

Outputs, CH UP, CH DOWN, and CH RESET are the open-drain type of N-channel transistor.

Power On/Off

The remote control or the key input makes it possible to turn the POWER ON/OFF output from low to high or vice versa. While the POWER ON/OFF output is low, all channel and analog controls through the remote control are disabled, as are all through the keyboard.

Output CALL

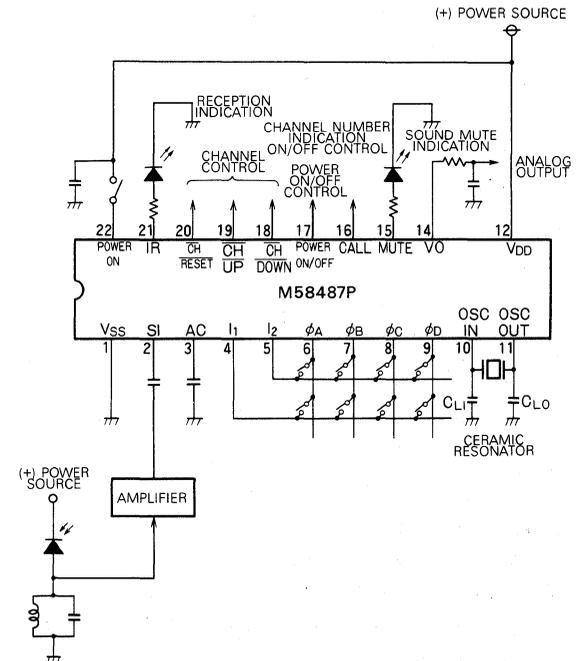
The output CALL is turned high or low by remote control or the key input. This output effects on/off control of channel number indication or change of receiving modes of multi-channel broadcasting.

Power-on Reset

Attaching a capacitor to terminal AC activates the power-on reset when power is on to the M58487P.

Activation of the power-on reset function sets output VO to 1/3 of its maximum value and turns the POWER ON/OFF and CALL outputs to low-level.

An Example of an Application Circuit



22-FUNCTION REMOTE CONTROL RECEIVERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 15	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-40 ~ 125	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	8	12	14	V
f _{OSC}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		kHz
V _I	Input voltage, SI	5			V _{p-p}

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{DD} = 12V, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Operating supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{OSC} = 455kHz	8	12	14	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	f _{OSC} = 455kHz		2	5	mA
R _I	Pull-up resistances, I ₁ , I ₂			20		kΩ
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, φ _A ~ φ _D	V _O = 12V	5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, CH RESET, CH UP, CH DOWN	V _O = 12V	20			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, CH RESET, CH UP, CH DOWN	V _O = 12V			1	μA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, VO	V _O = 0 V	-7			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, VO	V _O = 12V	7			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _O = 0 V	-20			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _O = 12V	5			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, IR	V _O = 0 V	-15			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, IR	V _O = 12V	5			mA

24-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

DESCRIPTION

The M58487AP is a 24-function remote-control receiver circuit manufactured by aluminum-gate CMOS technology for use in television receivers, audio equipment, and the like, using infrared for transmission. It enables direct control of 8 functions at the receiver.

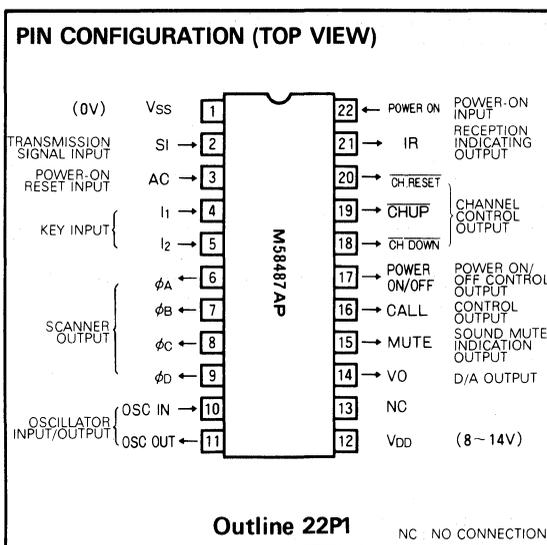
The M58487AP is intended for use with an M58480P or M58484P transmitter.

FEATURES

- Wide supply voltage range: 8V~14V
- Single power supply
- Low power dissipation
- On-chip oscillator
- Low-cost LC or ceramic oscillator used in determining the reference frequency (480kHz or 455kHz)
- Information is transmitted by means of pulse code modulation
- Good noise immunity—instructions are not executed unless same code is received three or more times in succession.
- Single transmission frequency (40kHz or 38kHz) for carrier wave
- 16 TV channels selected directly
- Three analog functions—volume, brightness, and color saturation—are independently controlled to 64 stages by three 6-bit D/A converters
- 8 commands are controlled at the M58487AP receiver
- Has large tolerance in operating frequency between the transmitter and the receiver.
- Can be connected with an M51231P or equivalent touch control channel selector IC

APPLICATION

- Remote-control receiver for TV or other applications

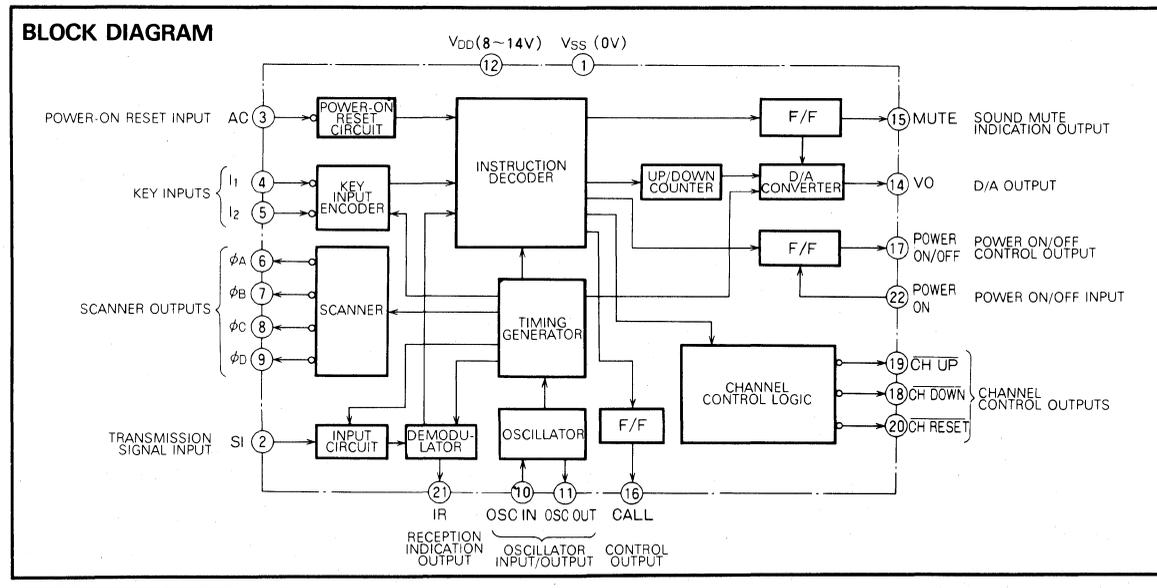


FUNCTION

The M58487AP is designed to decode and execute instructions after three successive receptions of the identical instruction code, providing a good noise immunity.

Instructions comprise direct selection of 16 channels, channel position up and down, volume up and down, brightness up and down, color saturation up and down, normalization of volume, brightness and color saturation, sound mute on and off, TV main power on and off, and output CALL on and off.

In addition, 8 functional instructions can be entered from the receiver side.



24-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Oscillator

As the oscillator is on-chip, oscillation frequency is easily obtained by connecting an external LC network or ceramic resonator between the OSC IN and OSC OUT terminals. Figs. 1 and 2 show typical oscillators.

Fig. 1 An example of an oscillator (when a ceramic resonator is used)

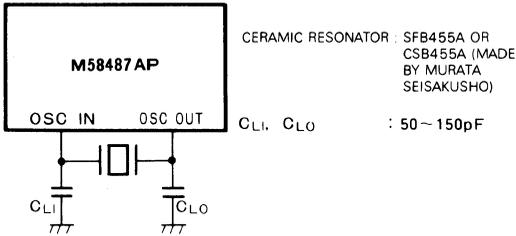
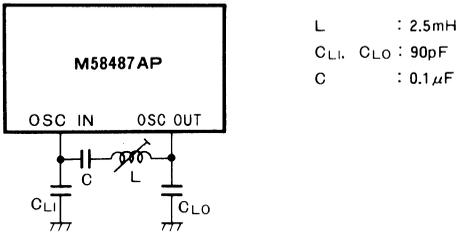


Fig. 2 An example of an oscillator (when a LC network is used)



Reception Signal Input Circuit and Demodulation Circuit

The reception signal caught by the photo detector is amplified in the amplifier and added to the SI, where it is converted into a pulse signal in the input circuit to be sent to the demodulation circuit. In the demodulation circuit, the pulse interval of the pulse signal is judged and then converted into the digital code to be sent to the instruction decoder.

SI is applied as amplified, either through a capacitor coupling (Fig. 3) or directly as a pulse signal (Figs. 4 and 5). A Schmitt trigger circuit is provided in the SI input circuit for preventing spurious operation due to noise.

Fig. 3 SI input waveform (when applied through a capacitor coupling)



Fig. 4 SI input waveform (when applied directly)

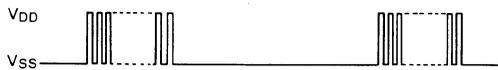


Fig. 5 SI input waveform (when applied directly)



Instruction Decoder

The instruction decoder starts to function after receiving the same instruction code three or more times in succession from the demodulation circuit.

Table 1 shows the relations between the reception code and instruction function. To prevent spurious operation, there is no code 000000.

Table 1 Relations between reception codes and instructions

Reception code						Function	Remarks
D ₁	D ₂	D ₃	D ₄	D ₅	D ₆		
1	0	0	0	0	0	CH UP	Channel up
0	1	0	0	0	0	CH DOWN	Channel down
1	1	0	0	0	0	VO UP	Volume up
0	0	1	0	0	0	VO DOWN	Volume down
1	0	0	1	0	0	MUTE	Sound mute on/off
0	1	0	1	0	0	VO(1/3)	Normalization of volume
1	0	1	1	0	0	CALL	Output CALL on/off
0	1	1	1	0	0	POWER ON/OFF	Power on/off
0	0	0	0	1	0	CH 1	Direct channel selection (Direct access)
1	0	0	0	1	0	CH 2	
0	1	0	0	1	0	CH 3	
1	1	0	0	1	0	CH 4	
0	0	1	0	1	0	CH 5	
1	0	1	0	1	0	CH 6	
0	1	1	0	1	0	CH 7	
1	1	1	0	1	0	CH 8	
0	0	0	1	1	0	CH 9	
1	0	0	1	1	0	CH 10	
0	1	0	1	1	0	CH 11	
1	1	0	1	1	0	CH 12	
0	0	1	1	1	0	CH 13	
1	0	1	1	1	0	CH 14	
0	1	1	1	1	0	CH 15	
1	1	1	1	1	0	CH 16	

Key Inputs

8 different instructions are input by a 2 x 4 keyboard matrix consisting of inputs I₁ ~ I₂ and scanner outputs φA ~ φD. Protection is also available against chattering within 10ms.

As entry priority is given to each key, depression of more than two keys at the same time makes the key with higher priority effective. For the scanner output, priority is given in the order of φA, φB, φC, and φD, and I₁ takes precedence over I₂ if the scan output is the same. When two or more keys are depressed at the same time, scanner outputs may short-circuit, disabling all functions.

While one of the keys is depressed, instructions from the transmitter are ignored.

Table 2 shows the relations between the keyboard matrix and the instructions.

Table 2 Relations between keyboard matrix and instructions

Key input	Scanner output	φD	φC	φB	φA
	I ₁	POWER ON/OFF	VO UP	MUTE	CH UP
I ₂	CALL	VO DOWN	VO(1/3)	CH DOWN	

24-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

Indication of Reception

As soon as an identical code is received three times, output IR turns from low-level to high-level. Thus reception of an instruction from the transmitter can be indicated by an LED connected to the output IR.

Output VO

As the 6-bit D/A converter is contained internally, analog value can be controlled to 64 stages independently. The D/A converter is pulse-width modulator, the reception frequency is 1.25kHz (when $f_{OSC} = 480kHz$) and minimum pulse width is 12.5 μs .

Analog value can be incremented/decremented at a rate of about 1 step/0.1 second through the remote control or the key input. The time required for increasing the analog value from the minimum to the maximum is about 6.6 seconds (when $f_{OSC} = 480kHz$).

It is also possible to set the analog value to 1/3 of its maximum value by means of the remote control or the key input (normalization).

Sound Mute

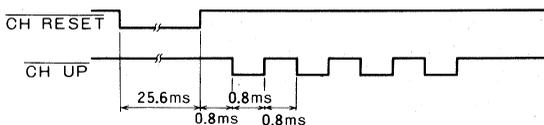
Sound mute on/off is controlled through the remote control or the key input. When sound mute is on, output VO goes low, and output MUTE goes high.

Sound mute is automatically released from ON when the output VO is either incremented or decremented by remote control or the key input.

Channel Control

Channel control is attained through outputs $\overline{CH\ UP}$, $\overline{CH\ DOWN}$ and $\overline{CH\ RESET}$. With respect to direct channel selection by the remote-control operation, a single pulse appears on output $\overline{CH\ RESET}$ first, and then the pulses whose number is deducted by one from the selected channel appear on the output $\overline{CH\ UP}$. Up and down channel switching is controlled by presenting a single pulse on the output $\overline{CH\ UP}$ or $\overline{CH\ DOWN}$. Thus it can be connected with an M51231P or equivalent touch-control channel selector IC.

Fig. 6 Timing chart of channel control (when $f_{OSC} = 480kHz$)



During direct channel selection, up or down, output VO goes low for 50~100ms.

Outputs, $\overline{CH\ UP}$, $\overline{CH\ DOWN}$, and $\overline{CH\ RESET}$ are the open-drain type of N-channel transistor.

Power On/Off

The remote control or the key input makes it possible to turn the POWER ON/OFF output from low to high or vice versa. While the POWER ON/OFF output is low, all channel and analog controls through the remote control are disabled, as are all through the keyboard.

Output CALL

The output CALL is turned high or low by remote control or the key input. This output effects on/off control of channel number indication or change of receiving modes of multi-channel broadcasting.

Power-on Reset

Attaching a capacitor to terminal AC activates the power-on reset when power is on to the M58487AP.

Activation of the power-on reset function sets output VO to 1/3 of its maximum value and turns the POWER ON/OFF and CALL outputs to low-level.

24-FUNCTION REMOTE-CONTROL RECEIVERS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 15	V
V _I	Input voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _I ≤ V _{DD}	V
V _O	Output voltage		V _{SS} ≤ V _O ≤ V _{DD}	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating temperature		-30 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature		-40 ~ 125	°C

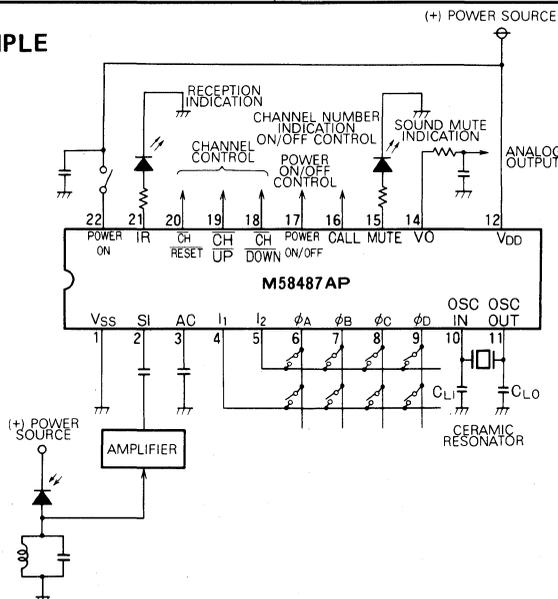
RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{DD}	Supply voltage	8	12	14	V
f _{osc}	Oscillation frequency		455		kHz
			480		kHz
V _I	Input voltage, SI	5			V _{P-P}
V _{IH}	High-level input voltages, I ₁ , I ₂	0.7×V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V _{DD}	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltages, I ₁ , I ₂	0	0	0.3×V _{DD}	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 25°C, V_{DD} = 12V, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{DD}	Operating supply voltage	T _a = -30 ~ 70°C, f _{osc} = 455kHz	8	12	14	V
I _{DD}	Supply current	f _{osc} = 455kHz		2	5	mA
R _I	Pull-up resistances, I ₁ , I ₂			20		kΩ
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, φ _A ~ φ _D	V _O = 12V	5			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, CH RESET, CH UP, CH DOWN	V _O = 12V	20			mA
I _{OZH}	Off-state output currents, CH RESET, CH UP, CH DOWN	V _O = 12V			1	μA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, VO	V _O = 0 V	-7			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, VO	V _O = 12V	7			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _O = 0 V	-20			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output currents, POWER ON/OFF, CALL, MUTE	V _O = 12V	5			mA
I _{OH}	High-level output current, IR	V _O = 0 V	-15			mA
I _{OL}	Low-level output current, IR	V _O = 12V	5			mA

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

DESCRIPTION

The M5C6847P-1 is a color or monochrome television interface device, fabricated using N-channel silicon gate ED-MOS technology. The M5C6847P-1 has a 64-character (6-bit ASCII code) generator and memory interface.

FEATURES

- Can be easily connected to the MELPS 85 series 8-bit CPUs.
- Alphanumeric display: 4 modes
- Graphic display: 8 modes
- Can connect directly with the M51342P RF modulator
- Alphanumeric display: 32 characters per line by 16 lines
- Character generator for 64 ASCII characters
- Can be used with an external character generator
- Generates composite video signals
- Generates intensity signal Y, color signal R-Y (ϕA) and B-Y (ϕB)
- Display RAM capacity (depends on mode): 512~6K bytes
- Single 5V power supply
- Interchangeable with the Motorola's MC6847P in pin configuration

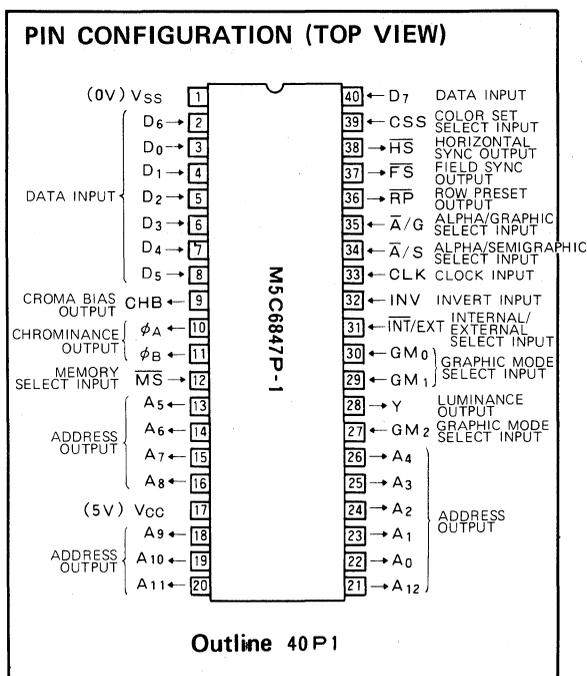
APPLICATION

- Microcomputer system or terminals using a color or monochrome CRT.

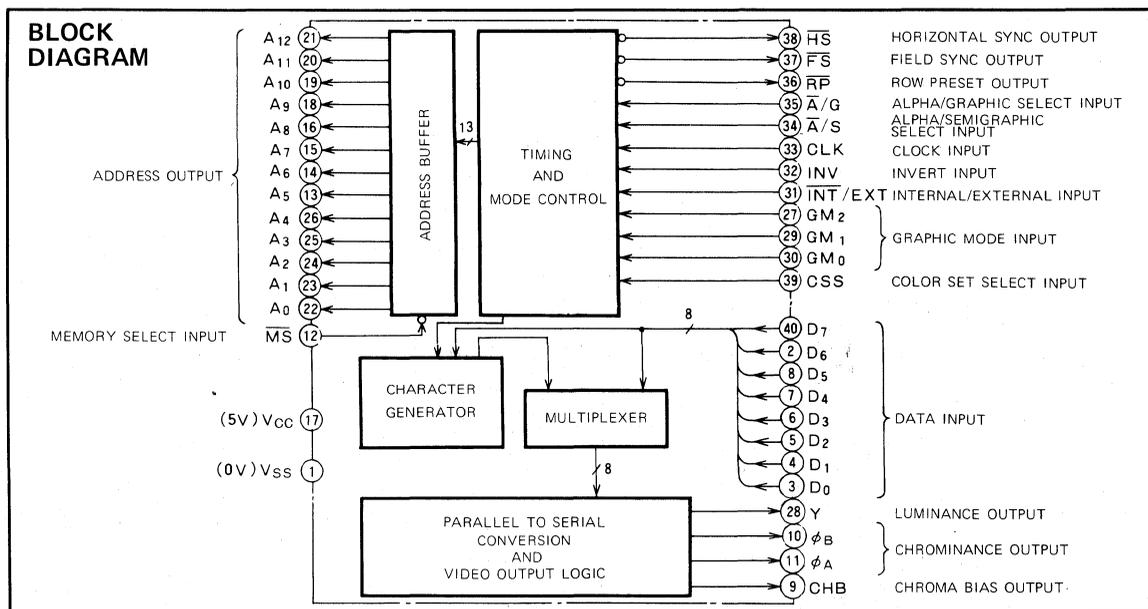
FUNCTION

The picture on the television set is composed of the syn-

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



chronization signals such as horizontal synchronization signal, vertical synchronization signal and color burst signal, and synchronizing serial data. M5C6847P-1 can generate these signals. The information or data to be shown on the screen is written in the display memory by the CPU. (When the picture is to be composed on a CRT) the data for one screen in the display memory is read in the order of the scan cycles and synchronization signals are added. This



VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

serial is sent to the RF modulator. The M5C6847P-1 performs these functions by reading the display memory in the order of the CRT scan, adding the required synchronization signals such as luminance signal, color signal and then transferring the data stream serially to the RF modulator.

OPERATION

Address Outputs (A₁₂~A₀)

Thirteen address lines are used by the M5C6847P-1 to access the display memory (refresh memory). The starting address of the display memory is located at the upper-left corner of the display screen. As the television sweeps from the left to right and top to bottom, the VDG increments the RAM display address. The address lines are TTL-compatible and may be forced in a high-impedance state when input MS goes low.

Data Input (D₇~D₀)

Eight TTL-compatible data lines are used to input data from the display memory to be processed by the M5C-6847P-1. The data is interpreted and transformed into video analog level signals.

Video Output (Y, φ_A, φ_B, CHB)

These video outputs are used to transfer luminance and color information of pictures displayed on television with standard NTSC systems. These outputs can be directly connected to the RF modulator M51342P.

Luminance Output (Y)

The luminance output is a 6-level analog output. The six level analog outputs contain composite, blank, and four levels of video intensity.

Chrominance Output (φ_A)

The chrominance output φ_A is a 3-level analog output. The signal is used in combination with φ_B and Y to specify one of eight colors.

Chrominance Output (φ_B)

The chrominance output φ_B is a 4-level analog output. These levels of the signal are used in combination with φ_A and Y to specify one of eight colors. The other level is used to specify the time of the color burst reference signal.

Chroma Bias Output (CHB)

The chroma bias output is a single level analog output that provides the DC reference for chrominance outputs.

Synchronization Input (MS, CLK)

Memory Select Input (MS)

This is a TTL compatible input. When it goes low-level, address outputs (A₁₂~A₀) are forced in high-impedance state. When other devices such as the CPU access the display memory, it must be kept at low-level to prevent interference.

Clock input (CLK)

The clock input requires a 3.579545 MHz clock with a duty cycle of 50±5%. The M51342P RF modulator may

be used to supply the 3.579545 MHz clock.

Synchronization output (FS, HS, RP)

The synchronization outputs FS, HS and RP are TTL-compatible and provide circuits, exterior to the M5C6847P-1 states.

Table 1 Operation modes

A/G	A/S	INT/EXT	INV	GM ₂	GM ₁	GM ₀	Mode
0	0	0	0	X	X	X	Internal alphanumerics
0	0	0	1	X	X	X	Internal alphanumerics inverted
0	0	1	0	X	X	X	External alphanumerics
0	0	1	1	X	X	X	External alphanumerics inverted
0	1	0	X	X	X	X	Semigraphics 4
0	1	1	X	X	X	X	Semigraphics 6
1	X	X	X	0	0	0	64 × 64 Color graphics
1	X	X	X	0	0	1	128 × 64 Graphics
1	X	X	X	0	1	0	128 × 64 Color graphics
1	X	X	X	0	1	1	128 × 96 Graphics
1	X	X	X	1	0	0	128 × 96 Color graphics
1	X	X	X	1	0	1	128 × 192 Graphics
1	X	X	X	1	1	0	128 × 192 Color graphics
1	X	X	X	1	1	1	256 × 192 Graphics

Note 1: X is "don't care" bit

Table 2 Alphanumeric mode display memory, color and display element

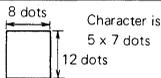
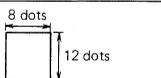
Mode	Memory capacity (bits)	Color	Display elements
Internal alphanumerics	512 × 8	2	 Character is 8 dots wide, 7 dots high, 12 dots total height.
External alphanumerics	512 × 8	2	 8 dots wide, 7 dots high, 12 dots total height.
Semigraphics 4	512 × 8	8	 Elements 64 × 32
Semigraphics 6	512 × 8	4	 Elements 64 × 48

Table 3 Graphic mode display memory, color and display element

Mode	Memory capacity (bits)	Color	Display elements
64 × 64 Color graphics	1K × 8	4	64 × 64
128 × 64 Graphics	1K × 8	2	128 × 64
128 × 64 Color graphics	2K × 8	4	
128 × 96 Graphics	2K × 8	2	128 × 96
128 × 96 Color graphics	3K × 8	4	
128 × 192 Graphics	3K × 8	2	128 × 192
128 × 192 Color graphics	6K × 8	4	
256 × 192 Graphics	6K × 8	2	256 × 192

Field synchronization output (\overline{FS})

The high to low transition of the \overline{FS} output coincides with the end of active display area. The low to high transition of \overline{FS} coincides with the trailing edge of the vertical synchronization pulse. The CPU should not access display memory while \overline{FS} is at low-level to avoid undesired flicker on the screen.

Horizontal synchronization output (\overline{HS})

This signal is used for horizontal synchronization on the CRT. A fall from high-level to low-level indicates the leading edge of the horizontal synchronization signal.

Row preset output (\overline{RP})

This signal can be used when an external character generator ROM that is used with the VDG. An external 4-bit binary counter must also be added to supply row selection.

The counter is clocked by the \overline{HS} signal and cleared by the \overline{RP} signal. See Table 4 ② for details.

Mode Control Inputs ($\overline{A/G}$, $\overline{A/S}$, $\overline{INT/EXT}$, GM_2 , GM_1 , GM_0 , CSS and INV)

These eight TTL-compatible input signals are used to determine and control the operational modes of the M5C6847P-1. Outline and details of the operational modes are shown in Table 1~3.

Alphanumeric mode

A screen in the alphanumeric mode is composed of 32 characters x 16 lines. Each character occupies space equivalent to an 8 x 12 dot matrix. The internal character generator can generate 64 characters (6-bit ASCII). Each character is formed by a 5 x 7 dot matrix. The low-order 6 bits of the 8-bit data input are used to select 1 of 64 characters and the remaining 2 bits can be used to implement the CSS and INV signal inputs. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of a least 512 bytes.

Semigraphic 4 mode

A screen in the semigraphics 4 mode is composed of 64 x 32 display elements. A display element is a 4 x 6 dot matrix; that is to say, each 8 x 12 character dot matrix is split into 4 display elements, each display element being a 4 x 6 dot matrix. The low-order 4 bits of the 8-bit data input correspond to the 4 display elements of a character. Three data bits of the remaining 4 bits may be used to select one of eight colors for the entire character box. The extra bit is available to switch the operation mode. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 512 bytes.

Semigraphics 6 mode

A screen in the semigraphics 6 mode is composed of 64 x 48 display elements. A display element is a 4 x 4 dot matrix; that is to say, each 8 x 12 character dot matrix is split into 6 display elements, each display element being a 4 x 4 dot matrix. The low-order 6 bits of the 8-bit data input to the 6 display elements of a character and the remaining 2 bits are used to determine color. Operation in this mode re-

quires a display memory of at least 512 bytes.

Full Graphic Modes

There are 8 full graphic modes. The border color (green or white) is selected by the level of the CSS signal. The CSS pin selects one of two sets of four colors in the four color graphic modes.

Color Graphic Mode 64 x 64

A screen in the 64 x 64 color graphic mode is composed of 64 x 64 display elements. Each display element can be 1 of 4 colors. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 1024 bytes.

Graphic mode 128 x 64

A screen in the 128 x 64 graphic mode is composed of 128 x 64 display elements. Each display element can be green or white depending on the level of the CSS signal. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 1024 bytes.

Color graphic mode 128 x 64

A screen in the 128 x 64 color graphic mode is composed of 128 x 64 display elements. Each display element can be 1 of 4 colors. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 2048 bytes.

Graphic mode 128 x 96

A screen in the 128 x 96 graphic mode is composed of 128 x 96 picture elements. Each display element can be green or white depending on the level of the CSS signal. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 2048 bytes.

Color graphic mode 128 x 96

A screen in the 128 x 96 color graphic mode is composed of 128 x 96 display elements. Each display element can be 1 of 4 colors. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 3072 bytes.

Graphic mode 128 x 192

A screen in the 128 x 192 graphic mode is composed of 128 x 192 display elements. Each display element can be green or white depending on the level of the CSS signal. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 3072 bytes.

Color graphic mode 128 x 192

A screen in the 128 x 192 color graphic mode is composed of 128 x 192 display elements. Each picture element can be 1 of 4 colors. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 6144 bytes.

Graphic mode 256 x 192

A screen in the 256 x 192 graphic mode is composed of 256 x 192 display elements. Each display element can be green or white depending on the level of the CSS signal. Operation in this mode requires a display memory of at least 6144 bytes.

Details of the 8 graphic modes are shown in Table 4 which gives more information in an easy to understand form.

Table 4 Operational characteristics in the various graphic modes

	Input Pin							Color			TV Screen (1 screen is composed of 256x192 dots)		Data Bus	Display Mode					
	\overline{MS}	$\overline{A/G}$	$\overline{A/S}$	$\overline{INT/EXT}$	GM_2	GM_1	GM_0	CSS	INV	Character Color	Background	Border			Mode	Display Elements			
①	1	0	0	0	X	X	X	0	0	green	black	black	16 lines of 32 characters	5x7 Dots 1 Character		Alphanumeric mode			
								1	1	black	green	black							
②	1	0	0	1	X	X	X	0	0	green	black	black	16 lines of 32 characters	8x12 Dots 1 Character		Alphanumeric mode			
								1	1	black	green	black							
③	1	0	1	0	X	X	X	X	X	D_0-3 0 X X X 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1	D_5 X 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1	D_3 X 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1	D_4 X 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1	black green yellow blue red white cyan magenta orange	black	64x32 display elements			Semigraphics 4 mode
										All 4 picture elements of the character group are the same color. The color intensity is 0 (black) or 1 (full color).									
④	1	0	1	1	X	X	X	0	D_0-5 0 X X 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	D_7 X 0 0 1 1	D_6 X 0 0 1 1	black green yellow blue red	black	64x48 display elements			Semigraphics 6 mode		
								1	0 X X 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	0 1 0 1 1	black white cyan magenta orange	black	64x48 display elements	All 6 picture elements of the character group are the same color. The color intensity is 0 (black) or 1 (full color).					
⑤	1	1	X	X	0	0	0	0	D_7 0 0 1 1	D_6 0 1 0 1	$(D_5, D_4, D_3, D_2, D_1, D_0)$ 0 0 1 0 1	green yellow blue red	green	64x64 display elements			Color graphic mode 64x64		
								1	0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1	white cyan magenta orange	white	64x64 display elements						
⑥	1	1	X	X	0	0	1	0	D_7 0 1	$(D_6, D_5, D_4, D_3, D_2, D_1, D_0)$ 1 0	black green	green	128x64 display elements			Graphic mode 128x64			
								1	0 1	black white	white	128x64 display elements							
⑦	1	1	X	X	0	1	0	0	The same as ⑤			green	128x64 display elements			Graphic mode 128x64			
								1	white	128x64 display elements									
⑧	1	1	X	X	0	1	1	0	The same as ⑥			green	128x96 display elements			Graphic mode 128x96			
								1	white	128x96 display elements									
⑨	1	1	X	X	1	0	0	0	The same as ⑤			green	128x96 display elements			Color graphic mode 128x96			
								1	white	128x96 display elements									
⑩	1	1	X	X	1	0	1	0	The same as ⑥			green	128x192 display elements			Graphic mode 128x192			
								1	white	128x192 display elements									
⑪	1	1	X	X	1	1	0	0	The same as ⑤			green	128x192 display elements			Color graphic mode 128x192			
								1	white	128x192 display elements									
⑫	1	1	X	X	1	1	1	0	The same as ⑥			green	256x192 display elements			Graphic mode 256x192			
								1	white	256x192 display elements									

VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

Internal Character Generator

The M5C6847P-1 generates the 64 standard ASCII characters in a 5 x 7 dot matrix form. It generates the 64 standard ASCII characters according to a 6-bit code. The code for each character is shown in Table 5.

Table 5 M5C6847P-1 character set

Code						Character	Code						Character
D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁	D ₀		D ₅	D ₄	D ₃	D ₂	D ₁	D ₀	
0	0	0	0	0	0	@	1	0	0	0	0	0	SP
0	0	0	0	0	1	A	1	0	0	0	0	1	/
0	0	0	0	1	0	B	1	0	0	0	1	0	"
0	0	0	0	1	1	C	1	0	0	0	1	1	#
0	0	0	1	0	0	D	1	0	0	1	0	0	\$
0	0	0	1	0	1	E	1	0	0	1	0	1	%
0	0	0	1	1	0	F	1	0	0	1	1	0	&
0	0	0	1	1	1	G	1	0	0	1	1	1	'
0	0	1	0	0	0	H	1	0	1	0	0	0	(
0	0	1	0	0	1	I	1	0	1	0	0	1)
0	0	1	0	1	0	J	1	0	1	0	1	0	*
0	0	1	0	1	1	K	1	0	1	0	1	1	+
0	0	1	1	0	0	L	1	0	1	1	0	0	,
0	0	1	1	0	1	M	1	0	1	1	0	1	-
0	0	1	1	1	0	N	1	0	1	1	1	0	.
0	0	1	1	1	1	O	1	0	1	1	1	1	/
0	1	0	0	0	0	P	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	1	Q	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
0	1	0	0	1	0	R	1	1	0	0	1	0	2
0	1	0	0	1	1	S	1	1	0	0	1	1	3
0	1	0	1	0	0	T	1	1	0	1	0	0	4
0	1	0	1	0	1	U	1	1	0	1	0	1	5
0	1	0	1	1	0	V	1	1	0	1	1	0	6
0	1	0	1	1	1	W	1	1	0	1	1	1	7
0	1	1	0	0	0	X	1	1	1	0	0	0	8
0	1	1	0	0	1	Y	1	1	1	0	0	1	9
0	1	1	0	1	0	Z	1	1	1	0	1	0	:
0	1	1	0	1	1	[	1	1	1	0	1	1	:
0	1	1	1	0	0	\	1	1	1	1	0	0	<
0	1	1	1	0	1	]	1	1	1	1	0	1	=
0	1	1	1	1	0	↑	1	1	1	1	1	0	>
0	1	1	1	1	1	←	1	1	1	1	1	1	?

EXAMPLE OF DISPLAY ON CRT

The M5C6847P-1 can be used to generate characters for display on a video screen. An example of a display is shown in Fig. 1.

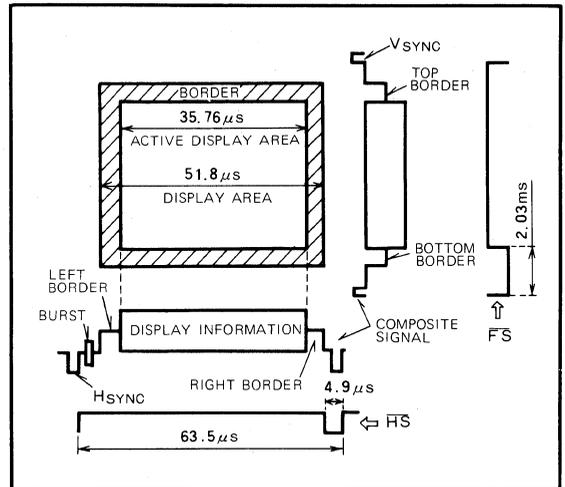


Fig. 1 Example of a display by a M5C6847P-1

APPLICATION EXAMPLE

One example of interfacing a M5C6847P-1 with a television set for home use is shown in Fig. 2. A M5L8085AP is used as the CPU in the example shown. The CPU executes the programs to control display and write the information for one screen into display memory. The M5C6847P-1 performs the main functions of interfacing with the CRT such as synchronizing scan, reading the display information from the display memory while adding necessary synchronization signals and sending to the RF modulator.

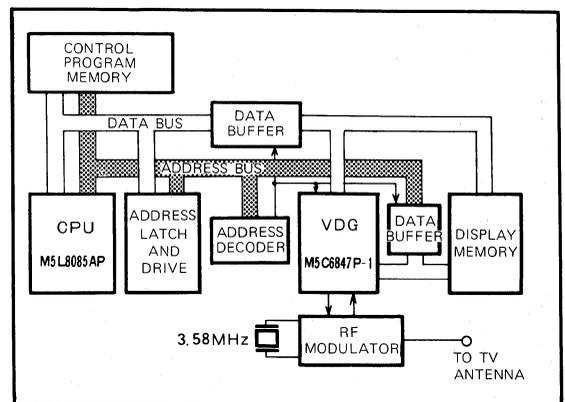


Fig. 2 Application example using the M5C6847P-1

VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

A schematic for using the M5C6847P-1 with the M51342P RF modulator is shown in Fig. 3. M51342 requires $\pm 5V$ power supplies. The video signal and chroma signal from the M5C6847P-1 can be modulated with the sound signal to form a RF signal that appears the same as the television antenna input signal. The video amp circuit to

enable direct connection to a M5C6847P-1 is shown in Fig. 4. This can be connected to the monochrome video monitor. In this case, the impedance is 75Ω .

Four levels of brightness (black, low, medium and high) can display a clear picture.

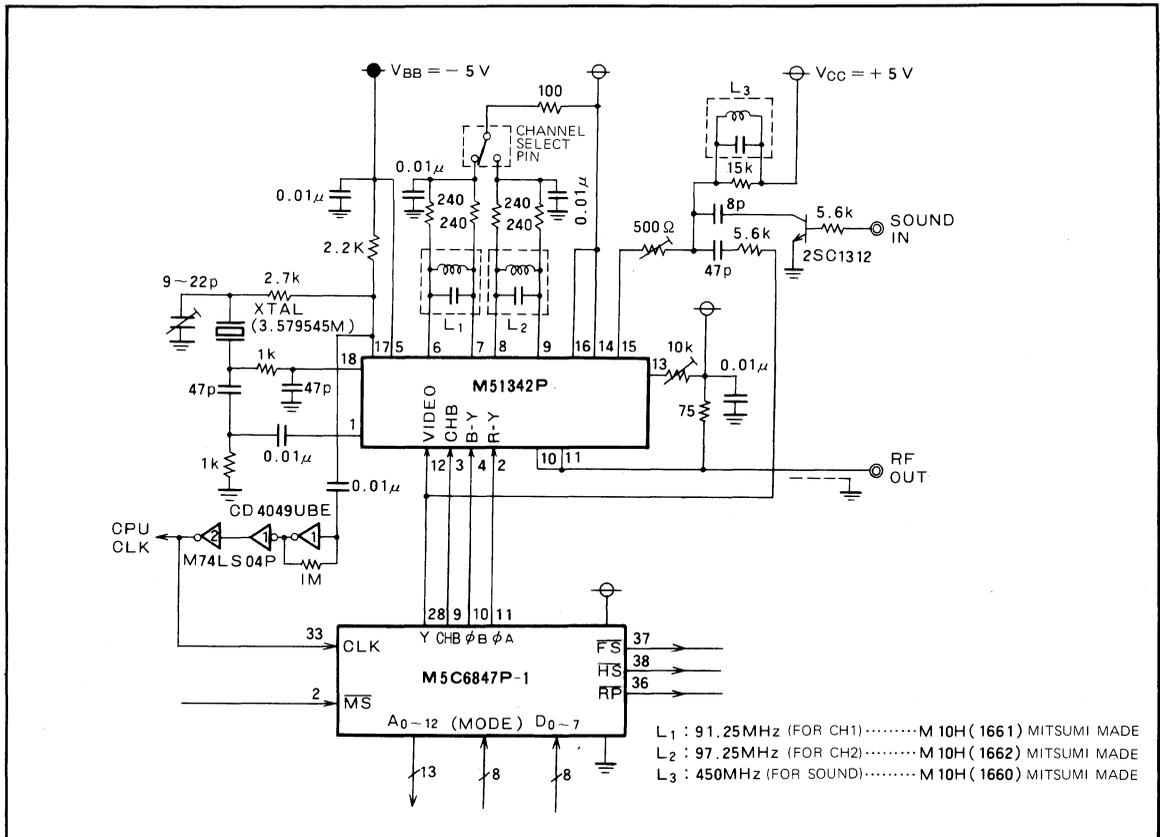


Fig. 3 Schematic for using the M51342P (RF modulator) with the M5C6847P-1

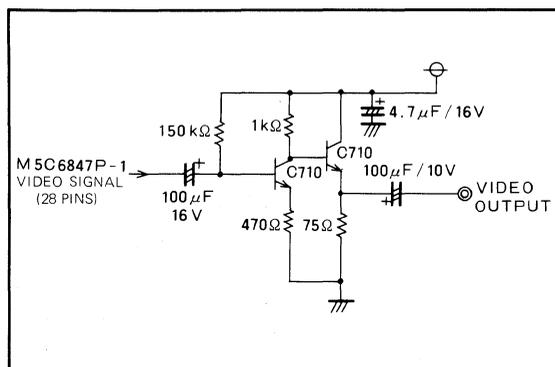


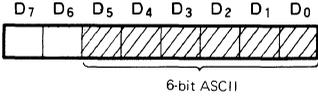
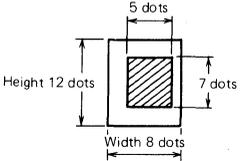
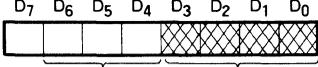
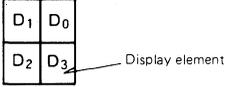
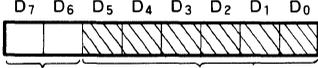
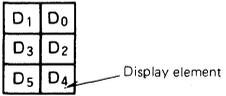
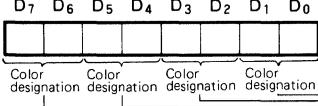
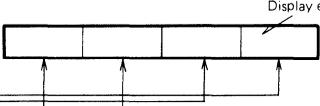
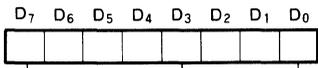
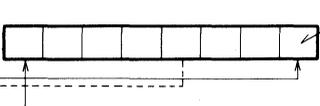
Fig. 4 Video amp circuit

VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

Data and Display Relation

The relation between data and 5 display modes is shown in Table 6.

Table 6 Data and display relation

Mode	Data	Display
Character	 <p style="text-align: center;">6-bit ASCII</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Height 12 dots Width 8 dots</p>
Semigraphic 4	 <p style="text-align: center;">Color designation Display element ON/OFF indication</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Display element</p>
Semigraphic 6	 <p style="text-align: center;">Color designation Display element ON/OFF indication</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Display element</p>
Color-graphic (4 colors)	 <p style="text-align: center;">Color designation Color designation Color designation Color designation</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Display element</p>
Graphic (2 colors)	 <p style="text-align: center;">Display element ON/OFF indication</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">Display element</p>

VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage		-0.3 ~ 7	V
V _I	Input voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.3 ~ 7	V
V _O	Output voltage		-0.3 ~ 7	V
P _d	Power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	1000	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		0 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-65 ~ 150	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (T_a = 0 ~ 70°C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{CC}	Supply voltage	4.75	5	5.25	V
V _{SS}	Supply voltage		0		V
V _{IH} (φ)	High-level input voltage, clock	2.4		V _{CC}	V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage	2		V _{CC}	V
V _{IL} (φ)	Low-level input voltage, clock	-0.3		0.4	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage	-0.3		0.8	V

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 0 ~ 70°C, V_{CC} = 5V + 5%, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage, except for φ _A , φ _B , Y, and CHB output	V _{SS} = 0V, I _{OH} = -100μA, C _L = 30pF	2.4			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage, except for φ _A , φ _B , Y and CHB output	V _{SS} = 0V, I _{OL} = 1.6mA, C _L = 30pF			0.4	V
I _{IH}	High-level input current	V _{SS} = 0V, V _I = 5.25V	-10		10	μA
I _{IL}	Low-level output current	V _{SS} = 0V, V _I = 0V	-10		10	μA
I _{OZ}	Output floating leak current	V _{SS} = 0V, V _I = 0.4V, MS = 0.4V	-10		10	μA
I _{CC}	Supply current from V _{CC}	V _{SS} = 0V			150	mA
C _i	Input capacitance	V _I = 0V, f = 1MHz, T _a = 25°C			10	pF
C _O	Output capacitance				20	pF
V _{CHB}	Chroma bias voltage			0.6V _{CC}		V
V _{φA, H}	φ _A chrominance high-level output voltage			V _{CHB} + 0.16V _{CC}		V
V _{φA, M}	φ _A chrominance medium-level output voltage			V _{CHB}		V
V _{φA, L}	φ _A chrominance low-level output voltage			V _{CHB} - 0.16V _{CC}		V
V _{φB, H}	φ _B chrominance high-level output voltage			V _{CHB} + 0.16V _{CC}		V
V _{φB, M}	φ _B chrominance medium-level output voltage			V _{CHB}		V
V _{φB, B}	φ _B chrominance burst-level output voltage			V _{CHB} - 0.08V _{CC}		V
V _{φB, L}	φ _B chrominance low-level output voltage	V _{SS} = 0V, C _L = 20pF, R _L = 200kΩ			V _{CHB} - 0.16V _{CC}	V
V _{YSYNC}	Luminance sync output voltage			0.74V _{CC}		V
V _{YBLANK}	Luminance blank output voltage			0.85 V _{YSYNC}		V
V _{YBLACK}	Luminance black output voltage			0.81 V _{YSYNC}		V
V _{YW (H)}	White luminance high-level output voltage			0.62 V _{YSYNC}		V
V _{YW (M)}	White luminance medium-level output voltage			0.69 V _{YSYNC}		V
V _{YW (L)}	White luminance low-level output voltage			0.77 V _{YSYNC}		V

VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

TIMING REQUIREMENTS ($T_a = 0 \sim 70^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{SS} = 0V$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
$f_C(\phi)$	Clock frequency		3.579535	3.579545	3.579555	MHz
f_{DUTY}	Clock duty ratio		45	50	55	%
$t_r(\phi)$	Clock rise time				10	ns
$t_f(\phi)$	Clock fall time				10	ns
$t_a(A-D)I$	Address access time of display memory	Internal character mode			900	ns
$t_a(A-D)E$	Address access time of display memory + Address access time of external character ROM	External character mode			900	ns

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS

Composite video and chroma ($T_a = 0 \sim 70^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{SS} = 0V$, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
$t_w(YSYNC)$	Luminance output synchronization signal pulse width			4.89		μs
$t_w(YFP)$	Luminance output front pot signal pulse width			1.96		μs
$t_w(YHBLANK)$	Luminance output horizontal blank signal pulse width			11.73		μs
$t_r(YHSYNC)$	Luminance output horizontal synchronization signal rise time				250	ns
$t_f(YHSYNC)$	Luminance output horizontal synchronization signal fall time				250	ns
$t_r(YHBLANK)$	Luminance output horizontal blank signal rise time				340	ns
$t_f(YHBLANK)$	Luminance output horizontal blank signal fall time				340	ns

CHROMA

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
$t_r(\phi A)$	ϕA chrominance output rise time			60		ns
$t_f(\phi A)$	ϕA chrominance output fall time			60		ns
$t_r(\phi B)$	ϕB chrominance output rise time			60		ns
$t_f(\phi B)$	ϕB chrominance output fall time			60		ns
$t_{PHL}(SYNC-BURST)$	ϕB chrominance output propagation time after luminance synchronization signal output			980		ns
$t_w(BURST)$	ϕB chrominance output burst signal pulse width			2.93		μs
$t_r(BURST)$	ϕB chrominance output burst signal rise time			60		ns
$t_f(BURST)$	ϕB chrominance output burst signal fall time			60		ns
$t_{PHL}(Y-CH)$	Chrominance propagation time after luminance output			0		ns
$t_{PLH}(Y-CH)$						

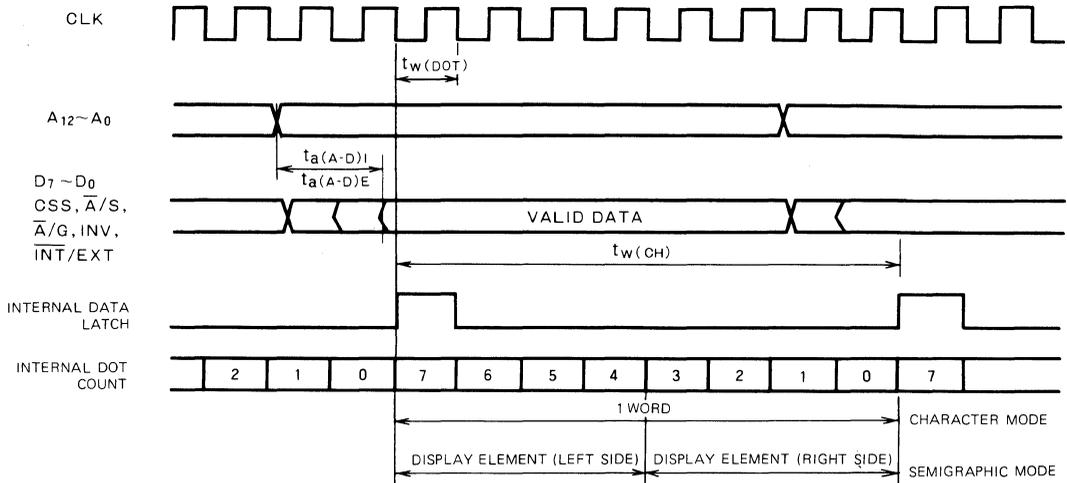
MISCELLANEOUS

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
$t_w(FS)$	Field synchronization pulse width			2.03		ms
$t_w(RP)$	Row preset pulse width			980		ns
$t_{PHL}(HS-RP)$	\overline{RP} propagation time after HS			980		ns
$t_w(HS)$	Horizontal synchronization pulse width			4.9		μs
$t_w(CH)$	Character width			1.12		μs
$t_w(DOT)$	Dot width			140		ns

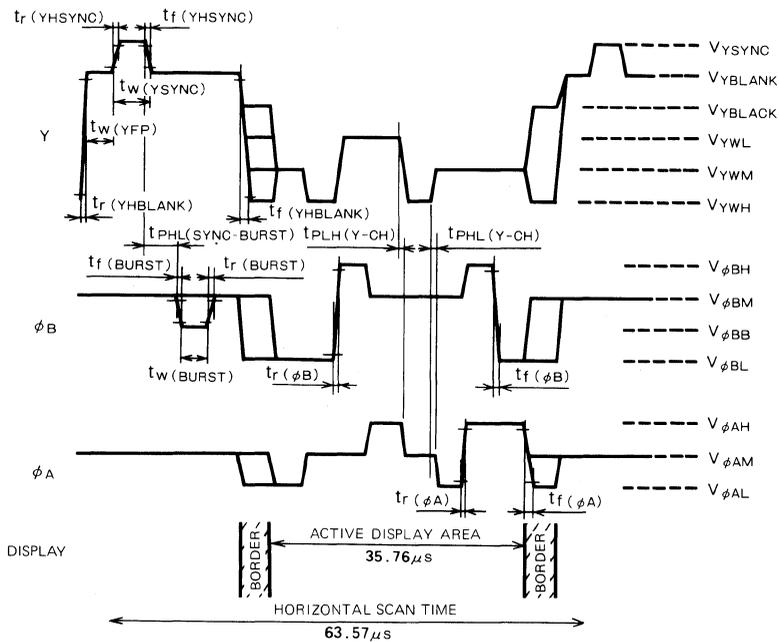
VIDEO DISPLAY GENERATOR

TIMING DIAGRAM

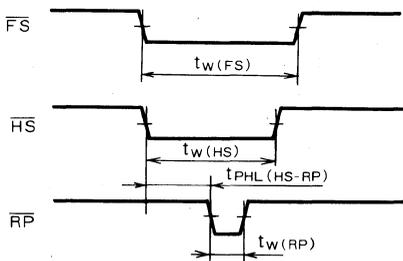
Display memory access



Composite video and chroma



Miscellaneous timing



1400-BIT (100-WORD BY 14-BIT) ELECTRICALLY ALTERABLE ROM

DESCRIPTION

The M5G 1400P is a serial input/output 1400-bit electrically erasable and reprogrammable ROM organized as 100 words of 14 bits, and fabricated using MNOS technology. Data and addresses are transferred serially via a one-bit bidirectional bus.

FEATURES

- Word-by-word electrically alterable
- Non-volatile data storage: 10 years (min)
- Write/erase time: 20ms/word
- Single 35V power supply
- Number of erase-write cycles: 10^5 times (min)
- Number of read access unrefreshed: 10^6 times (min)
- Interchangeable with GI's ER1400 in pin configuration and electrical characteristics

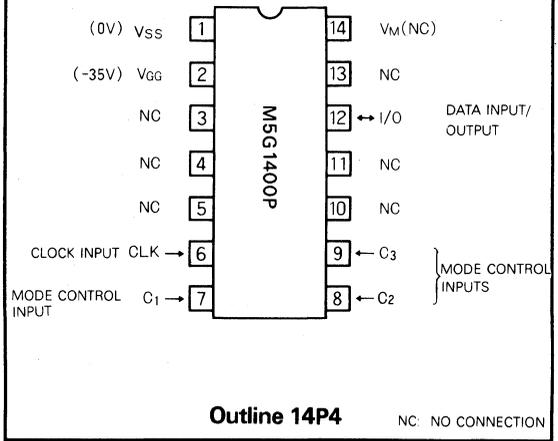
APPLICATION

- Non-volatile channel memories for electronic tuning systems and field-reprogrammable read-only memory systems

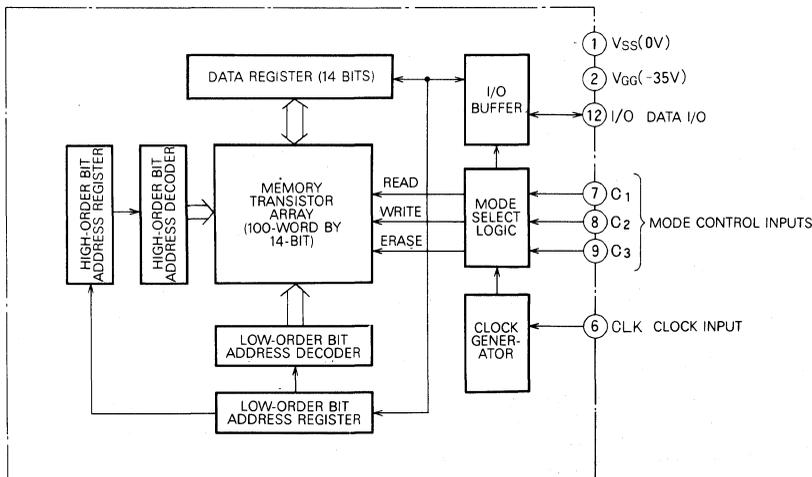
FUNCTION

The address is designated by two consecutive one-of-ten-coded digits. Seven modes—accept address, accept data, shift data output, erase, write, read, and standby—are all selected by a 3-bit code applied to C_1 , C_2 , and C_3 . Data is stored by internal negative writing pulses that selectively tunnel charges into the $\text{SiO}_2\text{-Si}_3\text{N}_4$ interface of the gate insulators of the MNOS memory transistors.

PIN CONFIGURATION (TOP VIEW)



BLOCK DIAGRAM



1400-BIT (100-WORD BY 14-BIT) ELECTRICALLY ALTERABLE ROM

PIN DESCRIPTION

Pin	Name	Functions
I/O	I/O	In the accept address and accept data modes, used for input. In the shift data output mode, used for output. In the standby, read, erase and write modes, this pin is in a floating state.
V _M	Test	Used for testing purposes only. It should be left unconnected during normal operation.
V _{SS}	Chip substrate voltage	Normally connected to ground.
V _{GG}	Power supply voltage	Normally connected to -35V.
CLK	Clock input	14kHz timing reference. Required for all operating modes. High-level input is possible during standby mode.
C ₁ ~ C ₃	Mode control input	Used to select the operation mode.

OPERATION MODES

C ₁	C ₂	C ₃	Functions
H	H	H	Standby mode: The contents of the address registers and the data register remain unchanged. The output buffer is held in the floating state.
H	H	L	Not used.
H	L	H	Erase mode: The word stored at the addressed location is erased. The data bits after erasing are all low-level.
H	L	L	Accept address mode: Data presented at the I/O pin is shifted into the address registers one bit with each clock pulse. The address is designated by two one-of-ten-coded digits.
L	H	H	Read mode: The addressed word is read from the memory into the data register.
L	H	L	Shift data output mode: The output driver is enabled and the contents of the data register are shifted to the I/O pin one bit with each clock pulse.
L	L	H	Write mode: The data contained in the data register is written into the location designated by the address registers.
L	L	L	Accept data mode: The data register accepts serial data from the I/O pin one bit with each clock pulse. The address registers remain unchanged.

1400-BIT (100-WORD BY 14-BIT) ELECTRICALLY ALTERABLE ROM

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{GG}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	0.3 ~ -40	V
V _I	Input voltage		0.3 ~ -20	V
V _O	Output voltage		0.3 ~ -20	V
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-65 ~ 150	°C
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		-10 ~ 70	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (T_a = -10 ~ 70°C, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min	Nom	Max	
V _{GG}	Supply voltage	-32.2	-35	-37.8	V
V _{SS}	Supply voltage (GND)		0		V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage	V _{SS} -1		V _{SS} +0.3	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage	V _{SS} -15		V _{SS} -8	V

Note 1:
The order of V_{SS} V_{GG} with on or off.
With on, V_{GG} is turned on after V_{SS} is done.
With off, V_{SS} is turned off after V_{GG} is done.

ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = -10 ~ 70°C, V_{GG} = -35V ± 8%, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage		V _{SS} -1		V _{SS} +0.3	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage		V _{SS} -15		V _{SS} -8	V
I _{IL}	Low-level input current	V _I = -15V			± 10	μA
I _{OZL}	Off-state output current, low-level voltage applied	V _O = -15V			± 10	μA
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage	I _{OH} = -200μA	V _{SS} -1			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I _{OL} = 10μA			V _{SS} -12	V
I _{GG}	Supply current from V _{GG}	I _O = 0μA		5.5	8.8	mA

Note 2: Typical values are at T_a=25°C and nominal supply voltage.

TIMING REQUIREMENTS (T_a = -10 ~ 70°C, V_{GG} = -35V ± 8%, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Alternative symbols	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
f(φ)	Clock frequency	fφ		11.2	14	16.8	kHz
D(φ)	Clock duty cycle	Dφ		30	50	55	%
t _w (w)	Write time	t _w		16	20	24	ms
t _w (E)	Erase time	t _e		16	20	24	ms
t _r , t _f	Risetime, falltime	t _r , t _f				1	μs
t _{su} (c-φ)	Control setup time before the fall of the clock pulse	t _{CS}		0			ns
t _h (φ-c)	Control hold time after the rise of the clock pulse	t _{CH}		0			ns

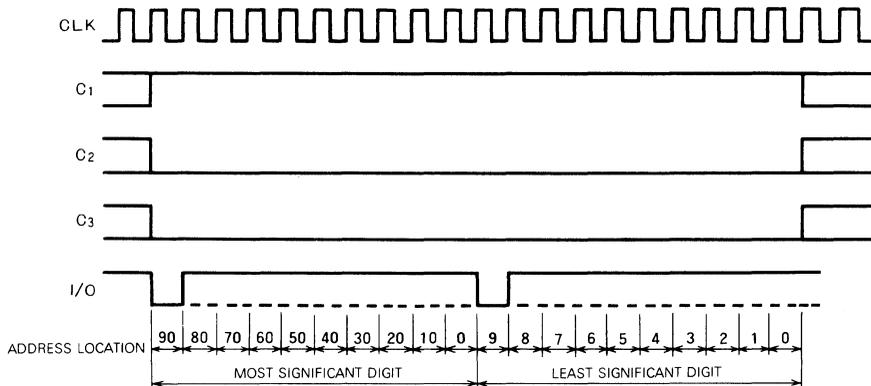
SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = -10 ~ 70°C, V_{GG} = -35V ± 8%, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Alternative symbols	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
t _a (c)	Read access time	t _{PW}	C _L = V _{OH} = V _{SS} -2V V _{OL} = V _{SS} -8V			20	μs
t _s	Unpowered nonvolatile data retention time	T _S	N _{EW} = 10 ⁴ , t _w (w) = 20ms t _w (E) = 20ms	10			Year
		T _S	N _{EW} = 10 ⁵ , t _w (w) = 20ms t _w (E) = 20ms	1			Year
N _{EW}	Number of erase/write cycles	N _w		10 ⁵			Times
N _{RA}	Number of read access unrefreshed	N _{RA}		10 ⁶	10 ⁹		Times
t _{dv}	Data valid time	t _{PW}				20	μs

1400-BIT (100-WORD BY 14-BIT) ELECTRICALLY ALTERABLE ROM

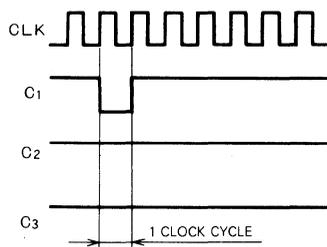
TIMING DIAGRAM

Accept Data Mode

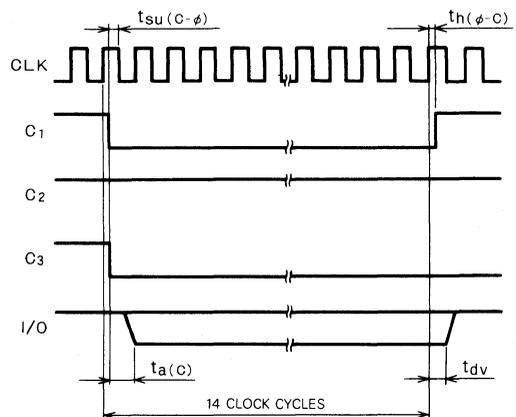


Note 3: The address is designated by two one-of-ten-coded digits. The figure shows designation of the address 99.

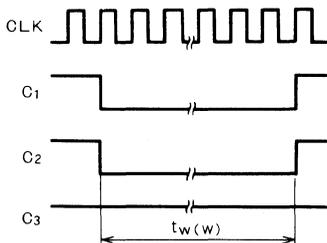
Read Mode



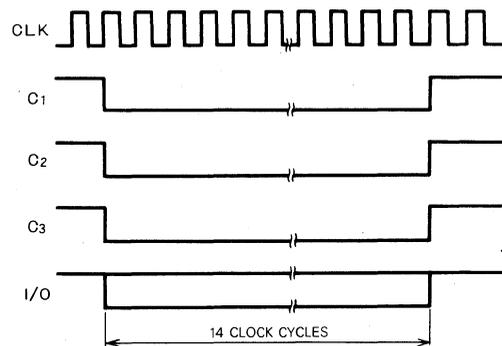
Shift Data Output Mode



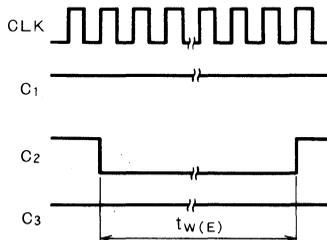
Write Mode



Accept Data Mode



Erase Mode



PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

DESCRIPTION

The M5L8279P-5 is a programmable keyboard and display interface device that is designed to be used in combination with an 8-bit microprocessor such as the Mitsubishi MELPS 8 CPUs. This device is fabricated with N-channel silicon-gate technology and is packed in a 40-pin DIL package. It needs only single 5V power supply.

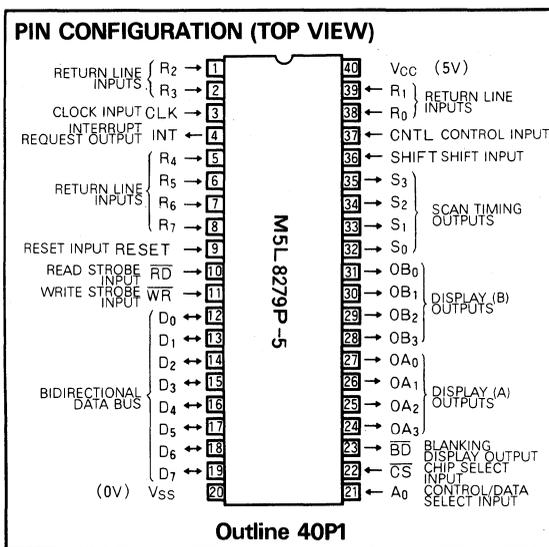
FEATURES

Parameter	M5L 8279P-5
Output enable time after read (max)	200ns
Output enable time after address (max)	250ns
Clock cycle time (min)	320ns

- Single 5V power supply
- Keyboard mode
- Sensor mode
- Strobed entry mode
- Internally provided key bounce protection circuit
- Programmable debounce time
- 2-key/N-key rollover
- 8-character keyboard FIFO
- Internally contained. 16 × 8-bit display RAM
- Programmable right and left entry
- Interchangeable with Intel's 8279/8279-5 in pin configuration and electrical characteristics

APPLICATIONS

- Microcomputer I/O device
- 64 contact key input device for such items as electronic cash registers
- Dual 8- or single 16-alphanumeric display

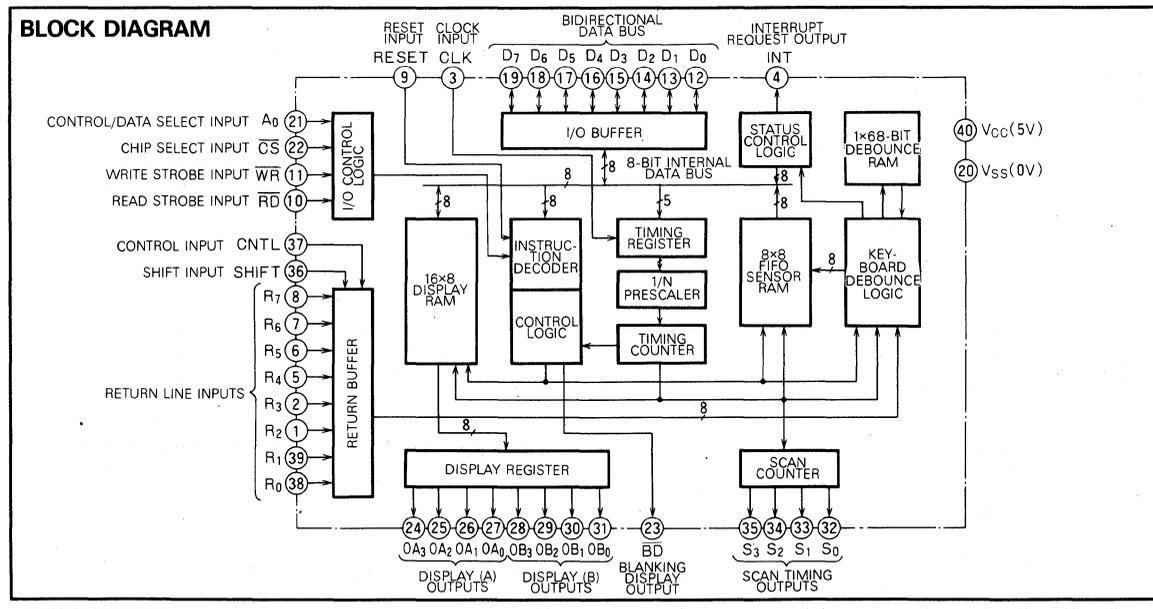


FUNCTION

The total chip, consisting of a keyboard interface and a display interface, can be programmed by eight 8-bit commands.

The keyboard portion is provided with a 64-bit key debounce buffer and an 8 × 8-bit FIFO. It operates in any one of the scanned keyboard mode, scanned sensor mode or strobed entry mode.

The display portion is provided with a 16 × 8-bit display RAM that can be organized into a dual 16 × 4 configuration. Also, an 8-digit display configuration is possible by means of programming.



PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

PIN DISCRIPTION

Pin	Name	Input or output	Functions
D ₀ ~D ₇	Bidirectional data bus	In/out	All data and commands between the CPU and the chip are transferred through these lines.
CLK	Clock input	In	Clock signal from the system which is used to generate internal timing.
RESET	Reset input	In	Resets the chip when this signal is high. After the reset it assumes 8-digit, left-entry, encode display, and 2-key rollover mode, and the prescale value of the clock becomes 31. The display RAM, however, is not cleared.
\overline{CS}	Chip select input	In	Chip select is enabled when this signal is low.
A ₀	Control/data select input	In	When this signal is high, it indicates that the signals in and out are either command (in) or status (out). When low, it indicates they are data (in/out).
\overline{RD}	Read strobe input	In	Functions to control data transfer to the data bus.
\overline{WR}	Write strobe input	In	Functions to control command/data transfer from the data bus.
INT	Interrupt request output	Out	When there is any data in the FIFO during the keyboard mode or the strobed mode, this signal turns high-level so as to request interrupt to the CPU. It turns low each time data is read, but if any data remains in the FIFO it will turn high again and request interrupt to the CPU.
S ₀ ~S ₃	Scan timing outputs	Out	These signals are used to scan the key switch, the sensor matrix, or the display digit. They can be either decoded or encoded, but it requires an external decoder in the encode mode. Signals S ₀ ~S ₃ are all turned to low-level when RESET is high.
R ₀ ~R ₇	Return line inputs	In	These are the return lines which are connected with the scan lines through the keys or sensor switches, and are used for 8-bit input in the strobed entry mode. They are provided with internal pullups to maintain them high until a switch closure pulls one low. They become active at low-level.
SHIFT	Shift input	In	In the keyboard mode, the shift input becomes the second highest bit of the key input information and is stored in the FIFO. This input is ignored in the other modes. It is constantly kept at high-level by an internal pull resistor.
CNTL	Control input	In	In the keyboard mode, the control input becomes the most significant bit of the key input information and is stored in the FIFO. The signal is active at high-level. In the strobed entry mode, it becomes the strobe signal and stores the return input data in the FIFO at the rising edge of the input. It affects nothing internal in the sensor mode. It is constantly kept at high-level by an internal pullup resistor.
OA ₀ ~OA ₃ OB ₀ ~OB ₃	Display (A) and (B) outputs	Out	These output ports can be used either as a dual 4-bit port or a single 8-bit port depending on an application, and the contents of the display RAM are output synchronizing with the scan timing signals. These two 4-bit ports may be blanked independently. Blanking may be activated with either high- or low-level signal by means of clear command.
\overline{BD}	Blanking display output	Out	This signal is used in preventing overlapped display during digit switching. It also may be brought to low-level by display blanking command.

OPERATION

Of the three operating modes, the keyboard mode is the most common, and allows programmed 2-key lockout and N-key rollover. Encoded timing signals corresponding with key input are stored in the FIFO through the key-debounce logic, and the debouncing time of the key is also programmable. In the sensor mode, the contents of the 8 × 8 key contacts are constantly stored in the FIFO/sensor RAM, generating an interrupt signal to the CPU each time there is a change in the contents. In the strobed entry mode, the CNTL input signal is used as a strobe for storing the 8 return line inputs to the FIFO/sensor RAM.

The display portion is provided with a 16 × 8-bit display RAM that can be organized into a dual 16 × 4-bit configura-

tion. Also, an 8-digit display configuration is possible by means of programming. Input to the register can be performed by either left or right entry modes. In the auto increment mode, read and write can be carried out after designating the starting address only.

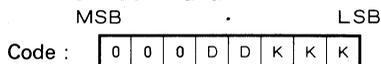
Both the keyboard and display sections are scanned by common scan timing signals that are derived from the basic clock pulse. This frequency-dividing ratio is changeable by means of programming. There are decode and encode modes for the scanning mode; timing signals that are decoded from the lower 2 bits of the scan counter are output in the decode mode, while the 4-bit binary output from the scan counter is decoded externally in the encode mode.

PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

COMMAND DESCRIPTION

There are eight commands provided for programming the operating modes of the M5L8279P. These commands are sent on the data bus with the signal \overline{CS} in low-level and the signal A_0 in high-level and are stored in the M5L8279P at the rising edge of the signal \overline{WR} .

1. Mode Set Command



DD (Display mode set command)

- 00 8—8-bit character display—left entry
- 01 16—8-bit character display—left entry¹
- 10 8—8-bit character display—right entry
- 11 16—8-bit character display—right entry

KKK (Keyboard mode set command)

- 000 Encoded display keyboard mode — 2-key lockout¹
- 001 Decoded display keyboard mode — 2-key lockout
- 010 Encoded display keyboard mode — N-key rollover
- 011 Decoded display keyboard mode — N-key rollover
- 100 Encoded display, sensor mode
- 101 Decoded display, sensor mode
- 110 Encoded display, strobed entry mode
- 111 Decoded display, strobed entry mode

Note 1 : Default after reset.

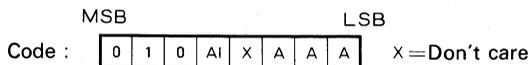
2. Program Clock Command



The external clock is divided by the prescaler value P P P P P designated by this command to obtain the basic internal frequency.

When the internal clock is set to 100kHz, it will give a 5.1ms keyboard scan time and a 10.3ms debounce time. The prescale value that can be specified by P P P P P is from 2 to 31. In case P P P P P is 00000 or 00001, the prescale is set to 2. Default after a reset pulse is 31, but the prescale value is not cleared by the clear command.

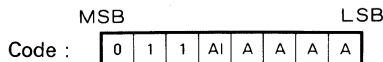
3. Read FIFO Command



This command is used to specify that the following data readout ($CS \cdot \overline{A_0} \cdot RD$) is from the FIFO. As long as data is to be read from the FIFO, no additional commands are necessary.

AI and AAA are used only in the sensor mode. AAA designates the address of the FIFO to be read, and AI is the auto-increment flag. Turning AI to "1" makes the address automatically incremented after the second read operation. This auto-increment bit does not affect the auto-increment of the display RAM.

4. Read Display RAM Command

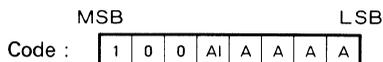


This command is used to specify that the following data readout ($CS \cdot \overline{A_0} \cdot RD$) is from the display RAM. As long as data is to be read from the display RAM, no additional commands are necessary.

The data AAAA is the value with which the display RAM read/write counter is set, and it specifies the address of the display RAM to be read or written next.

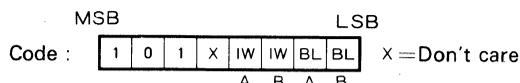
AI is the auto-increment flag. Turning AI to "1" makes the address automatically incremented after the second read/write operation. This auto-increment bit does not affect the auto-increment of FIFO readout in the sensor mode.

5. Write Display RAM Command



With this command, following display RAM read/write addressing is achieved without changing the data readout source (FIFO or display RAM). Meaning of AI and AAAA are identical with read display RAM command.

6. Display Write Inhibit/Blanking Command

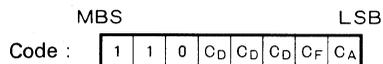


The IW is a write inhibit bit to the display RAM that corresponds with the output A or B. Inhibit is activated by turning the IW "1".

The BL is used in blanking the out A or B. Blanking is activated by turning the BL "1". Setting both BL flags makes the signal \overline{BD} low so that it can be used in 8-bit display mode.

Resetting the flags makes all IW and BL turn "0".

7. Clear command



C_D: Clears the display RAM.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| C _D | C _D | C _D | |
| 0 | X | X | No specific performance |
| 1 | 0 | X | Entire contents of the display RAM are turned "0". |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | The contents of the display RAM are turned 20H(00100000 = 0A ₃ 0A ₂ 0A ₁ 0A ₀ 0B ₃ 0B ₂ 0B ₁ 0B ₀). |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Entire contents of the display RAM are turned "1". |

PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

C_F : Clears the status word and resets the interrupt signal (INT).

C_A : Clears the display RAM and the status word and resets the interrupt signal (INT).

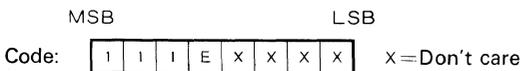
Clearing condition of the display RAM is determined by the lower 2 bits of the C_D.

Clearing the display RAM needs a whole display scan cycle and causes the display-unavailable status (DU) in the status word to be "1". The display RAM is not accessible for the duration of a scan cycle (scan time for 16 digits), even if the display mode was in 8-digit display mode or a decoded mode.

As both C_F and C_A function to reset the internal key-debounce counter, the key input under counting is ignored, and the internal FIFO counter is reset to make the interrupt signal low-level.

C_A resets the internal timing counter, forcing S₀~S₃ to start from S₃S₂S₁S₀ = 0000 after the execution of the command.

8. End Interrupt/Error Mode Set Command



In the sensor matrix mode, an interrupt signal is generated at the beginning of the next key scan time to inhibit further writing to the FIFO when there is a change in the sensor switch, but execution of this command makes the interrupt signal released so as to allow writing to the FIFO.

When E is kept in "0", depression of any sensor makes the second highest bit of the status word "1". When E is kept in "1", the status is kept "0" all the time.

When E is programmed to "1" in the N-key rollover mode, the execution of this command makes the chip operate in special error mode, during which time depression of more than two keys in a key scan time causes an error and sets the second highest bit of the status word "1".

Status word



NNN : Indicates the number of characters in the FIFO during the keyboard and strobed entry modes.

F : Indicates that the FIFO is filled up with 8 characters.

The number of characters existing in the FIFO (0~8 characters) can be known by means of the bits NNN and F (FNNN = 0000~FNNN = 1000).

U : Underrun error flag

This flag is set when a master CPU tries to read an empty FIFO.

O : Overrun error flag

This flag is set when another character is strobed into a full FIFO.

The bits U and O cannot be cleared by status read. They will be cleared by the clear command.

S/E : Sensor closure/multiple error flag

When "111EXXXX" is executed by turning E = 0, the bit S/E in the status word is set when there is at least one sensor closure.

When "111EXXXX" is executed by turning E = 1 (special error mode), the bit S/E is set when there are more than two key depressions made in a key scan time.

DU : Display unavailable

This flag is set during a whole display scan cycle when a clear display command is executed, and announces that the display RAM is not accessible.

Note: It is necessary to execute the clear command (C_F=1) to reset the underrun, overrun, and special error flags.

PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

CPU INTERFACE

1. Command Write

A command is written on the rising edge of the signal \overline{WR} with \overline{CS} low and A_0 high.

2. Data Write

Data is written to the display RAM on the rising edge of the signal \overline{WR} with \overline{CS} and A_0 low.

The address of the display RAM is also incremented on the rising edge of the signal \overline{WR} if A_1 is set for the display RAM.

3. Status Read

The status word is read when \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} are low and A_0 is high. The status word appears on the data bus as long as the signal \overline{RD} is low.

4. Data Read

Data is read from either the FIFO or the display RAM with $\overline{CS} = \overline{RD} = 0$ and $A_0 = 1$. The source of the data (FIFO or display RAM) is decided by the latest command (read display or read FIFO). The data read appears on the data bus as long as the signal \overline{RD} is low.

The trailing edge of the signal \overline{RD} increments the address of the FIFO or the display RAM when A_1 is set. After the reset, data will be read from the FIFO, however.

\overline{CS}	A_0	\overline{RD}	\overline{WR}	Operation
0	1	1	0	Command write
0	0	1	0	Data write
0	1	0	1	Status read
0	0	0	1	Data read
1	X	X	X	No operation

KEYBOARD INTERFACE

Keyboard interface is done by the scan timing signals ($S_0 \sim S_3$), the return line inputs ($R_0 \sim R_7$), the SHIFT and the CNTRL inputs.

In the decoded mode, the low order of two bits of the internal scan counter are decoded and come out on the timing pins ($S_0 \sim S_3$). In the encoded mode, the four binary bits of the scan counter are directly output on the timing pins, thus a 3-to-8 decoder must be employed to generate keyboard scan timing.

The return line inputs ($R_0 \sim R_7$), the SHIFT and the CNTRL inputs are pulled up high by internal pullup transistors until a switch closure pulls one low.

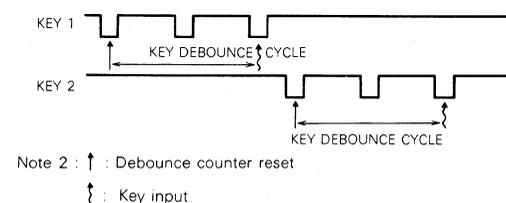
The internal key debounce logic works for a 64-key matrix that is obtained by combining the return line inputs with the scan timing.

For the keyboard interface, M5L8279P-5 has four distinctive modes that allow various kinds of applications. In the following explanation, a "key scan cycle" is the time needed to scan a 64-key matrix, and a "key debounce cycle" needs a duration of two "key scan" cycles. (In the decoded mode 32 keys, unlike 64 keys in the encoded mode, can be employed for a maximum key matrix due to the limit of timing signals. However, both the key scan cycle and the key debounce cycle are the same as in the encoded mode.)

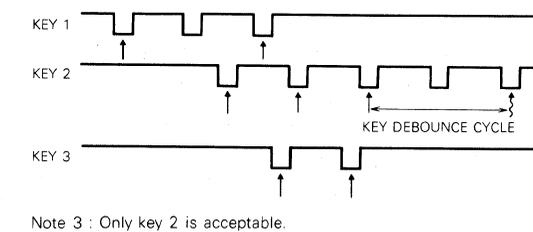
1. 2-Key Lockout (Scanned Keyboard mode)

The detection of a new key closure resets the internal debounce counter and starts counting. At the end of a key debounce cycle, the key is checked and entered into the FIFO if it is still down. An entry in the FIFO sets the IRQ output high. If any other keys are depressed in a key debounce cycle, the internal key debounce counter is reset each time it encounters a new key. Thus only a single-key depression within a key debounce duration is accepted, but all keys are ignored when more than two keys are depressed at the same time.

Example 1: Accepting two successive key depressions



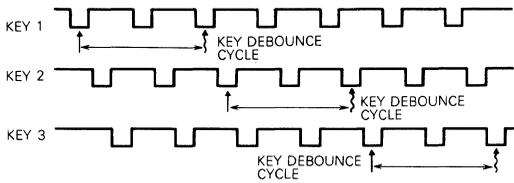
Example 2: Overlapped depression of three keys



PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

2. N-Key Rollover (Scanned Keyboard Mode)

Each key depression is treated independently from all others so as to allow overlapped key depression. Detection of a new key depression makes the internal key debounce counter reset and start to count in a same manner as in the case of 2-key rollover. But, in N-key rollover, other key closures are entirely ignored within a key debounce cycle so that depression of any other keys would not reset the key debounce counter. In this way, overlapped key depression is allowed so as to enable the following key input:

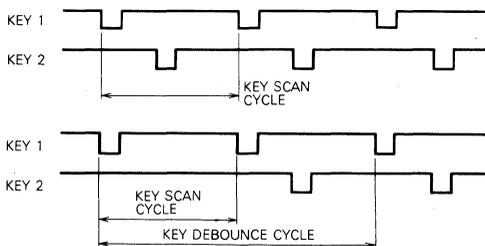


The scanned key input signal does not always reflect the actual key depressing action, as the key matrix is scanned by the timing signal.

With N-key rollover, there is a mode provided with which error is caused when there are more than two key inputs in a key scan cycle, which can be programmed by using the end interrupt/error mode set command. In this mode (special error mode), recognition of the above error sets the IRQ signal to "1" and sets the bit S/E in the status word.

In case two key entries are made separately in more than a debounce cycle, there would be no problem, as key depression is clearly identified. And no problem exists for 2-key lockout, as the both keys are recognized invalid.

Example of error



3. Sensor Matrix Mode

The key debounce logic is disabled in this mode. As the image of the sensor switch is kept in the FIFO, any change in this status is reported to the CPU by means of the interrupt signal INT. Although a debounce circuit is not used in this mode, it has an advantage in that the CPU is able to know how long and when the sensor was depressed.

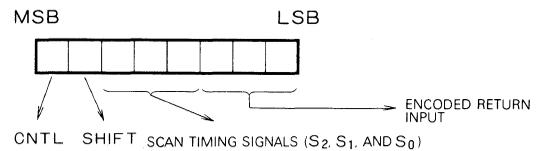
In the sensor matrix mode with the bit E = 0 of the end interrupt/error mode set command, the second most significant bit of the status word (S/E bit) is set to "1" when any sensor switch is depressed.

4. Strobe Mode

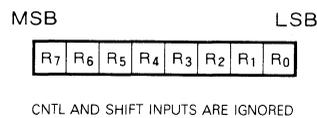
The data is entered into the FIFO from the return lines (R₀~R₇) at the rising edge of a CNTL pulse. The INT goes high while any data exists in the FIFO, in the same manner as in the keyboard mode. The key debounce circuit will not operate.

Formats of data entered into the FIFO in each of the above modes are described in the following:

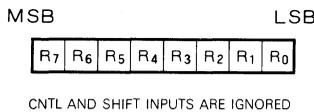
Keyboard matrix



Sensor matrix mode



Strobe mode

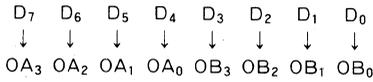


PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

DISPLAY INTERFACE

The display interface is done by eight display outputs ($OA_0 \sim OA_3$, $OB_0 \sim OB_3$), a blanking signal (\overline{BD}), and scan timing outputs ($S_0 \sim S_3$).

The relation between the data bus and the display outputs is as shown below:

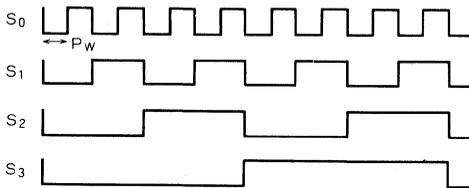


Clearing the display RAM is achieved by the reset signal (9-pin) but requires the execution of the clear command.

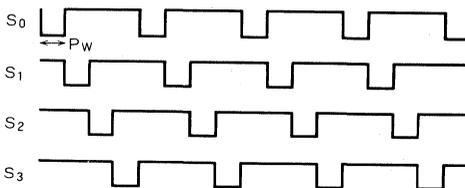
The timing diagrams for both the encoded and decoded modes are shown below.

For the encoded mode, a 3-to-8 or 4-to-16 decoder is required, according to whether eight or sixteen digit display used.

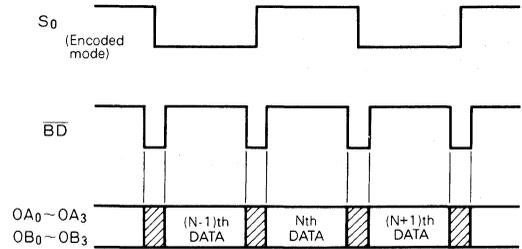
(1) Encoded mode



(2) Decoded mode



Timing relations of S , \overline{BD} , and display outputs ($OA_0 \sim OA_3$, $OB_0 \sim OB_3$) are shown below:



Note 5: Values of the output data shown in the slanted line areas are decided upon the clear command executed last to become the value of the display RAM after the reset. The values in the slanted areas after reset will go low. In the same manner, the values $OA_0 \sim OA_3$, $OB_0 \sim OB_3$ are dependent on the clear command executed last. When the both A and B are blanked, the signal \overline{BD} will be in low-level.

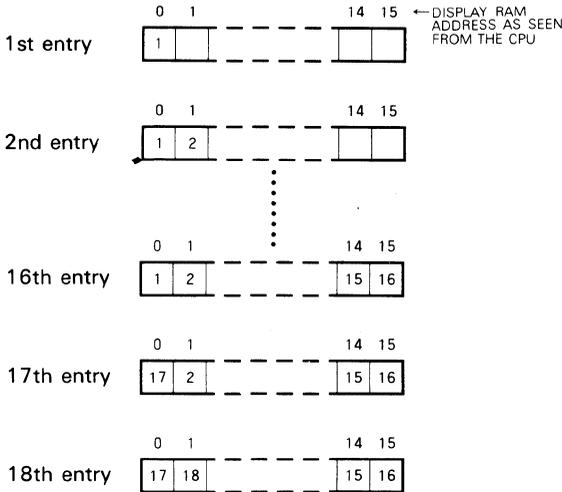
Note 4: Here P_w is $640\mu s$ if the internal clock frequency is set to 100kHz.

PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

KEY ENTRY METHODS

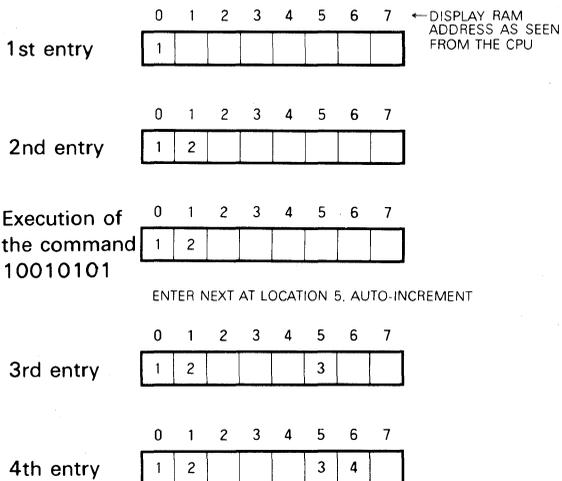
1. Left Entry

Address 0 in the display RAM corresponds to the leftmost position ($S_3S_2S_1S_0 = 0000$) of a display and address 15 (or address 7 in 8-character display) to the rightmost position ($S_3S_2S_1S_0 = 111$ or $S_2S_1S_0 = 111$). The 17th (9th) character is entered back into the leftmost position.



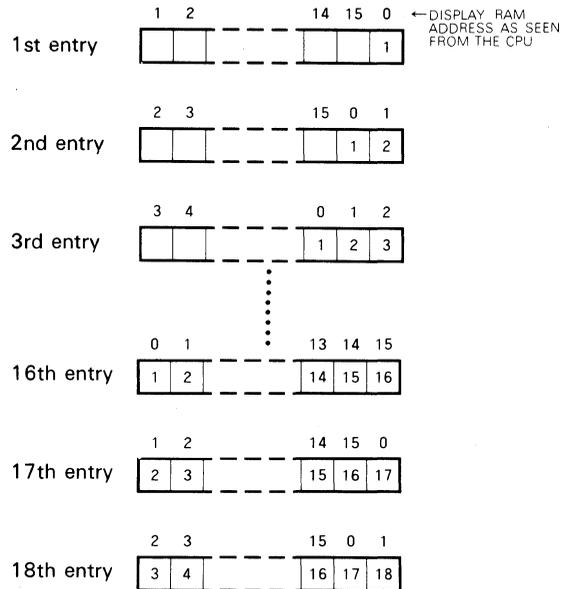
LEFT ENTRY

Auto-increment mode

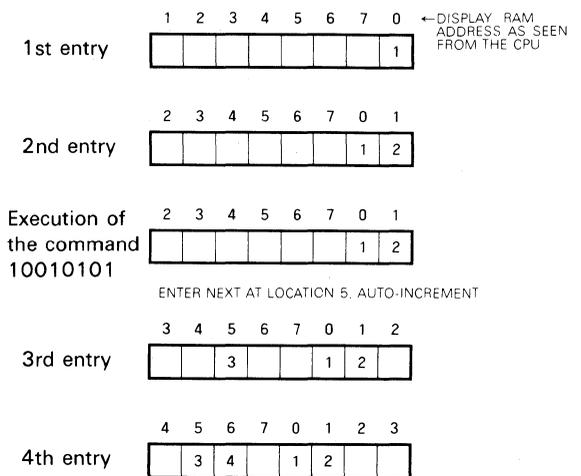


2. Right Entry

The first data is entered in the rightmost position ($S_3S_2S_1S_0 = 0000$ in 16-character display) of a display. From the next entry, the display is shifted left one character and the new data is placed in the rightmost position. A display position and a register address as viewed from the CPU change each each time and do not correspond.



Auto-increment mode



PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Limits	Unit
V _{CC}	Supply voltage	With respect to V _{SS}	-0.5 ~ 7	V
V _I	Input voltage		-0.5 ~ 7	V
V _O	Output voltage		-0.5 ~ 7	V
P _d	Maximum power dissipation	T _a = 25°C	1000	mW
T _{opr}	Operating free-air temperature range		0 ~ 70	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature range		-60 ~ 150	°C

RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS (T_a = 0 ~ 70°C, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Limits			Unit
		Min.	Nom.	Max.	
V _{CC}	Supply voltage	4.5	5	5.5	V
V _{SS}	Supply voltage		0		V
V _{IH(RL)}	High-level input voltage, for return line inputs	2.2			V
V _{IH}	High-level input voltage, all others	2			V
V _{IL(RL)}	Low-level input voltage, for return line inputs	V _{SS} -0.5		1.4	V
V _{IL}	Low-level input voltage, all others	V _{SS} -0.5		0.8	V

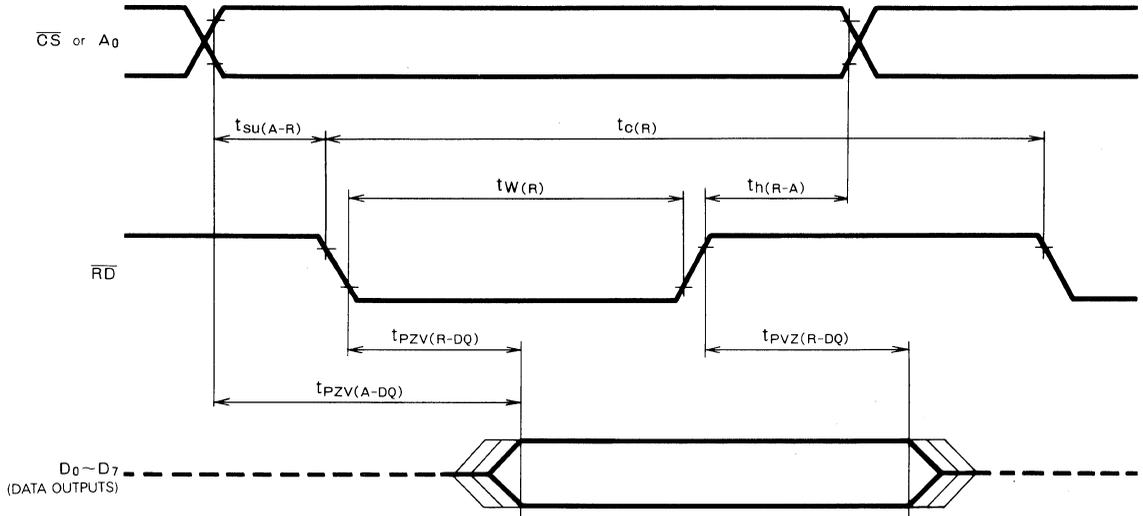
ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (T_a = 0 ~ 70°C, V_{CC} = (Note 6), V_{SS} = 0V, unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
			Min	Typ	Max	
V _{OH}	High-level output voltage	I _{OH} = -400μA	2.4			V
V _{OH(INT)}	Low-level output voltage, interrupt request output	I _{OH} = -300μA	3.5			V
V _{OL}	Low-level output voltage	I _{OL} = 2.2mA			0.45	V
I _{CC}	Supply current from V _{CC}				120	mA
I _{I(RL)}	Input current, return line inputs, shift input and control input	V _I = V _{CC} V _I = 0V			10	μA
I _I	Input current, all others	V _I = V _{CC} ~ 0V	-10		10	μA
I _{OZ}	Off-state output current	V _I = V _{CC} ~ 0V	-10		10	μA
C _i	Input capacitance	V _I = V _{CC}	5		10	pF
C _o	Output capacitance	V _O = V _{CC}	10		20	pF

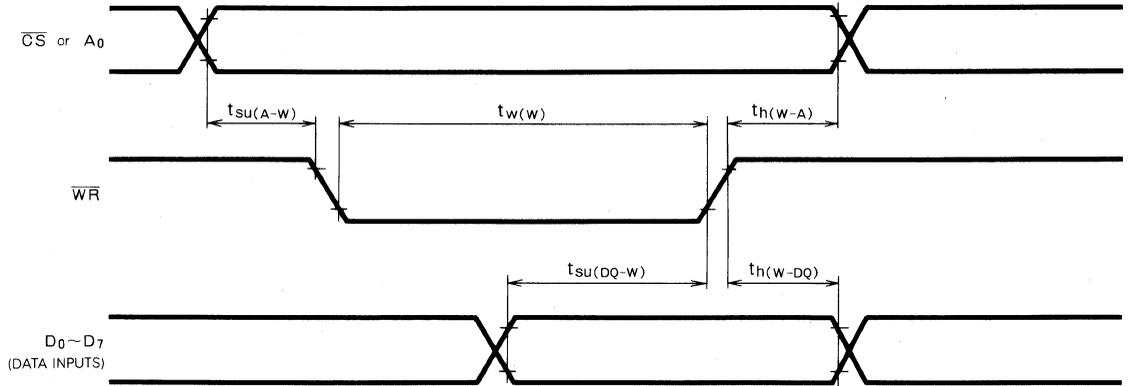
PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

TIMING DIAGRAM

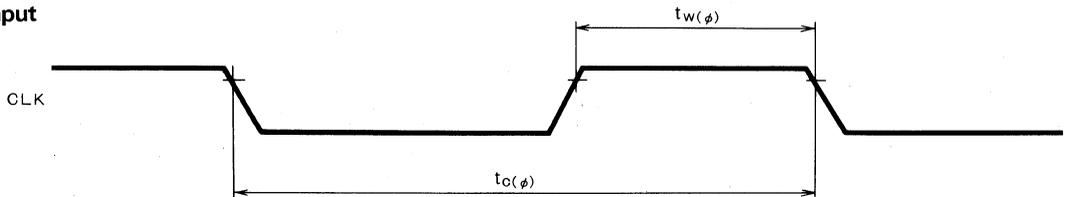
Read Mode



Write Mode



Clock Input



PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

TIMING REQUIREMENTS ($T_a=0\sim 70^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC}=(\text{Note } 6)$, $V_{SS}=0\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted.)

Read Cycle

Symbol	Parameter	Alternative symbol	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
$t_{C(R)}$	Read cycle time	t_{RCY}	(Note 6)	1000			ns
$t_{W(R)}$	Read pulse width	t_{RR}		250			ns
$t_{SU(A-R)}$	Address setup time before RD	t_{AR}		0			ns
$t_{H(R-A)}$	Address setup time after RD	t_{RA}		0			ns

Write Cycle

Symbol	Parameter	Alternative symbol	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
$t_{W(W)}$	Write pulse width	t_{WW}	(Note 6)	250			ns
$t_{SU(A-W)}$	Address setup time before WR	t_{AW}		0			ns
$t_{H(W-A)}$	Address hold time after WR	t_{WA}		0			ns
$t_{SU(DQ-W)}$	Data input setup time before WR	t_{DW}		150			ns
$t_{H(W-DQ)}$	Data input hold time after WR	t_{WD}		0			ns

Other Timings

Symbol	Parameter	Alternative symbol	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
$t_{C(\phi)}$	Clock cycle time	t_{CY}	(Note 6)	320			ns
$t_{W(\phi)}$	Clock pulse width	$t_{\phi W}$		120			ns

For an internal clock frequency of 100kHz

- Key scan cycle time: $\sim 5.1\text{ms}$
- Key debounce cycle time: $\sim 10.3\text{ms}$
- Single-key scan time: $80\mu\text{s}$
- Display scan time: $\sim 10.3\text{ms}$
- Single digit display time: $490\mu\text{s}$
- Blanking time: $150\mu\text{s}$
- Internal clock cycle: $10\mu\text{s}$

Note 6 : Test conditions:

Input pulse level:	0.45~2.4V	High-level input reference level:	2V
Input pulse rise time:	20ns	Low-level input reference level:	0.8V
Input pulse fall time:	20ns	$C_L=150\text{pF}$	

SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS ($T_a=0\sim 70^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{CC}=(\text{Note } 1)$, $V_{SS}=0\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted.)

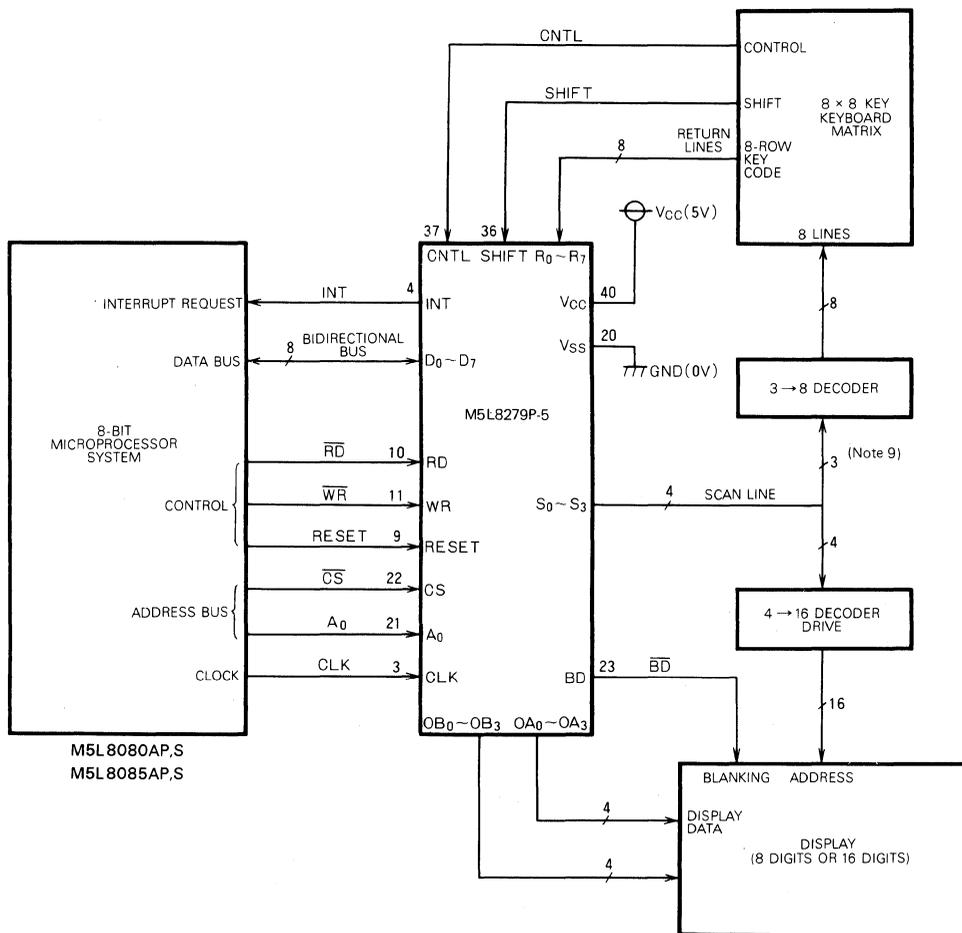
Symbol	Parameter	Alternative symbol	Test conditions	Limits			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
$t_{PZV(R-DQ)}$	Output enable time after read	t_{RD}	(Note 7)			200	ns
$t_{PZV(A-DQ)}$	Output enable time after address	t_{AD}				250	ns
$t_{PVZ(R-DQ)}$	Output disable time after read	t_{DF}		10		100	ns

Note 7 : Test conditions

Input pulse level:	0.45~2.4V	Low-level input reference voltage:	0.8V
Input pulse rise time:	20ns	High-level output reference voltage:	2V
Input pulse fall time:	20ns	Low-level output reference voltage:	0.8V
High-level input reference voltage:	2V	$C_L=150\text{pF}$	

PROGRAMMABLE KEYBOARD/DISPLAY INTERFACE

APPLICATION EXAMPLE



Note 8 When using an 8-bit character display of more than 9 digits for the decoder display, it is necessary to provide a separate decoder (for example 4→10 decoder, 4→16 decoder) and key scan 3→8 decoder. Only S_0 , S_1 and S_2 may be used as inputs to the key scan 3→8 decoder.

9. Don't drive the keyboard decoder with the MSB of the scan line.

CONTACT ADDRESSES FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

JAPAN

Electronics Marketing Division
Mitsubishi Electric Corporation
2-3, Marunouchi 2-chome
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100, Japan
Telex: 24532 MELCO J
Telephone: (03) 218-3473
(03) 218-3499

HONG KONG

Ryoden Electric Engineering Co., Ltd.
22nd fl., Leighton Centre
77, Leighton Road
Causeway Bay, Hong Kong
Telex: 73411 RYODEN HX
Telephone: (5) 790-7021

TAIWAN

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation
Taipei Representative Office
Room 1303, 13th fl., Huei Fong Bldg.
27, Sec. 3, Chung Shan N. Road
Taipei, R.O.C.
Telex: 11211 MITSUBISHI
Telephone: (597) 3111

U.S.A.

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
1230 Oakmead Parkway
Suite 206 Sunnyvale CA 94086 U.S.A.
Telex: 172296 MELA SUVL
Telephone: (408) 730-5900

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
2200 West Artesia Blvd.
Compton CA 90220, U.S.A.
Telex: 698246 MELA CMTN
Telephone: (213) 979-6055

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
200 Unicorn Park Drive
Woburn, MA 01801, U.S.A.
Telex: 951796 MELASB WOBN
Telephone: (617) 938-1220

WEST GERMANY

Mitsubishi Electric Europe GmbH
Brandenburger Str. 40
4030 Ratingen, West Germany
Telex: 8585070 MED D
Telephone: (02102) 4860

U.K.

Mitsubishi Electric (U.K.) Ltd.
Polycherome House Sandown Road
Watford, Herts, U.K.
Telex: 927908
Telephone: (923) 37334

AUSTRALIA

Melco Australia Pty. Ltd.
33rd Level, Australia Square,
Sydney, N.S.W., 2000, Australia
P.O. Box H129, Australia Square
Telex: MESYO AA 26614
Telephone: (232) 6277

MEMO

Lined area for writing the memo content.

MEMO

Lined area for writing the memo content.

MEMO

Lined area for writing the memo content.

MEMO

Lined area for writing a memo, consisting of multiple horizontal dashed lines.

1982 MITSUBISHI DATA BOOK VIDEO

 **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION**
HEAD OFFICE: MITSUBISHI DENKI BLDG., MARUNOUCHI, TOKYO 100. TELEX: J24532 CABLE: MELCO TOKYO